

The Text Alignment Network: Official Guidelines

The Text Alignment Network: Official Guidelines

This document and the files it describes are licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>

Table of Contents

I. General Overview	I
1. Introduction	3
Definition and purpose	3
Rationale and Purpose	3
About this version	5
Participation	5
2. Starting off with the TAN Format	6
Creating TAN Transcription and Alignment Data	6
The Principles of TAN Metadata (<head>)	12
Creating TAN Metadata (<head>)	15
Aligning across Projects	20
II. Detailed Description	24
3. General Underpinnings	34
Design Principles	34
Format Organization	35
Assumptions in the Creation of TAN Data	36
Core Technology	37
Unicode	37
eXtensible Markup Language (XML)	39
Namespaces	40
The Text Encoding Initiative	41
Data types	41
Identifiers and Their Use	42
Regular Expressions	45
Interpretation of multiple values	48
4. Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats	49
Common Patterns	49
IRI + name Pattern	49
Digital Entity Metadata Pattern	49
Edit Stamp	50
Overall Structure	50
@id and a TAN file's IRI Name	51
Metadata (<head>)	52
Rights and Licenses	53
Keys and Inclusions	53
Distinguishing <source>s and <see-also>s	54
Attribute inheritability and priority	55
Defining Words and Tokens	55
5. Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)	57
Principles and Assumptions	57
General	57
Domain model	58
One version, one work, one object, one reference system	58
Normalizing transcriptions	61
Transcriptions	62
Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule	62
Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>)	63
6. Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts	65
Common Elements	65
Class 2 Metadata (<head>)	65
Class 2 Data Patterns (<body>)	66

@pos and @val	66
Division-Based Annotations and Alignments (<TAN-A-div>)	67
Root Element and Header	67
Data (<body>)	67
Token-Based Annotations and Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>)	68
Root Element and Header	69
Data (<body>)	69
Lexico-Morphology	70
Principles and Assumptions	70
Root Element and Header	70
Data (<body>)	70
7. Class-3 TAN Files, Varia	72
Keyword Vocabulary (TAN-key)	72
Root Element and Head	72
Data (<body>)	72
Morphological Concepts and Patterns (TAN-mor)	72
Principles and Assumptions	73
Root Element and Header	73
Data (<body>)	73
TAN Catalog Files (collection)	74
8. TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined	75
@adverb	75
@affects-element	76
@bitext-relation	78
@by	80
@cert	81
@cert2	82
@chars	82
@claimant	83
@code	84
@def-ref	85
@div-type	85
@ed-when	86
@ed-who	88
@flags	90
@from	90
@group	91
@help	92
@href	92
@id	94
@idrefs	96
@in-progress	97
@include	99
@lexicon	100
@licensor	101
@m-has-features	101
@m-has-how-many-features	102
@m-matches	103
@morphology	103
@n	105
@new	106
@object	107
@object-datatype	107
@object-lexical-constraint	108

The Text Alignment
Network: Official Guidelines

@pattern	109
@period	110
@pos	110
@ref	112
@relationship	113
@replacement	115
@reuse-type	115
@roles	117
@root	118
@shallow	118
@src	119
@stable	120
@subject	121
@TAN-version	121
@to	122
@tok-matches	123
@type	124
@units	124
@val	124
@verb	126
@when	128
@when-accessed	129
@where	130
@which	130
@who	131
@work	132
@xml:id	133
@xml:lang	134
<algorithm>	135
<alias>	137
<align>	138
<alter>	139
<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>	141
<ana>	142
<assert>	143
<bitext-relation>	144
<body>	145
<category>	148
<change>	148
<checksum>	149
<claim>	150
<collection>	151
<comment>	151
<definitions>	152
<desc>	155
<div>	157
<div-ref>	159
<div-type>	159
<doc>	160
<equate>	161
<feature>	161
<for-lang>	162
<from>	163
<group>	164

<group-type>	165
<head>	166
<inclusion>	168
<IRI>	170
<item>	172
<key>	173
<l>	175
<lexicon>	176
<license>	177
<licensor>	179
<lm>	181
<location>	182
<locus>	183
<m>	184
<master-location>	185
<modal>	187
<morphology>	187
<name>	188
<normalization>	189
<object>	191
<organization>	192
<period>	192
<person>	192
<place>	194
<reassign>	194
<relationship>	196
<rename>	198
<replace>	199
<report>	199
<resp>	200
<reuse-type>	201
<role>	202
<rule>	203
<scriptum>	204
<see-also>	205
<skip>	208
<source>	209
<subject>	212
<tail>	213
<TAN-A-div>	213
<TAN-A-lm>	214
<TAN-A-tok>	215
<TAN-key>	216
<TAN-mor>	218
<TAN-T>	219
<to>	220
<tok>	221
<token-definition>	223
<topic>	225
<unit>	226
<value>	226
<verb>	226
<version>	227
<where>	228

<work>	228
TAN patterns	230
~abstract-tok-ref	230
~action-complex-condition	230
~action-condition	230
~action-condition-attributes	231
~action-simple-condition	231
~agent-ref	231
~alignment	231
~alignment-attributes-non-class-2	232
~alignment-content-non-class-2	232
~alignment-inclusion-opt	232
~alt-equate	232
~alt-norm	232
~alt-reassign	233
~alt-rename	233
~alt-repl	233
~alt-skip	233
~alter-class-2	233
~alter-class-3	234
~alter-condition	234
~alter-core	234
~alter-element	234
~alter-non-class-2	234
~alter-non-class-3	235
~alter-non-core	235
~alter-statement	235
~any-attribute	235
~any-content	236
~any-element	236
~assert	236
~attr-cert	236
~attr-cert2	236
~bitext-relation-attr	236
~body-attributes-non-core	237
~body-content-class-1	237
~body-content-class-2	237
~body-content-class-3	237
~body-content-core	237
~body-content-non-class-1	238
~body-content-non-class-2	238
~body-content-non-class-3	238
~body-content-non-core	238
~body-group	239
~body-item	239
~category	240
~category-list	240
~cert-claim	240
~cert-content	240
~certainty-stamp	240
~change-log	241
~char-ref	241
~checksum	241
~claim	241

The Text Alignment
Network: Official Guidelines

~claimant-ref	241
~code	241
~comment	242
~complex-object	242
~complex-rename	242
~complex-subject	242
~complex-text-ref	242
~complex-textual-reference-set	243
~condition-m-has-features	243
~condition-m-has-how-many-features	243
~condition-m-matches	243
~condition-pattern	243
~condition-tok-matches	244
~definition-class-2	244
~definition-class-3	244
~definition-core	244
~definition-list	244
~definition-non-class-2	245
~definition-non-class-3	245
~definition-non-core	245
~defn-agent	246
~defn-arg	246
~defn-alias	246
~defn-ambig-numerals	246
~defn-brel	246
~defn-claims	247
~defn-class-1	247
~defn-div-type	247
~defn-features	247
~defn-group-type	247
~defn-id-ref-opt	247
~defn-lexi	248
~defn-mode	248
~defn-morph	248
~defn-non-class-1	248
~defn-org	249
~defn-pattern-default	249
~defn-pattern-id	249
~defn-pattern-language	249
~defn-pattern-no-id	250
~defn-period	250
~defn-pers	250
~defn-place	250
~defn-relationship	251
~defn-reus	251
~defn-role	251
~defn-scri	251
~defn-tok-def	251
~defn-topic	251
~defn-unit	252
~defn-verb	252
~defn-vers	252
~defn-work	252
~div-item-ref	252

The Text Alignment
Network: Official Guidelines

~div-range-ref	253
~div-ref-range	253
~div-type-ref	253
~ed-agent	253
~ed-stamp	253
~ed-time	254
~element-scope	254
~entity-digital-generic-ref	254
~entity-digital-tan-other-ref	254
~entity-digital-tan-self-ref	255
~entity-nondigital-ref	255
~entity-tok-def	255
~error-flag	255
~feature	255
~feature-ref	256
~func-param-flags	256
~func-param-pattern	256
~func-replace	256
~grammar-attr	256
~group-attributes	256
~group-ref	257
~head-prelude	257
~head-prelude-core	257
~head-prelude-non-core	257
~help-opt	257
~href-opt	258
~id-option	258
~inclusion	258
~inclusion-att	258
~inclusion-item	258
~inclusion-list	259
~increment	259
~internal-idrefs	259
~internal-non-xml-id	259
~internal-xml-id	259
~IRI-gen	260
~IRI-gen-ref	260
~item-picker	260
~item-pos-ref	260
~key-item	260
~key-list	261
~keyword-ref	261
~lang-of-content	261
~lang-outside	261
~lang-preface	261
~lexeme	261
~lexicon-attr	262
~licensor	262
~lm-tok-ref	262
~loc-self	262
~loc-src	262
~locus	263
~metadata-desc	263
~metadata-human	263

The Text Alignment
Network: Official Guidelines

~modal-ref	263
~morph	263
~morphology-rule	263
~n	264
~new-name	264
~new-ref-name	264
~non-class-2-opt	264
~nonsource-license	264
~nontextual-reference	265
~object	265
~object-constraint	265
~object-datatype	265
~object-element	265
~object-lexical-constraint	265
~object-ref	266
~period-ref	266
~place-ref	266
~pointer-to-div-item	266
~pointer-to-div-range	266
~progress	267
~relationship	267
~report	267
~resp-item	267
~resp-list	267
~reuse-type-attr	267
~role-ref	268
~see-also-item	268
~see-also-list	268
~seq-picker	268
~seq-pos-ref	268
~shallow-option	269
~simple-rename	269
~simple-textual-reference	269
~source-id-opt	269
~source-item	270
~source-list	270
~source-ref	270
~sources-ref	270
~subject	271
~subject-ref	271
~TAN-A-lm-item	271
~TAN-body	271
~TAN-head	271
~TAN-key-item	271
~TAN-R-mor-body	272
~TAN-root	272
~TAN-tail	272
~TAN-ver	272
~target-div-ref	272
~text-div	273
~textual-reference	273
~tok-cert-opt	273
~tok-mult-selector-attributes	273
~tok-range-selector	273

~tok-ref	274
~tok-ref-group	274
~tok-ref-item	274
~tok-ref-range	274
~tok-single-selector-attributes	274
~tok-sources-ref-opt	274
~token-value-ref	275
~type	275
~units	275
~URI-tag	275
~verb-ref	276
~when-claim	276
~work-ref	276
9. Official TAN keywords	277
TAN keywords for types of bitext relations (<bitext-relation>)	277
TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>)	278
TAN keywords for features (<feature>)	290
TAN keywords for types of groups (<group-type>)	514
TAN keywords for types of rights (<license>)	516
TAN keywords for types of modals (<modal>)	520
TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>)	521
TAN keywords for types of relationships (<relationship>)	522
TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>)	524
TAN keywords for types of roles (<role>)	526
TAN keywords for types of token definitions (<token-definition>)	527
TAN keywords for verbs (<verb>)	528
III. Working with the Text Alignment Network	530
10. Best Practices in Working with TAN Files	536
Local Setup	536
Creating and populating TAN files	537
Sharing TAN files	538
Doing things with TAN files	539
11. TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates	541
TAN-core global variables, keys, and functions summarized	543
variables	543
keys	554
functions	555
TAN-core-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized	570
variables	570
functions	570
TAN-core-resolve global variables, keys, and functions summarized	574
functions	574
TAN-core-expand global variables, keys, and functions summarized	576
functions	576
TAN-core-string global variables, keys, and functions summarized	578
variables	578
functions	578
TAN-class-1 global variables, keys, and functions summarized	583
variables	583
keys	583
functions	584
TAN-class-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized	588
variables	588
keys	588

TAN-A-div global variables, keys, and functions summarized	588
functions	588
TAN-A-lm global variables, keys, and functions summarized	589
variables	589
TAN-class-3 global variables, keys, and functions summarized	589
functions	589
TAN-extra global variables, keys, and functions summarized	590
variables	590
functions	590
TAN-function global variables, keys, and functions summarized	596
variables	596
functions	596
regex-ext-tan global variables, keys, and functions summarized	597
variables	597
functions	597
templates	602
TAN-schema global variables, keys, and functions summarized	602
variables	602
functions	603
Mode templates	603
# #all	603
# add-square-brackets	603
# analyze-string-length-pass-1	603
# analyze-string-length-pass-2	603
# catalog-expansion-terse	604
# check-referred-doc	604
# class-1-expansion-verbose	604
# class-2-expansion-normal	604
# class-2-expansion-terse	604
# class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2	605
# class-2-expansion-verbose	605
# copy-of-except	605
# core-expansion-normal	605
# core-expansion-terse	605
# core-expansion-terse-alias	606
# core-expansion-terse-attributes	606
# core-expansion-verbose	606
# core-resolution-arabic-numerals	606
# dependencies-tokenized-selectively	606
# dependency-expansion-normal	607
# dependency-expansion-terse	607
# dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter	607
# dependency-expansion-verbose	608
# diff-to-collation	608
# divs-excluding-what-qs	608
# element-to-error	608
# evaluate-conditions	608
# expand-tan-key-dependencies	608
# first-stamp	609
# fragment-to-text	609
# infuse-tokenized-div	609
# infuse-tokenized-text	609
# merge-divs	609
# merge-expanded-docs-prep	610

# no-misfit-divs-or-anchors	610
# normalize-tei-space	610
# normalize-xml-fragment-space	610
# only-misfit-divs	610
# only-misfit-divs-and-anchors	610
# pluck	611
# prepend-id-or-idrefs	611
# reconstruct-div-hierarchy	611
# reset-hierarchy	611
# resolve-attr-include	611
# resolve-href	611
# resolve-keyword	612
# snap-to-word-pass-1	612
# string-to-numerals	612
# strip-all-attributes-except	612
# strip-duplicate-children-by-attribute-value	612
# strip-duplicates	612
# strip-specific-attributes	612
# strip-text	613
# text-join	613
# text-only	613
# tokenize-div	613
12. Errors	614
error[adv01]	614
error[adv02]	614
error[adv03]	614
error[cat01]	614
error[cat02]	614
error[cat03]	615
warning[cat04]	615
warning[cat05]	615
warning[cat06]	615
warning[cat07]	615
error[chr01]	615
error[cl101]	615
error[cl102]	616
error[cl103]	616
error[cl104]	616
error[cl106]	616
warning[cl107]	616
error[cl108]	616
error[cl109]	617
error[cl110]	617
error[cl111]	617
error[cl112]	617
error[cl113]	617
warning[cl115]	617
warning[cl116]	617
error[cl117]	618
fatal[cl201]	618
error[cl202]	618
error[cl203]	618
warning[cl211]	618
warning[cl212]	618

The Text Alignment
Network: Official Guidelines

error[c1213]	619
warning[c1214]	619
error[c1215]	619
error[c1216]	619
error[c1217]	619
error[c1m01]	619
error[c1m02]	619
error[c1m03]	620
error[c1m04]	620
error[c1m05]	620
error[c1m06]	620
error[c1m07]	620
error[dty01]	620
error[inc02]	621
error[inc03]	621
fatal[inc04]	621
error[loc01]	621
error[loc02]	621
error[loc03]	621
error[rea01]	622
warning[rea02]	622
warning[rea03]	622
error[ref01]	622
warning[ref02]	622
error[see01]	622
error[see03]	623
error[see04]	623
error[seq01]	623
error[seq02]	623
error[seq03]	623
error[seq04]	623
error[seq05]	624
error[tan01]	624
error[tan02]	624
error[tan03]	624
error[tan04]	624
error[tan05]	624
error[tan06]	625
error[tan07]	625
error[tan08]	625
error[tan09]	625
error[tan10]	625
error[tan11]	625
error[tan13]	626
error[tan14]	626
error[tan15]	626
error[tan16]	626
error[tan17]	626
warning[tan18]	626
error[tan19]	627
error[tan20]	627
error[tei01]	627
error[tei02]	627
error[tei03]	627

warning[tei04]	627
error[tei05]	628
error[tky01]	628
error[tky02]	628
error[tky03]	628
error[tky04]	628
error[tlm01]	628
error[tlm02]	629
error[tlm03]	629
error[tlm04]	629
error[tmo02]	629
error[tok01]	629
error[tok02]	629
error[whe01]	630
error[whe02]	630
error[whe03]	630
error[whi01]	630
error[whi02]	630
error[whi03]	630
fatal[whi04]	630
warning[wrn01]	631
warning[wrn02]	631
warning[wrn03]	631
warning[wrn04]	631
warning[wrn05]	631
warning[wrn06]	632

List of Figures

3.I. Venn%20diagram.jpeg	48
--------------------------------	----

List of Tables

2.I. Ring around the Rosie	6
3.I. Unicode characters	37
3.2. Special characters in regular expressions	45
3.3. Examples of Regular Expressions	46
4.I. Root TAN elements	50
5.I. Synopsis of TAN-TEI customization	63
9.I. TAN keywords for types of bitext relations	277
9.2. TAN keywords for types of divisions	278
9.3. TAN keywords for features	290
9.4. TAN keywords for types of groups	514
9.5. TAN keywords for types of rights	517
9.6. TAN keywords for types of modals	520
9.7. TAN keywords for types of normalizations	521
9.8. TAN keywords for types of relationships	523
9.9. TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse	524
9.10. TAN keywords for types of roles	526
9.11. TAN keywords for types of token definitions	527
9.12. TAN keywords for verbs	528
10.I. Global variables for referred files	540

List of Examples

3.I. TAN IRI names	44
8.1. @adverb	76
8.2. @affects-element	77
8.3. @affects-element	77
8.4. @affects-element	78
8.5. @affects-element	78
8.6. @bitext-relation	79
8.7. @bitext-relation	79
8.8. @bitext-relation	80
8.9. @by	81
8.10. @cert	81
8.11. @cert	81
8.12. @claimant	83
8.13. @claimant	84
8.14. @claimant	84
8.15. @div-type	85
8.16. @div-type	85
8.17. @div-type	86
8.18. @div-type	86
8.19. @ed-when	86
8.20. @ed-when	87
8.21. @ed-when	87
8.22. @ed-who	88
8.23. @ed-who	89
8.24. @ed-who	89
8.25. @flags	90
8.26. @group	91
8.27. @href	93
8.28. @href	94
8.29. @id	95
8.30. @id	95
8.31. @id	95
8.32. @id	96
8.33. @idrefs	96
8.34. @in-progress	97
8.35. @in-progress	98
8.36. @in-progress	98
8.37. @in-progress	98
8.38. @include	99
8.39. @lexicon	100
8.40. @lexicon	101
8.41. @m-has-features	102
8.42. @m-has-how-many-features	103
8.43. @m-matches	103
8.44. @morphology	104
8.45. @morphology	104
8.46. @n	105
8.47. @new	106
8.48. @object	107
8.49. @object-datatype	108
8.50. @pattern	109

8.51. @pattern	109
8.52. @pattern	109
8.53. @pattern	110
8.54. @pos	111
8.55. @ref	113
8.56. @relationship	114
8.57. @relationship	114
8.58. @reuse-type	115
8.59. @reuse-type	116
8.60. @reuse-type	116
8.61. @roles	117
8.62. @roles	117
8.63. @root	118
8.64. @src	119
8.65. @stable	120
8.66. @stable	120
8.67. @TAN-version	121
8.68. @TAN-version	122
8.69. @TAN-version	122
8.70. @TAN-version	122
8.71. @tok-matches	123
8.72. @type	124
8.73. @val	125
8.74. @verb	127
8.75. @when	128
8.76. @when	128
8.77. @when-accessed	129
8.78. @when-accessed	130
8.79. @which	131
8.80. @who	132
8.81. @work	133
8.82. @work	133
8.83. @xml:id	133
8.84. @xml:lang	134
8.85. @xml:lang	135
8.86. <algorithm>	136
8.87. <algorithm>	136
8.88. <algorithm>	136
8.89. <algorithm>	137
8.90. <alias>	138
8.91. <align>	139
8.92. <alter>	140
8.93. <alter>	140
8.94. <alter>	140
8.95. <alter>	141
8.96. <ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>	141
8.97. <ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>	142
8.98. <ana>	142
8.99. <assert>	143
8.100. <bitext-relation>	144
8.101. <bitext-relation>	145
8.102. <bitext-relation>	145
8.103. <body>	146
8.104. <body>	147

The Text Alignment
Network: Official Guidelines

8.105. <body>	147
8.106. <body>	148
8.107. <change>	149
8.108. <change>	149
8.109. <checksum>	150
8.110. <comment>	151
8.111. <comment>	152
8.112. <comment>	152
8.113. <comment>	152
8.114. <definitions>	153
8.115. <definitions>	154
8.116. <definitions>	154
8.117. <definitions>	155
8.118. <desc>	156
8.119. <desc>	156
8.120. <div>	158
8.121. <div-type>	159
8.122. <div-type>	160
8.123. <equate>	161
8.124. <feature>	162
8.125. <for-lang>	163
8.126. <for-lang>	163
8.127. <group>	164
8.128. <group-type>	166
8.129. <group-type>	166
8.130. <head>	167
8.131. <head>	167
8.132. <head>	168
8.133. <head>	168
8.134. <inclusion>	170
8.135. <IRI>	171
8.136. <item>	172
8.137. <key>	174
8.138. <l>	175
8.139. <lexicon>	176
8.140. <lexicon>	177
8.141. <license>	178
8.142. <license>	178
8.143. <license>	178
8.144. <license>	179
8.145. <licensor>	179
8.146. <licensor>	180
8.147. <licensor>	180
8.148. <licensor>	180
8.149. <lm>	181
8.150. <location>	183
8.151. <location>	183
8.152. <locus>	184
8.153. <master-location>	186
8.154. <master-location>	186
8.155. <master-location>	186
8.156. <master-location>	186
8.157. <modal>	187
8.158. <morphology>	188

The Text Alignment
Network: Official Guidelines

8.159. <morphology>	188
8.160. <name>	189
8.161. <normalization>	190
8.162. <normalization>	190
8.163. <normalization>	190
8.164. <normalization>	190
8.165. <object>	191
8.166. <person>	193
8.167. <person>	193
8.168. <person>	193
8.169. <person>	194
8.170. <reassign>	195
8.171. <relationship>	197
8.172. <relationship>	197
8.173. <rename>	199
8.174. <report>	200
8.175. <resp>	200
8.176. <resp>	200
8.177. <reuse-type>	201
8.178. <reuse-type>	201
8.179. <reuse-type>	202
8.180. <role>	202
8.181. <role>	203
8.182. <rule>	204
8.183. <scriptum>	204
8.184. <see-also>	207
8.185. <see-also>	207
8.186. <skip>	208
8.187. <skip>	208
8.188. <skip>	209
8.189. <skip>	209
8.190. <source>	210
8.191. <source>	211
8.192. <source>	211
8.193. <source>	211
8.194. <subject>	212
8.195. <subject>	212
8.196. <TAN-A-div>	213
8.197. <TAN-A-div>	214
8.198. <TAN-A-div>	214
8.199. <TAN-A-lm>	215
8.200. <TAN-A-lm>	215
8.201. <TAN-A-tok>	216
8.202. <TAN-A-tok>	216
8.203. <TAN-A-tok>	216
8.204. <TAN-key>	217
8.205. <TAN-key>	217
8.206. <TAN-key>	217
8.207. <TAN-key>	218
8.208. <TAN-mor>	218
8.209. <TAN-T>	219
8.210. <TAN-T>	219
8.211. <TAN-T>	220
8.212. <TAN-T>	220

8.213. <to>	221
8.214. <tok>	222
8.215. <token-definition>	224
8.216. <token-definition>	224
8.217. <token-definition>	224
8.218. <token-definition>	225
8.219. <topic>	225
8.220. <value>	226
8.221. <verb>	227
8.222. <version>	228
8.223. <work>	229
8.224. <work>	229
8.225. <work>	229
8.226. <work>	230

Part I. General Overview

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	3
Definition and purpose	3
Rationale and Purpose	3
About this version	5
Participation	5
2. Starting off with the TAN Format	6
Creating TAN Transcription and Alignment Data	6
The Principles of TAN Metadata (<head>)	12
Creating TAN Metadata (<head>)	15
Aligning across Projects	20

Chapter 1. Introduction

Definition and purpose

The Text Alignment Network (TAN) is a suite of highly regulated XML formats intended to allow scholars to align and share texts and textual analysis at a maximal level of syntactic and semantic interoperability. TAN is particularly suited to textual works with multiple versions (translations, paraphrases), and to expressing quotations, word-for-word alignments, and grammatical features.

TAN files are simple, modular, and networked, allowing users, working independently and collaboratively, to edit, study, and annotate shared files. The extensive validation rules depend upon a library of functions that definitively interpret the format, thereby helping anyone studying or editing the files, and providing a foundation for customized tools and applications.

Although expressive of scholarly nuance and complexity, the TAN format has been designed to benefit everyone, scholars and non-scholars alike, and can be used broadly for multilingual publishing, language learning, and machine translation.

Rationale and Purpose

Scholars working with texts frequently need to study numerous versions. Some texts have been lost in their original form and can be studied only through later translations, paraphrases, or fragmentary quotations. Even when an original survives, its later versions are often worth study, revealing as they do something of how words, concepts, and works were preserved, altered, or combined across the generations and cultures who read and circulated the versions.

Such textual comparison requires words, sentences, paragraphs, and other text segments to be aligned. Such alignment can be challenging. Some versions might be defective, or follow an idiosyncratic sequence. One editor may have divided the text according to a system not easily applied to other versions. Identifying which words or phrases in a translation correspond to which words or phrases in the original might result in complex, overlapping spans. And even larger segments such as sentences and paragraphs may not line up well. Further, every version of a text is part of a much larger, complex history of text reuse, and a complete study of that context requires not engagement with other works and other languages, requiring collaboration across projects and fields of study.

The Text Alignment Network (TAN) XML format facilitates the exchange and scholarly analysis of multiple versions of texts. TAN files adopt a syntax suitable for humans to read and edit, expressive enough to allow scholars to register doubt and nuance, and sufficiently structured to permit complex computer-based queries across independent datasets. The format is actually a suite of formats, built modularly, with each format designed to allow an editor to focus exclusively on a single set of tasks. The format encourages or requires editors to declare their views or assumptions about language and texts in a structured manner, so that other users of the data (both human and computer) can determine whether the data is suitable for their needs. Because nearly all TAN data must be expressed in way that computers can parse, the information can be used in semantic web applications.

TAN has been designed to support two kinds of scholarly activity: creation and research.

When we create our primary sources or analyses of them, we normally want what we create to be useful to our colleagues. TAN was designed to augment the utility of such creative scholarly activities as:

- Creating and sharing a transcription of a particular version of a textual work such that it is most likely to align with any other TAN version of that text created by someone else;

- Creating an index of quotations that is semantically rich and can be applied to any other version of the quoting or quoted works;
- Specifying exactly (e.g., word-for-word) where a source and its translation correspond, even when there may be messy overlapping or ambiguous relationships, or where doubt or alternative possibilities of alignment need to be expressed;
- Listing the lexicomorphological features of each word in a text or a language such that the linguistic data has meaning above and beyond a particular coding scheme, and can be collated with lexicomorphological data for other languages.

TAN files that are published and shared produce a decentralized but interoperably corpus of texts. As this TAN-compliant corpus expands across linguistic, chronological, and spatial boundaries, third-party tools and applications can expand the repertoire of research questions beyond any single corpus, to help scholars fruitfully investigate broader, comparative questions such as:

- For classical Greek texts, how were words with the root $\text{-}\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ ("stand") translated into ancient Latin? In what specific ways did the vocabulary of technical terms shift from pre-Christian translations into later, Christian ones?
- How do the reformed Chinese translation technique of Sanskrit Buddhist texts, attested by Dao An (312-385 CE), compare to reforms in the seventh and eighth centuries of Syriac translations of Greek texts?
- How do Arabic translations of Greek texts from the Abbasid period differ from contemporaneous translations from Sanskrit into Arabic?
- Can an anonymous English translation of a modern French novel be identified with known translators of French novels from the same period?
- How do present-day translations of official United Nations documents differ across languages?

This is not to say that the TAN format, in itself, it answers such questions. It merely lays a framework within which such questions can be investigated. Some other caveats:

- Although TAN comes with an extensive library of functions and templates, it is not a tool per se. It does not provide software or applications to create, edit, or display TAN-compliant files, nor does it dictate how such tools should behave. Rather, it allows you or a developer (especially an XML developer) to create customized applications and tools.
- The TAN formats are specialized. They supplement, and does not replace, other common text formats such as TEI, Docbook, and so forth, or other alignment formats such as XLIFF or TMX. Converting from TAN into these formats is usually straightforward, but will normally entail loss. On the other hand, converting from one of these formats into TAN normally cannot be completely automated, the TAN format has scholarly expectations that are not required in the other formats. Conversion must be given careful thought.
- TAN has a restricted field of inquiry (defined and explained in these guidelines). The format is not suitable for many lines of inquiry, e.g., representing how a text was displayed in a particular edition.
- TAN has been designed to serve those who prioritize legibility and readability over computational efficiency. The extensive TAN validation routines—essential to aiding interoperability—can be taxing to run on numerous or enormous files.

About this version

These guidelines were written for version 2018 of the TAN format. This version is semi-stable. Changes will be made quite reluctantly to the RELAX-NG schema files. Other files may be changed, the most work will be going into the next version of TAN.

Participation

At the present, changes are made regularly to the schemas and functions. If you have a TAN library, sharing it with other participants, particularly via Git, will help test any changes that have been made, and allow others to offer updates or corrections to your library.

Participants in testing, using, and developing the Text Alignment Network are welcome. Our core purpose is to develop and maintain the schemas, the guidelines, and the functions and templates. Inquiries about participation should be sent to the project manager, Joel Kalvesmaki [<http://kalvesmaki.com/>], by email: kalvesmaki at gmail.com.

Official announcements are made by email (Google Group) [<http://groups.google.com/group/textalign?hl=en>] and by Twitter [<https://twitter.com/textalign>].

Chapter 2. Starting off with the TAN Format

If you are new to markup languages, or if you are unfamiliar with acronyms such as *XML*, *RDF*, *XPath*, or technical terms such as *Unicode*, you should start with this chapter, which uses a simple example to illustrate the steps typically taken to create and edit TAN files. By the end, you will have a sense of how to create and edit a simple collection of TAN transcriptions and alignments. If you are familiar with basic markup concepts, you may wish to read through the chapter very quickly, or skip it altogether.

The discussion touches on a number of general concepts that will be introduced only briefly. If you find the concept new or confusing, follow the prompts for further reading to get better grounded in a particular topic or technology.

Creating TAN Transcription and Alignment Data

Let us take a simple example, that of aligning two English versions of the nursery rhyme *Ring-a-ring-a-roses*, sometimes known as *Ring around the Rosie*. Our goal here is to publish two versions of the nursery rhyme in the TAN format so that they are most likely alignable with any other TAN version of the poem that someone might create.

We begin by finding previously published versions. In this case we have taken an interest in the versions published in 1881 [<http://lccn.loc.gov/12032709>] and 1987 [<http://lccn.loc.gov/87042504>] (one published in the UK and the other, the US). Each of these books have other rhymes, but we've already decided to focus upon the one particular nursery rhyme, so we transcribe those parts and nothing else:

Table 2.1. Ring around the Rosie

1881 (UK) version	1987 (US) version
Ring-a-ring-a-roses,	Ring-a-round the rosie,
A pocket full of posies;	A pocket full of posies,
Hush! Hush! Hush! Hush!	Ashes! Ashes!
We're all tumbled down.	We all fall down.

We must be sure to save each of the two transcriptions as plain text, preferably with `.xml` at the end of each file name. Do not bother with word processor (Word, OpenOffice, Google Docs, and so forth), because those programs are too sophisticated for our work. They sometimes generate erroneous data, even when you export to plain text. We will not be concerned with italics, colors, fonts, margins, and so forth, so much better for our work is a text editor [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Text_editor], which works only on plain text. But even those do not check to see if the rules of the format have been followed. So the best tool is an XML editor [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/XML_editor], which does the same thing a text editor does, but saves much typing and prevents syntax errors. More important, an XML editor will tell us when our TAN file is invalid, and will provide information and help in our TAN files.

Note

Software suitable for your needs comes in many styles and prices. In addition to the links in the paragraph above, you may wish to visit the comparative lists for

both text editors [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison_of_text_editors] and XML editors [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison_of_XML_editors]. TAN was developed using oXygen [<https://www.oxygenxml.com>], which is very powerful but possibly confusing to new users. To avoid exasperation or despair, take advantage of tutorials and documentation associated with the XML editor you have chosen.

Our first task is to get these two versions into separate files with the appropriate markup. Each TAN transcription file has two major parts: a head and a body. For now, we focus on only the second part, the body, as well as a few the necessary preliminary lines that stand above both the head and the body. First, the 1881 (UK) version:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-T.rnc" type="a
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-T.sch" type="a
<TAN-T xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01">
  <head>
    . . . . .
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="line" n="1">Ring-a-ring-a-roses,</div>
    <div type="line" n="2">A pocket full of posies;</div>
    <div type="line" n="3">Hush! Hush! Hush! Hush!</div>
    <div type="line" n="4">We're all tumbled down.</div>
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

And now the 1987 (US) version:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-T.rnc" type="a
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-T.sch" type="a
<TAN-T xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02">
  <head>
    . . . . .
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="1" n="1">Ring-a-round the rosie,</div>
    <div type="1" n="2">A pocket full of posies,</div>
    <div type="1" n="3">Ashes! Ashes!</div>
    <div type="1" n="4">We all fall down.</div>
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

These are standard eXtensible Markup Language (XML) files. (If you are already familiar with XML you may wish to skip ahead to the next section.) XML lets you take a text or a collection of data and structure it via markup. In the examples above, the markup is in boldface.

Each file begins with a prolog, marked by the lines that begin with <?. The first line in the prolog simply states that what follows is an XML document. The next two lines are processing instructions that point to the files that will be used to check to see whether or not our data is valid. For now we will not explain the details of those first three lines, which will be identical, or nearly so, from one TAN file to the next. We can simply cut and paste those lines when we want to start a new one.

The fourth line is the opening tag of what is called the root element, here called <TAN-T>. That opening tag, <TAN-T . . . > is answered by a closing tag, </TAN-T>, the last line. The paired-tag

relationship is true for all the other elements in this example. `<head>` is answered by `</head>`, `<body>` by `</body>` and each `<div . . . >` by `</div>`. These elements nest within or beside each other, but they never overlap. (The prohibition on overlapping elements is one of the cardinal rules of XML.) This relationship means that every XML file can be thought of as a tree, with the root at the trunk and the enveloped elements as branches, terminating in metaphorical leaves. It is helpful to use the tree metaphor when we describe the path we take, toward either the leaves or the root. In this manual, we may use the terms *rootward* and *leafward* when we want to trace movement up and down the hierarchy of an XML document.

An XML document is also profitably thought of as a family tree, a metaphor that provides commonly used terminology. In our examples above, `<TAN-T>` is the *parent* of `<body>`, and `<body>` the parent of the four `<div>` elements. Likewise, each `<div>` is the *child* of `<body>`, and `<body>` is the child of `<TAN-T>`. Distant parental relationships can be described with the terms *ancestor* and *descendant*. `<TAN-T>` is the ancestor of every element it encompasses, and every element encompassed by `<TAN-T>` is its descendant. Paratactic relationships are also important. `<head>` and `<body>` are *siblings* to each other, and every `<div>` is a sibling to every other `<div>`.

Inside of the opening tags for the `<TAN-T>`, `<body>`, and `<div>` elements are pairs of text joined by an equals sign, collectively called an attribute. The left side of the equals sign is the attribute name, and on the right side, within the quotation marks, is the attribute value. `<TAN-T>` has two attributes, `@xmlns` and `@id` (when we discuss an attribute outside its original context, we often preface the name with `@`). We will skip `@xmlns` for now; this attribute (actually, a pseudo-attribute) specifies the namespace of the XML file, an advanced topic that need not be discussed now.

The `@id`, however, is quite important. Every TAN file has an `@id` that uniquely and permanently identifies the file itself. It should not be changed, even as we make edits. The name you save the file as can be changed, but keep in mind that other people may be depending on it, and may be unable to find it.

The value of `@id` is always what is called a tag uniform resource name (tag URN). It always starts with `tag :`, followed by an email address or domain name that we own or owned. (It is okay to use an obsolete address; this part is only for identification.) After that email address or domain name comes a comma (no spaces) and a date on which we owned it, in the international standard format of year, month, and date, joined by hyphens, e.g., `2014-12-31`. If we leave off a day value, it is assumed to be the first of the month; if we leave off the month value it is assumed to be January. In the examples above, `parkj@textalign.net , 2015` points to the person who owned that particular email address on the stroke of midnight (Coordinated Universal Time) January 1, 2015. (In this example, we are pretending to be that person.) After that comes a colon, and then any name we wish to assign to the file.

We have anticipated a simple collection of texts, so we've called the files `ring01` and `ring02`. (If we run out of names, or want to restart, we can simply use a new email-date preface, e.g., `parkj@textalign.net , 2015-01-02`.)

The idea here is that hundreds of years from now, even when that email will be defunct or owned by someone else, someone might still be able to identify the person responsible for the file.

The element `<body>` contains our transcription. `@xml:lang`, required, specifies the principal language of the transcribed text. We use the standard 3-letter abbreviation for English. (See later in the guide for more complex language requirements.) By saying that `@in-progress` is `false`, we indicate that we have finished our transcription and have no further plans to develop it. It doesn't mean that the file is free of errors. We can make corrections later. It just means that we have no more substantive revisions are planned, and any further changes will be restricted to corrections of typographical errors. This attribute is optional. If it is left off, our TAN file is assumed to be a work in progress, and it serves as a kind of warning to anyone who might want to use it.

Our transcription has been divided into four `<div>` elements. How we divide up the work is entirely up to us. But we must make sure that every bit of text is enclosed by a leafmost `<div>`. That is, every `<div>` must be the parent of only other `<div>`s, or none at all. We cannot have a `<div>` that mixes text with other elements (such as other `<div>`s). The values of `@type` and `@n` indicate, respectively, the type of division and the name of the division. We have used `line` in the first example, but we could easily have also used `l` (as we did in the second) or `ln` or any other phrase that we think will make intuitive sense to other users. The choice is arbitrary (we will see why below). We have used arabic numerals for the values of `@n`, but the value, once again, could have been anything. We could have used Roman numerals, or some other naming scheme that is standard in the field.

Aside from the `<head>` element (discussed later), that's all we need in the transcription. We can now move to alignment and annotation.

There are two different types of alignment, one emphasizing breadth, the other, depth. The broad type of alignment, called TAN-A-div, allows us to specify TAN transcriptions of as many versions of as many works as we wish, and to make claims about those texts. The other type of alignment, emphasizing depth, is called TAN-A-tok and allows us to take any two (and no more) TAN transcriptions, create word-to-word (or better put, token-to-token) relationships, and specify what type of relationship holds between each set of aligned words. TAN-A-div is suitable for work that focuses on the general alignment of multiple versions of one or more works at a single time. TAN-A-tok is for highly detailed, precise alignment of two text versions.

For our example, we start with a TAN-A-div file (once again suppressing `<head>`):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-A-div.rnc" typ
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-A-div.sch" typ
<TAN-A-div xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring
  <head>
    . . . . .
  </head>
  <body/>
</TAN-A-div>
```

In the prolog, the first line is identical to the first line of our transcription files. The second and third lines, the processing instructions, are identical, aside from pointing to the validation files for alignment. Even the fourth line looks like the transcription file, other than the new name for the root element, `<TAN-A-div>`, and the new value for `@id`.

The penultimate line, `<body/>`, is what is called an empty element, and is equivalent to `<body></body>`—a shorthand syntax for elements contains nothing. It will become apparent, when we discuss `<head>` below, why our `<body>` can be empty.

The other kind of alignment, TAN-A-tok, takes a bit more work, because we must first identify words that correspond with each other. Even before we do that, we need to decide what kind of relationship holds between the two texts. Let us pretend, for the sake of example, that the 1987 version is a direct descendant (and therefore variation) of the 1881 one. So our task is to show exactly what parts of the the older version correspond to those of the newer one. We will simplify in this case, and assume an interest only in words, ignoring space and that punctuation. We will also adopt, *tokens* instead of *words* (*word* is notoriously difficult to define, and has connotations lacking from *token*).

We now create a TAN-A-tok file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-A-tok.rnc" typ
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-A-tok.sch" typ
```

```

<TAN-A-tok xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-
<head>
. . . . .
</head>
<body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress=
<!-- Examples of picking tokens by number -->
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="1"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="1"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="2"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="2"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="3"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="3"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="4"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="4"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="5"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="5"/>
</align>
<!-- Examples of picking tokens by value -->
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="A"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="A"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="pocket"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="pocket"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="full"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="full"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="of"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="of"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="posies"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="posies"/>
</align>
<!-- Examples of picking ranges of tokens -->
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="3" ord="1, 2"/>
  <tok src="ring1987" ref="3" ord="1"/>
</align>
<align>
  <tok src="ring1881" ref="3" ord="3 - 4"/>

```



```

        <tok src="ring1987" ref="3" ord="2" />
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="1" />
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="1" />
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="2" />
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="3" />
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="2" />
    </align>
    <!-- examples of using "last" -->
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="last-1" />
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="last-1" />
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="last" />
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="last" />
    </align>
</body>
</TAN-A-tok>

```

Once again, the first four lines, the prolog and root element, should look familiar, with the only significant changes being the names of the validation files, the name of the root element (`<TAN-A-tok>`) and the value of `@id`.

The heart of the data is `<body>`, which has, in addition to `@in-progress`, two more attributes, `@reuse-type`, which specifies the default type of relationship between the two sources, and `@bitext-relation`, which specifies how the versions relate to each other. Our two values, `B-descends-from-A` and `adaptation`, are arbitrary names that we define in the `<head>` (discussed later).

You will also notice some lines that begin `<!--` and end `-->`. These are comments, and can be placed within or beside any element, and can be any number of lines. If you wish to ignore, say temporarily, some elements, an XML editor can help you toggle them on and off as comments.

`<body>` is the parent of one or more `<align>` elements, each of which correlates a set of tokens in the two texts through its `<tok>` children. Each `<tok>` has, in this example, three attributes. `@src` takes a nickname (an `@id` reference) that points to one of the two transcriptions; we have used `ring1881` and `ring1987` but we could have just as easily used anything else such as `uk` and `us`. `@ref` has a value that points to a specific `<div>` in the source transcription; and `@pos` or `@val` specify which token is intended, either by word number (`@pos`) or text of the actual word (`@val`). Either technique is fine, and can be mixed, as in the example. You may also notice that the comma and hyphen can be used in `@pos` to point to multiple words within the same `<div>`, and that `last` and `last-X` (where `X` is a digit) can be used to point to a word token relative to the last one in a `<div>`.

Each `<align>` can establish one-to-one, one-to-many, many-to-one, or many-to-many relationships between words from the two texts. Words may feature in multiple `<align>` elements (a kind of overlapping that doesn't offend the XML rule against overlapping). And if an `<align>` has `<tok>` elements belonging to only one source, such as in the fourth-to-last `<align>` above, we have what is called, in these guidelines, a *half-null alignment*. This half-null alignment indicates that the second word of line four of the 1881 version is excluded from the act that we have called `adaptation` (which

is, as we shall see, defined in the `<head>`). If this were a translation, it would be as if we were saying that this word was excluded from the translation. (A half-null alignment containing only tokens of the later source might point to words that the translator added.)

A half-null alignment should not be confused with our own silence. As creators of this file, we are under no obligation to indicate every word-for-word correspondence. If we fail to mention certain words, all that can be implied is that we opted not to say anything about them.

We could have aligned the two texts in different ways. Perhaps further study will reveal that we were in error to associate the second "ring" with "round" in line 1. We can make corrections, even after publication, and signal the change to users of our data. There are also ways to express doubt or alternative opinions. We can even correlate fragments of tokens (letters, prefixes, infixes, or suffixes). All these more advanced uses are discussed elsewhere in these guidelines.

The Principles of TAN Metadata (`<head>`)

At this point, we have finished four TAN files: two transcriptions, one TAN-A-div file, and one TAN-A-tok file. But we've suppressed the `<head>` in all of them, until now. Before getting into details, we need first to explain a few TAN principles.

Unlike `<body>`, which carries the raw data, `<head>` contains what is oftentimes called metadata. That is, `<head>` describes the raw data. Because the TAN format is intended primarily to serve scholars, and because the format is heavily regulated (that is, there are numerous validation rules that supplement the basic ones behind XML), the metadata requirements are stricter than they are for Word documents, HTML, TEI, or other formats you might know better. Scholars who find our file really need to know some essential things before they can responsibly use it. For example, what are the sources we have used? Who produced the data? When? What key assumptions have been made in producing the data? What licenses govern the data? The questions are not difficult to answer, but they are critical, and we should take some time to provide accurate answers.

Some metadata questions are specific to certain formats. For example, in a TAN-A-tok file, we ask what relationship holds between the two sources. But that makes no sense for a TAN-T file. But other questions apply universally across all TAN files, no matter what kind of data. As we go from one TAN format to the next, we need to deal as much we can with similar structures and expectations. This reduces any potential confusion in creating and editing a TAN file, and helps other people using our data to find the information they want. More importantly, what we write in one file might save us some work in another.

The rigorous scholarly requirements for TAN metadata are offset somewhat by another principle that was adopted in the design of TAN, namely, that each format's `<head>` should focus exclusively upon the data in `<body>` and not other things. That is to say, in a transcription, we should definitely indicate what our source is. But we should not try to write a catalog entry, or even a structured citation, for the book we have used. We are not library catalogers. Our obligation is merely to point somewhere a reader can get more complete information. The `<head>` is designed to help us to stay focused on the task and data at hand.

TAN was also designed with the assumption that all metadata should be useful to both humans and computers. For our example above, we must describe the work we have chosen (*Ring around the Rosie*) in a way that is comprehensible not just to the reader but to the computer.

Take for example the 1881 book we have used for our first transcription. For the human reader we can say simply something like "Kate Greenaway, *Mother Goose*, New York, G. Routledge and sons [1881]". But computers need a more controlled, predictable syntax before they can be directed to the correct edition of *Mother Goose* (or rather to a digital surrogate of the edition). The human-readable string is too complex, and syntactically opaque. A more computer-friendly identifier would be international

standard book numbers (ISBNs), which distinguish the 1984 version of *Mother Goose* illustrated by Kayoko Okumura from the one of the same year illustrated by William Joyce. The ISBNs for the Okumura version, 0671493159, and for Joyce's, 0394865340, can be converted into a machine-actionable string called universal resource names (URNs), in this case `urn:isbn:0-671493159` and `urn:isbn:0-394865340`. (Our 1881 version was published before the ISBN program was introduced. We will see below another way to name it.)

URNs are families of formalized naming schemes regulated by a central body (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority, IANA) to ensure permanent, persistent, unique names for various types of things. There are URN schemes for journals (via ISSNs), articles (DOIs), and movies (ISANs), which means that anyone can use them to refer unambiguously to a particular kind of thing.

All URNs are simply names. They don't tell you where an object is. To provide a unique *location*, however, we have universal resource locators (URLs), which might be much more familiar from daily use of the Internet, e.g., `http://academia.edu`. Like URNs, URLs are also centrally regulated, with individuals or organizations buying the rights to domain names from a central registry (usually through a third-party vendor).

Both URNs and URLs can be thought of as the same type of thing, namely, a universal resource identifier (URI), sometimes called an international resource identifier (IRI). An IRI is a type of URN that allows any alphabet in Unicode, not just Latin. URIs/IRIs are, in essence, nothing more than the set of all URNs and URLs. These four acronyms can be easily confused, and it is best to disambiguate them by thinking of the last letter in each. URIs/IRIs Incorporate both Locators (URL) and Names (URN).

If those acronyms are confusing, don't worry. For our purposes here, they are pretty much the same, and from this point onward we'll use merely the term IRI (unless we really mean a location, which we'll call a URL).

IRIs are essential to a system frequently called the semantic web or linked (open) data, an agreed way of writing and processing data that relies upon IRIs and a simple data model. The semantic web allows people to make assertions in a way that computers can "understand." If people, working independently, happen to use the same IRIs to describe the same things, then computers can be programmed to make associations between disparate, heterogeneous datasets. This allows us to find connections across disciplines and projects, to marshal computers to make inferences we might not make on our own, and to create a network of linked data.

TAN has been designed to be linked-data friendly, and so requires in its `<head>` almost all data to be representable not just in a human-readable form but also computer-readable, as an IRI.

Our first task, then, in writing the `<head>` sections of our four TAN files is to look for IRI vocabulary that will be familiar to the people most likely to use our files. In trying to find suitable IRIs, we will find that the persons, things, and concepts we want to describe will range from the highly familiar to the unfamiliar.

Highly familiar: The two books that provide the basis of our transcription are well catalogued and generally known. A number of services provided by librarians provide a controlled IRI vocabulary that can be used by anyone to describe uniquely a particular version of a book. WorldCat [<http://www.worldcat.org>] (run by OCLC) and the Library of Congress [<http://catalog.loc.gov>] are good examples. In our case, we have found accurate Library of Congress IRIs for both editions of *Mother Goose*: <http://lccn.loc.gov/12032709> and <http://lccn.loc.gov/87042504>. Observe that these two IRIs are also, perhaps confusingly, URLs (locations). If we paste these strings into our browser, we retrieve a record that describes the book. This locator does not lead us to the book itself, only to information *about* the book. Nevertheless, the Library of Congress has decided to make this URL also a name for the book. Anyone who owns a domain name can designate a URL as a name for an object. And that allows them to set up their server to also return information about the

object the IRI names. This subtle ambiguity—that the URL both names an entity and is a location for a webpage—can sometimes be confusing to those who are new to the semantic web, because such URLs name in reality two types of things: an entity and a location to find out more information about that entity.

We now have IRIs for the sources. Let's now find an IRI to name the work, *Ring around the Rosie*. The work is widely known, and even has a Wikipedia entry [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses]. That Wikipedia entry is a benefit. The Universities of Leipzig and Mannheim and Openlink Software have collaborated on a project called DBPedia [<http://wiki.dbpedia.org/About>], which is committed to providing a unique URN for every Wikipedia entry in the major languages. The DBPedia URN in this case is `http://dbpedia.org/resource/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses`. Once again, this is both a name and a locator. It names a specific intangible object, namely a nursery rhyme that we've called *Ring around the Rosie*, no matter what specific version. But if you put that name into your browser, you will get back more information about that named object.

Familiar, but only in small circles: We will need to have names for some of the people who edited the file. Here we're not interested in the authors of our books. We are interested in crediting the people who helped make the TAN file. Most people who write and edit our TAN file will not be well-known, public figures. If they are, and if they are famous enough to have a Wikipedia entry, then a DBPedia IRI could be used. Or if some of the contributors are also published authors, there is a good chance that they are listed in the databases of either VIAF [<http://viaf.org>] or ISNI [<http://isni.org>], both of which publish unique IRIs for persons.

Many contributors to TAN files, however, will not be listed in these general databases. In those cases, we can name these participants with an IRI that we "own." We have already done something like this by assigning tag URNs to our four transcriptions (the value of `@id` in the root element). Our editors can do the same thing. If a student Robin Smith has been helping with proofreading, Robin can take an email address (even one that doesn't work any more) and a date when the email address was used and construct a tag URN such as `tag:smith.robin@example.com,2012:self`. This has a slight drawback in that we cannot type this string into our browser to find out more about the Robin, but it at least allows us to assign a name that will not be confused as the Robin Smith identified by ISNI as `http://isni.org/isni/0000000043306406`. (If we want to go a step further, Robin could mint a URN from a domain name that she owns, and set up a linked data service that offers more information, human- and computer-readable. But this is not required, and it can be a lot of work to maintain.)

Now we come to a more difficult challenge. We have to assign an IRI to the relationship that we claim holds between two text-bearing objects. Making that clear is important, because if we had a different view on how one related to the other, it would probably affect the specifics of our word-for-word alignments.

We are assuming for the sake of illustration that the version published in the 1987 *Mother Goose* is a direct descendant of the 1881 version. Because no suitable IRI vocabulary yet exists for such concepts, TAN has coined an IRI that can be used by anyone wishing to declare that the second of two sources descends from the first through an unknown number of intermediaries: `tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b`.

We face a similar issue when thinking about text reuse. We generally consider the 1987 version to be an adaptation of the 1881 version. And there are not stable, well-published IRI vocabularies for text reuse. So we adopt a TAN-coined IRI, `tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general`.

In both cases above, we could have come up with our own vocabulary. But the idea here is that we should be sharing a common vocabulary whenever possible. The built-in TAN vocabulary simply

gives us a convenient lingua franca for describing some important but abstract concepts. For other examples of IRIs coined by TAN, see Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords*.

Generally unfamiliar: Some things or concepts will be unknown to very few people, perhaps even us. If we plan to refer to that thing or concept often, it is preferable to coin a tag URN, as described above. But in some cases, we might find that a tag URN we minted for some concept or thing was, in hindsight, misleading or poorly constructed, because we hadn't thought as thoroughly as we could have about the category. If we wish to avoid these kinds of situations, we can assign a randomly generated IRI called a universally unique identifier (UUID), e.g., `urn:uuid:3fd9cece-b246-4556-b229-48f22a5ae2e0`. Uuid URNs are very useful. The likelihood that a randomly generated uuid will be identical to any other uuid is astronomically improbable, making them reliably unique names for anything (barring someone copying and reusing that uuid URN to name some other object or concept). Numerous free UUID generators can be found online.

To humans, a UUID on its own is meaningless, and rather ugly. But it is a start. We always have the option, later, of adding an IRI. It's perfectly fine to give one object or concept multiple IRIs. But the reverse is never true. One should never use the same IRI to identify more than one object or concept.

Creating TAN Metadata (<head>)

Now that we have explored various IRI vocabularies for concepts around our versions of *Ring-a-ring-a-roses*, we can now complete the metadata in our four TAN files. Let us start with the TAN-T file of the 1881 version:

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of Ring a Ring o' Roses</name>
  <master-location href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/examples/ring
  <license>
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/</IRI>
    <name>Attribution 4.0 International</name>
  </license>
  <licensor who="park"/>
  <source>
    <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/12032709</IRI>
    <name>Kate Greenaway, Mother Goose, New York, G. Routledge and sons [1
  </source>
  <definitions>
    <work>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses</IRI>
      <name>"Ring a Ring o' Roses" or "Ring Around the Rosie"</name>
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="line">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)</IRI>
      <name>line of poetry</name>
    </div-type>
    <person xml:id="park">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
      <name>Jenny Park</name>
    </person>
    <role xml:id="creator">
      <IRI>http://schema.org/creator</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">creator</name>
    </role>
  </definitions>
```

```
<resp roles="creator" who="park" />
<change when="2014-08-13" who="park">Started file</change>
</head>
```

<name>, the human readable counterpart to the @id that is inside the root element, can be anything. And we can supply more than one <name>, in case we wish to provide it in different languages or variations.

<master-location> is mandatory only if we have claimed through @in-progress that the file is no longer in progress. One or more of these elements provide URLs where master versions of the file are kept (and updated). We provide this as a courtesy to others who might be using our data. Anyone who validates a local copy of the file will be warned if it does not match the master version, and be told the most recent changes. This allows users to found out if changes have been made, and it allows us to make corrections and silently notify other users of our alterations. To communicate this, we do not have to keep track of who is using the file.

<license> specifies the license under which we are releasing our data. This element has nothing to do with the copyright of the source we have used (although, having been published in 1881, the book is clearly in the public domain). That is, we are declaring the rights attached to the data, not its source. This once again gets to the TAN metadata principle of describing our data and not other things. We can if we want describe the license of the source we have used (see the rest of the guidelines for guidance), but we absolutely must declare whether we have placed additional scriptures on the dataset we have created. In this example, we have released the data under a creative commons license. The child element <IRI> specifies the IRI assigned by Creative Commons, and <name> is the human-readable form.

<licensor>, by means of @who, indicates who holds the license. In this case it points to a person

The conjunction of <IRI> and <name>, the *IRI + name pattern*, is a recurrent feature of TAN files. We may include any number of <IRI> or <name> elements in an IRI + name pattern. But if we do so, we are stating that they all name the same thing, not different things.

<source> points, through its IRI + name pattern, to a computer- and human-readable description of the book we have chosen.

<definitions> contains data that is specific to TAN file types, to define our terminology.

<work> uses the IRI + name pattern to name the work we have chosen to transcribe. <div-type> specifies the type of divisions we have chosen to use to segment the transcription. In a more complex text, there would be several <div-type>s. Each one has an @xml:id, which takes as a value some nickname that we wish to use for @type values of <div>s.

The IRI + name pattern is also used for <person>, which describes who was involved in creating the data, and <role>. We may have as many <person>s and <role>s as we wish. In this case, Jenny Park, has been given a tag URI. The <IRI> value of <role> comes from the vocabulary of schema.org [<http://schema.org>], which is maintained by Bing, Google, and Yahoo! in conjunction with the W3C (the nonprofit organization dedicated to universal Internet standards), but we could have used Dublin Core or some other IRI vocabulary describing behaviors, responsibilities, and roles.

Those roles and persons get combined after the <definitions>, in a <resp>, which stipulates who was responsible for what roles.

Note

If you decide to modify someone else's TAN file, then you become responsible for changes, not the original person or organization. Your first point of order should be add a <person> to the head, identifying yourself. You need not change the document's @id, but you should take

responsibility for any changes you make, otherwise you are incorrectly attributing your changes to someone else.

Remember that `<head>` is focused on the data, not its sources, so the claim that Jenny Park is the creator pertains only to the data. No inference should be made about who created the source. If someone wants that information, or anything else about the source, they should pursue the identifier we have provided under `<source>`.

`<change>` has attributes `@when` and `@who` that specify who made the change/comment and when. The value of `@when` is always a date plus optional time formatted according to the standard `YYYY-MM-DD + time (optional)`. `@who` always carries a value that refers to an agent `/@xml:id`. Neither `<change>` nor `<comment>` take `<IRI>` or any other children.

So now we have finished one transcription file's metadata. The other one will look similar, but we'll also take a couple of shortcuts:

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of Ring around the Rosie</name>
  <master-location>ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml</master-location>
  <license>
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>This data file is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0
      License. The license is granted independent of rights and licenses ass
      source. </desc>
  </license>
  <licensor who="park"/>
  <source>
    <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/87042504</IRI>
    <name>Mother Goose, from nursery to literature / by Gloria T. Delama, 198
  </source>
  <definitions>
    <work>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses</IRI>
      <name>Ring around the Rosie</name>
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="l" which="line (verse)"/>
    <person xml:id="park" roles="creator">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
    </person>
    <role xml:id="creator" which="creator"/>
  </definitions>
  <alter>
    <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
  </alter>
  <resp roles="creator" who="park"/>
  <change when="2014-10-24" who="park">Started file</change>
  <comment when="2014-10-24" who="park">See p. 39 of source.</comment>
</head>
```

One significant difference is that three of the elements that normally take the the section called “IRI + name Pattern” have been replaced with a simpler form that takes merely `@which` and `@xml:id`. For a number of elements, TAN has predefined vocabulary that can be invoked by calling it (through `@which`) and giving it an abbreviation to be used elsewhere in the document (`@xml:id`).

After <definitions> comes a new element, <alter>, which contains a <normalization> statement that declares, through the name and the IRI in the underlying TAN definition, that we have opted to remove word-break line-end hyphenation. This provides a cautionary note to users of our data who might value line-end hyphenation. Any number of <normalization>s can be used to describe any alterations we might have made in our transcription. In other transcriptions we could use this feature to declare other suppressions, such as editorial comments or footnote signals.

Note that the value of `div-type/@xml:id` here, the letter `l`, differs from our previous transcription file, `line`. Even though we have adopted a different nickname, they are treated as equivalent because in each file we have defined `l` or `line` with the same IRI, `http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)`. A computer that later looks for files with lines of poetry will not care about `l` and `line`, but will look at the underlying IRI that defines these terms. This exemplifies how linked data (see above) can support our work. We are free to use abbreviations and terms that make sense to us, yet we tie those abbreviations to IRIs that have valence outside our project.

Now that we have created the metadata for our transcriptions, we turn to the alignment files. Those <head>s will look slightly different. We start with the TAN-A-div file:

```
<head>
  <name>div-based alignment of multiple versions of Ring o Roses</name>
  <master-location>ringoroses.div.1.xml</master-location>
  <license which="by_4.0"/>
  <licensor who="park"/>
  <source xml:id="eng-uk">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01</IRI>
    <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (UK)</name>
    <location when-accessed="2015-03-10">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml</location>
  </source>
  <source xml:id="eng-us">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02</IRI>
    <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (US)</name>
    <location when-accessed="2014-08-13">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml</location>
  </source>
  <definitions>
    <person xml:id="park">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
    </person>
    <role xml:id="creator">
      <IRI>http://schema.org/creator</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">creator</name>
    </role>
  </definitions>
  <resp who="park" roles="creator"/>
  <change when="2014-08-14" who="park">Started file</change>
</head>
```

Much of the code above will look similar to the previous two examples. Every alignment file has only one kind of source, namely TAN transcription files, nothing else. Therefore <source>'s <IRI> always takes the @id value of the corresponding TAN transcription file. <name> is arbitrary. It may replicate exactly the title found in the transcription file, or it may be modified, perhaps to harmonize better with the descriptions of the other texts aligned in the file. <source> also has an child element not seen in the earlier two examples, <location>, which specifies where the digital file was accessed and when (through @when-accessed). We may include as many of these <location> elements

as we wish, with the most preferred or reliable location at the top, since the validation process will use first document that is available. The `@when-accessed` value is important, because the validator will look for changes in the file, and if there have been changes since we last accessed the file, it will return a warning with a summary of the number and kind of changes. If such a report is returned, it is up to us to determine if the alterations merit any action on our part.

Our TAN-A-div file could have any number of `<source>`s, and not necessarily for the same work. It also does not matter in which order we put the `<source>`s. `<definitions>` is empty, mainly because we have, in this case, no working assumptions to declare. In more advanced uses, this element would not be empty.

This `<head>` explains why the `<body>` of our TAN-A-div file is allowed to be empty. We have already specified which sources are to be aligned and where they are to be found. All TAN-A-div files assume, by default, that every source that is a version of the same work should be aligned upon the basis of the `@n` value of `<div>`s. That is, any user or processor of a TAN-A-div file may assume that all implicit alignments should be made unless otherwise specified.

For transcriptions that are already similarly structured and labeled, a TAN-A-div file is unnecessary for alignment. But we will see that the options available in a TAN-A-div's `<definitions>` and `<body>` will allow us not only to deal with inconsistencies in source transcriptions but to make important claims, e.g., where one work quotes from another.

Meanwhile we turn to our fourth file, TAN-A-tok, whose `<head>` looks like this:

```
<head>
  <name>token-based alignment of two versions of Ring o Roses</name>
  <master-location>ringoroses.01+02.token.1.xml</master-location>
  <license which="by-nc-nd_4.0" rights-holder="park"/>
  <source xml:id="ring1881">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01</IRI>
    <name>Ring o roses 1881</name>
    <location when-accessed="2015-01-17">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml
  </source>
  <source xml:id="ring1987">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02</IRI>
    <name>Ring o roses 1987</name>
    <location when-accessed="2015-01-17">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml
  </source>
  <definitions>
    <bitext-relation xml:id="B-descends-from-A">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b</IRI>
      <name>B descends directly from A, unknown number of intermediaries</name>
      <desc>The 1987 versions is hypothesized to descend somehow from the
        1881 version, mainly for the sake of illustration.</desc>
    </bitext-relation>
    <reuse-type xml:id="adaptationGeneral">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general</IRI>
      <name>general adaptation</name>
    </reuse-type>
    <token-definition src="ring1881 ring1987" which="letters"/>
    <person xml:id="park" roles="creator">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
    </person>
    <role xml:id="creator" which="creator"/>
  </definitions>
</head>
```

```

    </definitions>
    <change when="2015-01-20" who="park">Started file</change>
  </head>

```

The TAN-A-tok <head> looks similar to the previous examples, except that <definitions> has some new content.

<bitext-relation> states through an IRI + name pattern the stemmatic relationship we think holds between the two sources. (Stemmatology is the study of the chain of transmission—the relationship of an original text-bearing object to the ones that survive. It frequently involves the creation of genealogical-like trees to illustrate the work’s version history.) We have used the entire IRI + name pattern, but we could have substituted it with @which and the value a/x+/b.

One or more <reuse-type>s specify how one text has reused another. The IRI we have used shows that we believe that the later text has generally adapted the earlier one. If this were a translation or a quotation or some other kind of text reuse, we might have used a different IRI.

A third declaration, <token-definition>, specifies how we have defined our word tokens. @src has more than one value, specifying that the same tokenization rule should be applied to both sources. This element is optional. If we leave it out, users are to assume that we mean letters. This is because most often, whenever in ordinary conversation we refer to the nth word in a sentence we assume people will skip punctuation marks when they count.

The value for @which, letters, is a reserved TAN keyword that specifies that any consecutive string of word characters, ignoring spaces and punctuation. Under this token definition the phrase "Hush!" said he would have three tokens. Had we set the value of @which to the reserved TAN keyword letters and punctuation, we would have six tokens, since each punctuation mark would be defined as a token.

Aligning across Projects

We now have a small corpus of TAN files. Let us imagine what it might be like to connect our TAN corpus to another. Let us assume that we have found elsewhere, in a German project, a TAN transcription of a work that looks quite similar to our own:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-T.rnc" type="a
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-T.sch" type="a
<TAN-T xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:hans@beispiel.com,2014:ringel">
  <head>
    <name>TAN Transkription, Ringelreihen mit Riederfallen</name>
    <master-location>http://beispiel.com/TAN-T/ringel.xml</master-location>
    <license>
      <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/</IRI>
      <name>Creative Commons Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz</name>
      <desc>Dieses Werk ist lizenziert unter einer Creative Commons Namensnennu
        International Lizenz.</desc>
    </license>
    <licensor who="schmidt"/>
    <source>
      <IRI>http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/4574384</IRI>
      <name>Franz Magnus Böhme, Deutsches Kinderlied und Kinderspiel: Volksüber
        allen Landen deutscher Zunge, gesammelt, geordnet und mit Angabe der Q
        1897.</name>

```

```

</source>
<definitions>
  <work>
    <IRI>tag:beispiel.com,2014:texte:holderbusch</IRI>
    <name>"Die Kinder auf dem Holderbusch"</name>
  </work>
  <version>
    <IRI>urn:uuid:31648039-3dbb-49b9-b66e-9bd2cd11630e</IRI>
    <name>zweite Version</name>
  </version>
  <div-type xml:id="Zeile">
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Gedichtzeile</IRI>
    <name>Gedichtzeile</name>
  </div-type>
  <person xml:id="schmidt" roles="Produzent">
    <IRI>tag:hans@beispiel.com,2014:selbst</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Hans Schmidt</name>
  </person>
  <role xml:id="Produzent">
    <IRI>http://schema.org/producer</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Produzent</name>
  </role>
  <ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>false</ambiguous-letter-numerals-are
</definitions>
<alter>
  <normalization>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:normalization:hyphens-discretionary
    <name>Keine Bindestriche</name>
  </normalization>
</alter>
<resp who="schmidt" roles="Produzent" />
<change when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">Anfang</change>
<comment when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">unten auf der Z. 438, recht</commen
</head>
<body xml:lang="deu" in-progress="false">
  <div type="Zeile" n="a">Ringel, Ringel, Reihe!</div>
  <div type="Zeile" n="b">Sind der Kinder dreie,</div>
  <div type="Zeile" n="c">Sitzen auf dem Holderbuch,</div>
  <div type="Zeile" n="e">Schreien alle: husch, husch, husch!</div>
</body>
</TAN-T>

```

It seems clear to us that this 19th-century German version is quite similar to our two English versions. We have some alignment options open to us. Two more sets of word-for-word alignments would be interesting, but remember, just because we find a text that nicely aligns with others does not mean that we *must* align them, or even if we choose to make an alignment that we have to align *everything*. In this case, we choose not to worry about word-for word alignments, and we focus here only on the TAN-A-div alignment, so that, for example, we can later read the three versions in parallel and study their relationships.

To that end, we first observe some differences between this transcription and our other two. First, the value of <work> is not the one we have given our two versions. Second, the <div-type> is defined as <http://dbpedia.org/resource/Gedichtzeile> (Gedichtzeile = line of poetry). Third, the lines have been lettered instead of numbered (and they are stipulated to be letter numerals, not

roman, through <ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>). And last, the editor seems to have made a typographical error, making the last line n="e" instead of n="d"). These four differences typify some of the inconsistencies that are commonly found in digital texts.

Note

There are a few other differences in this third transcription that do not affect our alignment. <version> is used to distinguish different versions of the same work found on the same text-bearing object. That is, if we are transcribing a bilingual edition, we can use <version> to specify which of the two versions we are encoding. Notice that the <IRI> value is a uuid. In this case the editor was not prepared to deploy a formal IRI naming scheme (perhaps using a tag URN) that would be satisfactory for work-versions.

These are points we can easily reconcile in our TAN-A-div file, which we now expand to include the German version. We make the following adjustments (in boldface):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-A-div.rnc" typ
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/TAN-A-div.sch" typ
<TAN-A-div xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring
  <head>
    <name>div-based alignment of multiple versions of Ring o Roses</name>
    <master-location>ringoroses.div.1.xml</master-location>
    <license which="by_4.0"/>
    <licensor who="park"/>
    <source xml:id="eng-uk">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01</IRI>
      <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (UK)</name>
      <location when-accessed="2015-03-10">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml</
    </source>
    <source xml:id="eng-us">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02</IRI>
      <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (US)</name>
      <location when-accessed="2014-08-13">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml</
    </source>
    <b>source xml:id="ger">
      <IRI>tag:beispiel.com,2014:ringel</IRI>
      <name>Transcription of an ancestor of Ring around the roses in German</n
      <location when-accessed="2014-08-22">http://beispiel.com/TAN-T/ringel.xml
      <location when-accessed="2014-08-22">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.deu.1897.xml</
    </source>
    <definitions>
      <person xml:id="park">
        <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
        <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
      </person>
      <role xml:id="creator">
        <IRI>http://schema.org/creator</IRI>
        <name xml:lang="eng">creator</name>
      </role>
      <b>alias id="ring" idrefs="ger eng-us"/>
    </definitions>
    <b>alter src="ger">
      <rename n="5" by="-1"/>
```

```
</alter>
  <resp who="park" roles="creator"/>
  <change when="2014-08-14" who="park">Started file</change>
  <change when="2014-08-22" who="park">Added German version.</change>
</head>
<body/>
</TAN-A-div>
```

The first major change is the insertion of a third `<source>`, pointing to the new file and specifying its name and IRI. Note that two locations have been provided, one for the original location and another for the copy saved locally into our project folder. Validation will occur at the first document available. If we wanted to work primarily off our local copy, we would have put that `<location>` first. By placing it second, we allow the validation engine to look for updates and changes in the master version. If that version is unavailable, validation will be made against second, local copy.

The second major change, to address the German version's different value of `<work>`, is the addition of an `<alias>`. If and when we make claims about a work in general, via `@work`, the id value `ring` will mean that we're asserting the claim to be true for any scriptum that shares the IRI values of the `<work>` in either the German or the US version (which is why we do not need to specifically mention `eng-uk` in the `<alias>`, since it already has a work IRI in common with the US version).

A `<rename>` takes care of the apparent typographical error, this time anchoring the German version to the US one. Note that the German version uses `e`, but we have used `5`. But we could have used `e`, or even the Roman numeral `v`, had we wished to. Every TAN file's numeration system is evaluated locally, independent of any companion files. So we need not reconcile the `a`, `b`, and `c` in the `@n` values in the German version, because these will be automatically treated as equivalent to `1`, `2`, and `3`. The TAN format allows four numeration systems other than Arabic numerals: Roman numerals (uppercase or lowercase), alphabetic numerals (`a`, `b`, `c`, ..., `z`, `aa`, `bb`, ...), and digit-alphabet combinations (e.g., `1a`, `1e`, `4g`) or alphabet-digit combinations (e.g., `a4`, `a5`, `b5`). The last two systems will be treated as numerical pairs (`1` and `1`, `1` and `5`, etc.).

The last major insertion is a new `<change>`, documenting when we made the alterations. The value of `@when` effectively updates the version of our TAN-A-div file.

With these changes, the new version is aligned with the other two. Our work may have been simplified if we had just modified the German version ourselves. But such changes would have affected only our local copy, not the master one. Changing only our local copy would not allow us to connect our work to other TAN files that may be depending upon the same master file.

But perhaps Hans Schmidt, the producer of the German version, can be contacted. We do so, and we suggest that he modify the version to make it align better. In the case of `<div-type>`, he need merely add another element: `<IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)</IRI>` (or even better, use the built-in TAN vocabulary). Perhaps he has reasons for labeling the lines with letters, and perhaps he is reluctant to explicitly identify this poem with *Ring around the Rosie*. That is within his rights. But the conversation might lead to our pointing out that `n="e"` should probably be `n="d"` and that there is an apparent discrepancy in the last line. (The original, printed book has the poem twice on page 438, one with the spelling "Holderbuch," the other, "Holderbusch"). If Schmidt chooses to correct his master file, he can add a new `<change>`, and thereby tacitly notify anyone else using the file that corrections have been made.

At this point we have a network of five TAN files, four in our corpus and one from outside. Although simple, the network could be the basis for some creative and complex research questions. Stylesheets could be used to automatically align the versions for reading and study, or to perform statistical analysis. Study of the rest of these guidelines, as well as example TAN libraries, will suggest numerous ways to create, manage, share, and use TAN files.

Part II. Detailed Description

This part of the guidelines provides a detailed description of the formats of the Text Alignment Network. The material is organized according to the structure that governs the schema files, so both can be read in tandem.

Chapter 3, *General Underpinnings* outlines, in a non-technical way, the principles and technical foundations of the TAN format.

Chapter 4, *Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats*, Chapter 5, *Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)*, Chapter 6, *Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts*, and Chapter 7, *Class-3 TAN Files, Varia* comprehensively describe all the TAN formats. Each chapter starts with theoretical or scholarly background, to provide a contextual explanation for the technical points that follow.

Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*, the first of two very long chapters, provides a comprehensive, detailed explanation of the rules for every element and attribute, as well as the patterns into which they fall. This chapter includes a thorough list of relevant validation rules and examples. It has been written using a stylesheet that traverses the official TAN schemas, functions, and examples.

Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords* lists all the vocabulary items that have already been defined as a core part of the format. This chapter is, essentially, a different way of looking at the TAN-key files that are in the TAN-key folder.

The chapters in this part of the guidelines should be read selectively, not consecutively. They have been written with the assumption that you have already read the previous part (Part I, “General Overview”) and that you have already started to create and edit a TAN collection.

Because readers will come from different specialties, all acronyms, abbreviations, and concepts are defined and explained, albeit tersely. Concepts or technologies are discussed only insofar as they affect the use of TAN; suggestions for further reading are provided for those who want a more thorough introduction to a topic.

Table of Contents

3. General Underpinnings	34
Design Principles	34
Format Organization	35
Assumptions in the Creation of TAN Data	36
Core Technology	37
Unicode	37
eXtensible Markup Language (XML)	39
Namespaces	40
The Text Encoding Initiative	41
Data types	41
Identifiers and Their Use	42
Regular Expressions	45
Interpretation of multiple values	48
4. Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats	49
Common Patterns	49
IRI + name Pattern	49
Digital Entity Metadata Pattern	49
Edit Stamp	50
Overall Structure	50
@id and a TAN file's IRI Name	51
Metadata (<head>)	52
Rights and Licenses	53
Keys and Inclusions	53
Distinguishing <source>s and <see-also>s	54
Attribute inheritability and priority	55
Defining Words and Tokens	55
5. Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)	57
Principles and Assumptions	57
General	57
Domain model	58
One version, one work, one object, one reference system	58
Normalizing transcriptions	61
Transcriptions	62
Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule	62
Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>)	63
6. Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts	65
Common Elements	65
Class 2 Metadata (<head>)	65
Class 2 Data Patterns (<body>)	66
@pos and @val	66
Division-Based Annotations and Alignments (<TAN-A-div>)	67
Root Element and Header	67
Data (<body>)	67
Token-Based Annotations and Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>)	68
Root Element and Header	69
Data (<body>)	69
Lexico-Morphology	70
Principles and Assumptions	70
Root Element and Header	70
Data (<body>)	70
7. Class-3 TAN Files, Varia	72

Keyword Vocabulary (TAN-key)	72
Root Element and Head	72
Data (<body>)	72
Morphological Concepts and Patterns (TAN-mor)	72
Principles and Assumptions	73
Root Element and Header	73
Data (<body>)	73
TAN Catalog Files (collection)	74
8. TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined	75
@adverb	75
@affects-element	76
@bitext-relation	78
@by	80
@cert	81
@cert2	82
@chars	82
@claimant	83
@code	84
@def-ref	85
@div-type	85
@ed-when	86
@ed-who	88
@flags	90
@from	90
@group	91
@help	92
@href	92
@id	94
@idrefs	96
@in-progress	97
@include	99
@lexicon	100
@licensor	101
@m-has-features	101
@m-has-how-many-features	102
@m-matches	103
@morphology	103
@n	105
@new	106
@object	107
@object-datatype	107
@object-lexical-constraint	108
@pattern	109
@period	110
@pos	110
@ref	112
@relationship	113
@replacement	115
@reuse-type	115
@roles	117
@root	118
@shallow	118
@src	119
@stable	120

@subject	121
@TAN-version	121
@to	122
@tok-matches	123
@type	124
@units	124
@val	124
@verb	126
@when	128
@when-accessed	129
@where	130
@which	130
@who	131
@work	132
@xml:id	133
@xml:lang	134
<algorithm>	135
<alias>	137
<align>	138
<alter>	139
<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>	141
<ana>	142
<assert>	143
<bitext-relation>	144
<body>	145
<category>	148
<change>	148
<checksum>	149
<claim>	150
<collection>	151
<comment>	151
<definitions>	152
<desc>	155
<div>	157
<div-ref>	159
<div-type>	159
<doc>	160
<equate>	161
<feature>	161
<for-lang>	162
<from>	163
<group>	164
<group-type>	165
<head>	166
<inclusion>	168
<IRI>	170
<item>	172
<key>	173
<l>	175
<lexicon>	176
<license>	177
<licensor>	179
<lm>	181
<location>	182

<locus>	183
<m>	184
<master-location>	185
<modal>	187
<morphology>	187
<name>	188
<normalization>	189
<object>	191
<organization>	192
<period>	192
<person>	192
<place>	194
<reassign>	194
<relationship>	196
<rename>	198
<replace>	199
<report>	199
<resp>	200
<reuse-type>	201
<role>	202
<rule>	203
<scriptum>	204
<see-also>	205
<skip>	208
<source>	209
<subject>	212
<tail>	213
<TAN-A-div>	213
<TAN-A-lm>	214
<TAN-A-tok>	215
<TAN-key>	216
<TAN-mor>	218
<TAN-T>	219
<to>	220
<tok>	221
<token-definition>	223
<topic>	225
<unit>	226
<value>	226
<verb>	226
<version>	227
<where>	228
<work>	228
TAN patterns	230
~abstract-tok-ref	230
~action-complex-condition	230
~action-condition	230
~action-condition-attributes	231
~action-simple-condition	231
~agent-ref	231
~alignment	231
~alignment-attributes-non-class-2	232
~alignment-content-non-class-2	232
~alignment-inclusion-opt	232

~alt-equate	232
~alt-norm	232
~alt-reassign	233
~alt-rename	233
~alt-repl	233
~alt-skip	233
~alter-class-2	233
~alter-class-3	234
~alter-condition	234
~alter-core	234
~alter-element	234
~alter-non-class-2	234
~alter-non-class-3	235
~alter-non-core	235
~alter-statement	235
~any-attribute	235
~any-content	236
~any-element	236
~assert	236
~attr-cert	236
~attr-cert2	236
~bitext-relation-attr	236
~body-attributes-non-core	237
~body-content-class-1	237
~body-content-class-2	237
~body-content-class-3	237
~body-content-core	237
~body-content-non-class-1	238
~body-content-non-class-2	238
~body-content-non-class-3	238
~body-content-non-core	238
~body-group	239
~body-item	239
~category	240
~category-list	240
~cert-claim	240
~cert-content	240
~certainty-stamp	240
~change-log	241
~char-ref	241
~checksum	241
~claim	241
~claimant-ref	241
~code	241
~comment	242
~complex-object	242
~complex-rename	242
~complex-subject	242
~complex-text-ref	242
~complex-textual-reference-set	243
~condition-m-has-features	243
~condition-m-has-how-many-features	243
~condition-m-matches	243
~condition-pattern	243

~condition-tok-matches	244
~definition-class-2	244
~definition-class-3	244
~definition-core	244
~definition-list	244
~definition-non-class-2	245
~definition-non-class-3	245
~definition-non-core	245
~defn-agent	246
~defn-arg	246
~defn-alias	246
~defn-ambig-numerals	246
~defn-brel	246
~defn-claims	247
~defn-class-1	247
~defn-div-type	247
~defn-features	247
~defn-group-type	247
~defn-id-ref-opt	247
~defn-lexi	248
~defn-mode	248
~defn-morph	248
~defn-non-class-1	248
~defn-org	249
~defn-pattern-default	249
~defn-pattern-id	249
~defn-pattern-language	249
~defn-pattern-no-id	250
~defn-period	250
~defn-pers	250
~defn-place	250
~defn-relationship	251
~defn-reus	251
~defn-role	251
~defn-scri	251
~defn-tok-def	251
~defn-topic	251
~defn-unit	252
~defn-verb	252
~defn-vers	252
~defn-work	252
~div-item-ref	252
~div-range-ref	253
~div-ref-range	253
~div-type-ref	253
~ed-agent	253
~ed-stamp	253
~ed-time	254
~element-scope	254
~entity-digital-generic-ref	254
~entity-digital-tan-other-ref	254
~entity-digital-tan-self-ref	255
~entity-nondigital-ref	255
~entity-tok-def	255

~error-flag	255
~feature	255
~feature-ref	256
~func-param-flags	256
~func-param-pattern	256
~func-replace	256
~grammar-attr	256
~group-attributes	256
~group-ref	257
~head-prelude	257
~head-prelude-core	257
~head-prelude-non-core	257
~help-opt	257
~href-opt	258
~id-option	258
~inclusion	258
~inclusion-att	258
~inclusion-item	258
~inclusion-list	259
~increment	259
~internal-idrefs	259
~internal-non-xml-id	259
~internal-xml-id	259
~IRI-gen	260
~IRI-gen-ref	260
~item-picker	260
~item-pos-ref	260
~key-item	260
~key-list	261
~keyword-ref	261
~lang-of-content	261
~lang-outside	261
~lang-preface	261
~lexeme	261
~lexicon-attr	262
~licensor	262
~lm-tok-ref	262
~loc-self	262
~loc-src	262
~locus	263
~metadata-desc	263
~metadata-human	263
~modal-ref	263
~morph	263
~morphology-rule	263
~n	264
~new-name	264
~new-ref-name	264
~non-class-2-opt	264
~nonsource-license	264
~nontextual-reference	265
~object	265
~object-constraint	265
~object-datatype	265

~object-element	265
~object-lexical-constraint	265
~object-ref	266
~period-ref	266
~place-ref	266
~pointer-to-div-item	266
~pointer-to-div-range	266
~progress	267
~relationship	267
~report	267
~resp-item	267
~resp-list	267
~reuse-type-attr	267
~role-ref	268
~see-also-item	268
~see-also-list	268
~seq-picker	268
~seq-pos-ref	268
~shallow-option	269
~simple-rename	269
~simple-textual-reference	269
~source-id-opt	269
~source-item	270
~source-list	270
~source-ref	270
~sources-ref	270
~subject	271
~subject-ref	271
~TAN-A-lm-item	271
~TAN-body	271
~TAN-head	271
~TAN-key-item	271
~TAN-R-mor-body	272
~TAN-root	272
~TAN-tail	272
~TAN-ver	272
~target-div-ref	272
~text-div	273
~textual-reference	273
~tok-cert-opt	273
~tok-mult-selector-attributes	273
~tok-range-selector	273
~tok-ref	274
~tok-ref-group	274
~tok-ref-item	274
~tok-ref-range	274
~tok-single-selector-attributes	274
~tok-sources-ref-opt	274
~token-value-ref	275
~type	275
~units	275
~URI-tag	275
~verb-ref	276
~when-claim	276

~work-ref	276
9. Official TAN keywords	277
TAN keywords for types of bitext relations (<bitext-relation>)	277
TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>)	278
TAN keywords for features (<feature>)	290
TAN keywords for types of groups (<group-type>)	514
TAN keywords for types of rights (<license>)	516
TAN keywords for types of modals (<modal>)	520
TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>)	521
TAN keywords for types of relationships (<relationship>)	522
TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>)	524
TAN keywords for types of roles (<role>)	526
TAN keywords for types of token definitions (<token-definition>)	527
TAN keywords for verbs (<verb>)	528

Chapter 3. General Underpinnings

This chapter retains something of the introductory spirit of the previous one by providing an overview of the fundamental principles and technologies behind TAN. The overall goal of this chapter is to explain design principles of the format. Although this chapter assumes on your part no prior knowledge of any particular technology, it is also not meant to be a tutorial. Links to further reading will take you to more adequate introductory material.

Design Principles

The TAN formats have been designed around a few basic design principles:

Scholarly habits

- Be patient.
- Simplify.
- Stay focused.
- Avoid redundancy.
- Don't state the obvious.
- Use familiar conventions.

Scholarly freedom

- Express doubt.
- Offer alternatives.
- Exercise independence.
- Invite interdependence.

Scholarly responsibility

- Declare your assumptions.
- Make your work citable.
- Satisfy scholars' expectations:
 - Who did what when?
 - What are your sources?
 - How do you define your terms?
 - What alterations have you made to your sources?
 - What rights do I have to use your material?

General utility

- Use stable technology.
- Keep design predictable, consistent.
- Make the data human readable.
- Make the data computer actionable.

Format Organization

The Text Alignment Network is a modular suite of XML encoding formats, each one designed for a specific type of textual data, divided into three classes: transcriptions (class 1), annotations and alignments of transcriptions (class 2), and everything else (class 3).

Class 1, representations of textual objects, consists solely of transcription files. Each transcription file contains the text of a single work from a single text-bearing object (which we term *scriptum*), whether physical or digital. There are two types of transcription file: a standard generic format and a TEI extension. These two types are differentiated by the root element, `<TAN-T>` and `<TEI>` respectively.

Class 2, annotations of class 1 files, are used to encode claims about texts, and to align them. There are two types of alignment, one for broad, general alignments and another for granular, word-for-word alignments. The former, with `<TAN-A-div>` as the root element, aligns any number (one or more) of class 1 files, and permits assorted claims about those files. The latter, `<TAN-A-tok>`, aligns only pairs of class 1 files. Lexico-morphology files, `<TAN-A-lm>`, are used to encode the lexical and morphological (or part of speech) forms of individual words in a single class 1 file.

Class 3, covers everything else. `<TAN-mor>` is used to define the grammatical categories or features of a given language and to specify rules for tagging words in a dependent TAN-A-lm file. `<TAN-key>` collects and defines terms frequently used in other TAN files. `<collection>` marks TAN catalog files, which provide an index of locally available TAN files.

This modular approach supports what is sometimes called *stand-off annotation* (or *stand-off markup*), in contrast to *in-line annotation*, in which a text and its annotations are placed in a single file. (Most TEI and HTML files feature in-line annotation.) In stand-off annotation, the annotations reside in files separate from the text. This provides several benefits:

- An editor can work on a file with minimal distraction, focusing on a limited set of closely related questions.
- Editors can work off the same master files, even if they have very different research interests.
- Complementary or competing annotations can be made, even if those annotations overlap (a major problem for in-line annotation, where according to XML rules no element may interlock or overlap with another).
- TAN files become, collectively, a complex dataset, supporting lines of research that might not have been anticipated by any single project.
- Editorial labor can be conducted without central coordination, as individuals work at their own pace, independently, on separate files.
- When errors are found, they can be corrected in master files. Anyone depending upon that master file as a source will be notified of changes that have been made and they can deal with them accordingly. (Editor 1 can post typographical corrections, and if she logs the change with a time-date stamp, anyone using the file, upon validating their files, will be sent information or a warning

about the change. Similarly, Editors 2 and 4 can let Editor 1 know about their work, and Editor 1 can update the Old French versions with cross-references.)

- Any data file can be released, circulated, and used independent of any other that points to it, or to which it points.
- Connected files can be combined and transformed in any number of ways to produce a wide variety of derivative documents (e.g., collated versions, statistical analysis). A transformation created for one set of TAN documents will work identically on other TAN documents of the same format. (If someone creates a tool to synthesize a transcription and an associated TAN-A-lm file, it can be applied to both Editor 2's and Editor 4's work.)
- The TAN family of formats can be expanded to allow other types of linguistic data, and therefore other lines of research.

Stand-off annotation is not without liabilities. Files might be altered or altogether deleted, rendering dependent files meaningless. An editor may find that not having the annotated text in the same place as the annotation is an inconvenience. These are significant challenges, but TAN validation rules have been designed to mitigate these as much as possible.

Assumptions in the Creation of TAN Data

All creators and users of TAN files are expected to share few basic assumptions.

First, all TAN-compliant data is to be understood as largely *derivative*. That is, data files have no originality or creativity independent of their sources (but see below about interpretation). TAN-compliant data is to be created with intent of adhering as closely as possible to some model or archetype. For example, a transcription should replicate faithfully some earlier digital edition or text-bearing material object (e.g., stone, papyrus, manuscript, printed book for written text; audiovisual media for oral or performative texts). Morphological files and alignment files should describe as clearly and as reliably as possible their source transcriptions. *In creating and publishing a TAN file you claim to have offered a good-faith representation or description of something; in using a TAN file, you hold the creator to that expectation.*

Second, all core TAN files are *interpretive*. That is, they are permeated by editorial assumptions and opinions that might not be shared by everyone. If there is any originality or creativity in a TAN file, it is in that interpretive outlook. For example, if you edit a transcription file you must decide how to handle unusual letterforms and other visible marks. Your decisions will be informed by how you view the original text and its native writing system, and how you interpret and use Unicode. If you write an alignment file, you must make decisions about what factors caused one text to be transformed into another. Lexicomorphological files require you to commit to one or more grammars and dictionaries, and you must discern how best to handle cases of vagueness and ambiguity. No TAN file ever stands completely outside the interpretive act. *In creating and publishing a TAN file you claim to have disclosed as best you can the assumptions behind your interpretive outlook; in using a TAN file, you hold the creator to that expectation.*

Third, all core TAN files are *useful*. That is, the interpretive impulse is assumed to be coupled with an equally strong desire to make the data as useful to as many users as possible, even those who may not share your assumptions or interpretation. A creator of a transcription file, for example, should normalize and segment texts with a minimum of idiosyncracies, adopting the most widely used reference systems, so as to optimize the alignment process. Morphological files should depend whenever possible upon commonly accepted grammars and lexica. Alignment files should work with comprehensible categories of text reuse. No TAN file will always be useful to everyone, but it should be as useful to as many as possible, as frequently as possible. *In creating a TAN file you claim to use*

common, shared conventions whenever possible, and to note any departures; in using a TAN file, you hold the creator to that expectation.

Core Technology

TAN depends upon a set of relatively stable technologies. Those technologies and the underlying terminology are very briefly defined and explained below, with particular attention to interpretive decisions that have been adopted by TAN validation rules. References to further reading will lead you to better and more thorough introductions.

Unicode

What is it?

Unicode is the worldwide standard for the consistent encoding, representation, and exchange of digital texts. Stable but still growing, Unicode is intended to represent all the world’s writing systems, living and historical. Maintained by a nonprofit organization, the Unicode standard allows us to share texts in any alphabet and reliably share that data with other people, independent of individual fonts.

With more than 128,000 characters, Unicode is almost as complex as human writing itself. The entire sequence of characters is divided into blocks, each one reserved, more or less, for a particular alphabet or a set of characters that share something in common. Within each block, characters may be grouped further. Each character is assigned a single codepoint.

Because computers work on the binary system, codepoints have been numbered according to the related hexadecimal system (base 16), which uses the digits 0 through 9 and the letters A through F. (The number 10 in decimal is A in hexadecimal; decimal 11 = hex B; decimal 17 = hex 10; decimal 79 = hex 4F.) It is helpful to think of Unicode as a very long ribbon sixteen squares wide, a glyph in each square. This is illustrated nicely in this article [http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Unicode/Character_reference/0000-0FFF]. Each position along the width is labeled with a hexadecimal number (0-9, A-F) that always identifies the last digit of a character’s code point value.

It is common to refer to Unicode characters by their value or their name. The value customarily starts “U+” and continues with the hexadecimal value, usually at least four digits. The official Unicode name is usually given fully in uppercase. Examples:

Table 3.1. Unicode characters

Character	Unicode value	Unicode name
” ” (space)	U+0020	SPACE
®	U+00AE	REGISTERED SIGN
ю	U+044E	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER YU

Normalization

TAN validation rules require all data to be normalized according to the Unicode NFC algorithm. Any text in a TAN file that is not NFC normalized will be marked as invalid.

Unicode characters with special interpretation

When the characters U+200D ZERO WIDTH JOINER and U+00AD SOFT HYPHEN occur at the end of a leaf <di v>, perhaps followed by white space that will be ignored (see below), processors will

assume that the character is to be deleted, and when combined with the next leaf div, no intervening space should be allowed. Furthermore, because these characters are difficult to discern from spaces and hyphens, any output based on the character mapping of the core functions should replace these characters with their XML entities, `‍` and `­`.

Combining characters

At the core level of conformance, Unicode does not dictate whether combining characters (accents, modifying symbols) should be counted independently or as part of a base character, nor does the family of XML languages. In most circumstances, this point is negligible. But it affects regular expressions and XPath expressions (see below).

Two of the class 2 formats allow the counting of characters. Such counting is assumed to be made exclusively of non-combining characters, defined as the regular expression `[^\p{M}]`. Any numerical reference made in a TAN file to an individual character will be found by counting only non-combining characters. When the *n*th character is requested, TAN functions will return the *n*th base character along with any combining characters that immediately follow.

TAN rules stipulate that combining characters must have a preceding base character. Any `<div>` that starts with a combining character will be marked as invalid. See also Regular Expressions and Combining Characters.

Deprecated Unicode points

Because TAN is focused not at all on appearance, the following characters will generate an error if found in a TAN file:

- U+00A0 NO-BREAK SPACE
- U+2000 EN QUAD
- U+2001 EM QUAD
- U+2002 EN SPACE
- U+2003 EM SPACE
- U+2004 THREE-PER-EM SPACE
- U+2005 FOUR-PER-EM SPACE
- U+2006 SIX-PER-EM SPACE
- U+2007 FIGURE SPACE
- U+2008 PUNCTUATION SPACE
- U+2009 THIN SPACE
- U+200A HAIR SPACE

Further Reading

- Unicode Consortium [<http://unicode.org>]
- Unicode [<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unicode>] (Wikipedia)

eXtensible Markup Language (XML)

What is it?

Defined by the W₃C, the eXtensible Markup Language (XML) is a machine-actionable markup language that facilitates human readability.

For a basic introduction to XML see Chapter 2, *Starting off with the TAN Format*.

Schemas and validation

Validation files are found here: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/schemas/>.

Each TAN file is validated by two types of schema files, one dealing with major rules concerning structure and data type (written in RELAX-NG) the other with very detailed rules (written in Schematron).

The RELAX-NG rules are written primarily in compact syntax (`.rng`), and then converted to the XML syntax (`.rng`). For TAN-TEI, the special format One Document Does it all (`.odd`) is used to alter the rules for TEI All.

The Schematron files are generally quite short. The primary work is done by a large function library written in XSLT. For more on this process, see the section called “Doing things with TAN files”.

Some validation engines that process a valid TAN-compliant TEI file may return an error something like `conflicting ID-types for attribute "who" of element "comment" from namespace "tag:textalign.net,2015:ns"`. Such a message alerts you to the fact that by mixing TEI and TAN namespaces, you open yourself up to the possibility of conflicting `xml:id` values. It is your responsibility to ensure that you have not assigned duplicate identifiers. Very often, it is possible for you to configure an XML editor to ignore this discrepancy. (In oXygen XML editor go to Options > Preferences... > XML > XML Parser > RELAX NG and uncheck the box ID/IDREF.)

White space

By default in XML, unless otherwise specified, consecutive space characters (space, tab, newline, and carriage return) are considered equivalent to a single space. This gives editors the freedom they need to format XML documents as they like, for either human readability or compactness.

All TAN formats assume space normalization, with an extra caveat, namely, that some space is assumed to exist between adjacent leaf `<div>`s, even if no text node intervenes. This behavior is overridden if the first leaf `<div>` ends in the soft hyphen or the zero width joiner; see the section called “Unicode characters with special interpretation”.

The TAN format does not stipulate how space-only text nodes should be interpreted. It is up to processors to analyze the relevant `<div-type>` to infer an appropriate type for white-space separator.

If retention of multiple spaces is important for your research, then TAN formats may not be appropriate, since TAN is not intended to replicate the appearance of a *scriptum*. Pure TEI (and not TAN-TEI) might be a practical alternative, since it allows for a literal use of space, and encourages XML files that try to replicate the appearance of a *scriptum*.

For more on white space see the W₃C recommendation [<https://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#sec-white-space>].

Non-mixed content

Many familiar text formats such as TEI, HTML, and Docbook allow what is called mixed content—a mixture of elements and non-space text as siblings. The TAN formats, aside from TAN-TEI, are committed to a non-mixed content model. Non-space text nodes and elements are never siblings. The practical effect of this decision is that indentation may be applied to a TAN file as one wishes, and space text nodes may be inserted between any two adjacent elements, without affecting the meaning.

To specify in a class 1 file that two adjacent leaf `<div>`s should have no intervening space, see the section called “Unicode characters with special interpretation”.

Namespaces

What are they?

XML allow users to develop vocabularies of elements as they wish. One person may wish to use the element `<bank>` to refer to financial institutions, another to rivers. Perhaps someone wishes to mention both rivers and financial institutions in the same document. XML was designed to allow users to mix vocabularies, even when those vocabularies use synonymous element names. This means that anyone using `<bank>` must be allowed to specify exactly which vocabulary is being used. Disambiguation is accomplished by associating IRIs (see the section called “Identifiers and Their Use” below) with the element names. The actual full name of an element is the local name plus the IRI that qualifies its meaning, e.g., `bank{http://example1.com/terms/}` and `bank{http://example2.com/terms/}`.

The relationship between the element name and the IRI is analogous to that between a person’s given name and their family name. The IRI—the family name—is called the *namespace*—not an ideal term, but the one that has been adopted. Think of the namespace as the family name for a group of elements.

Namespaces look a lot like attributes (they aren’t). They take the form `xmlns="http://example1.com/terms/"` (defining the default namespace) or `xmlns:[PREFIX]="http://example2.com/terms/"` (defining a namespace that has been assigned a particular prefix) placed inside an opening tag. For example, `<bank xmlns="http://example1.com/terms/">...</bank>` states, in effect, the namespace for `<bank>` and the default namespace for all descendants (it can be explicitly overridden).

Different types of `<bank>` can be mixed through namespaces:

```
<bank xmlns="http://example1.com/terms/">
  <bank xmlns="http://example2.com/terms/">
    ...
  </bank>
</bank>
```

```
<bank xmlns="http://example1.com/terms/" xmlns:e2="http://example2.com/terms/">
  <e2:bank >
    ...
  </e2:bank>
</bank>
```

```
<e1:bank xmlns:e1="http://example1.com/terms/" xmlns:e2="http://example2.com/terms/">
  <e2:bank >
    ...
  </e2:bank>
```

</e1:bank>

TAN namespace and prefix

The TAN namespace is **tag:textalign.net,2015:ns**. The recommended prefix is *tan*.

The TAN-TEI format uses as its default the TEI namespace, <http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0>, normally given the prefix *tei*.

The Text Encoding Initiative

What is it?

The Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) is a collection of XML rules for the representation of texts in digital form. Developed and maintained by a consortium of scholars and scholarly organizations, TEI includes not only a library of schemas, but guidelines and stylesheets more. The TEI Guidelines have been widely used by libraries, museums, publishers, and individual scholars to present texts for online research, teaching, and preservation. In addition to the Guidelines themselves, the Consortium provides a variety of resources [<http://www.tei-c.org/Support/Learn/>] and training events [<http://members.tei-c.org/Events>] for learning TEI, information on projects using the TEI [<http://www.tei-c.org/Activities/Projects/>], a bibliography of TEI-related publications [http://www.tei-c.org/Activities/SIG/Education/tei_bibliography.xml], and software [<http://www.tei-c.org/Tools/>].

Note

Taken from the TEI website <http://www.tei-c.org/index.xml>, accessed 2017-05-21.

Any TAN-T module can be easily cast into a TEI file, although much of the computer-actionable semantics will be lost in the process. Likewise, a TEI file can be converted to TAN-T, but there is a greater risk of loss of content, particularly in the header, since the non-TEI TAN formats are restricted to a small subset of TEI tags.

TAN-TEI is TAN's TEI extension, based on an ODD file that is in the same directory as the rest of the schemas. TAN-TEI schemas are generated on the basis of the official TEI All schema that is available at the time of release.

For more about the strictures placed upon the TEI All schema see the section called "Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>)". See also Chapter 4, *Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats* and Chapter 5, *Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)*.

Further reading

- Text Encoding Initiative [<http://www.tei-c.org/>]

Data types

Being written purely in XML technologies, TAN adopts its data types, e.g., strings, booleans, and so forth, from the official specifications [<https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>] made by the W₃C. The following data types require some special comments.

Languages

TAN adopts for language identification Best Common Practices (BCP) 47, which standardizes identifies for languages and scripts. For most users of TAN, this will be a simple three-letter

abbreviation, sometimes supplemented with a hyphen and an abbreviation designating a script or regional subtag. For example, `eng`, `eng-UK`, and `eng-UK-Cyr1` refer, respectively, to English (in general), English from the United Kingdom, and English from the United Kingdom written in the Cyrillic script. As a general rule, values of this type should begin with a three-letter language code, preferably lowercase.

ISO codes for human languages appear in `@xml:lang` and `<for-lang>`. The former states what language the enclosed text is in. The second indicates that some statement or claim is being made about a specific language. For example, `<for-lang>` in the context of a TAN-mor file indicates which languages the file was written for.

For more information, see one of the following:

- BCP 47 official specifications [<http://tools.ietf.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47>]
- BCP 47 technical details [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschemaII-2/#language>]

Dates and times

TAN adopts the standardized ISO form of dates and date-times, as interpreted by XML data types. These begin with years (the largest unit) and ends with days, seconds, or fractions of seconds (the smallest).

The simplest date takes this form: `YYYY-MM-DD`. If a time is included, it is specified by continuing the string, first with a `T` (for time) then the form `hh:mm:ss.SSS(Z|[-+]hh:mm)`. For example, the following is `2016-09-20T20:38:27.141-04:00` is an ISO date-time for Tuesday, September 20, 2016 at 8:38 p.m. on the Eastern Time Zone.

More reading:

- W3C specification [<https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#dateTime>]
- Wikipedia entry on ISO 8601 [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_8601]

Identifiers and Their Use

The acronyms for identifiers, and the meanings of those acronyms, can be mystifying. Here is a synopsis:

- *IRI*: Internationalized Resource Identifier, a generalization of the URI system, allowing the use of Unicode; defined by RFC 3987 [<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3987.txt>]
- *URI*: Uniform Resource Identifier, a string of characters used to identify a name or a resource; defined by RFC 3986 [<https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3986>]
- *URL*: Uniform Resource Locator, a URI that identifies a Web resource and the communication protocol for retrieving the resource.
- *URN*: Uniform Resource Name, a term that originally referred to persistent names using the `urn:` scheme, but is now applied to a variety of systems that have registered with the IANA. URNs are generally best thought of as a subset of URIs.
- *UUID*: Universally Unique Identifier, a computer-generated 128-bit number used to assign identifiers to any entity. UUIDs can be built into a URN by prefixing them with `urn:`.

The TAN format generally prefers to refer to IRIs.

See also the section called “Tag URNs”.

Resource Description Framework (RDF) and Linked Open Data

What are they?

Identifiers are used in many contexts for many purposes. One such purpose is called Linked Open Data (LOD) or the Semantic Web, which relies upon a very simple data model called Resource Description Framework (RDF), a family of World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) specifications originally designed as a data model for metadata.

RDF was designed to be a data model to support general assertions. The model rests upon the concept of a statement, made of three parts: subject, predicate, and object. Subjects and predicates take identifiers that act as names of things. The object may take an identifier or just data. The idea behind LOD is that as we begin to use the same URLs for the same concepts, then independently created datasets can be combined and compared. The entire collection of RDF statements on the web allow inferences not possible on the project level.

These URL identifiers look like a web page address (e.g., `http://...`), but are first and foremost names for things (the term "Resource"—the R in RDF—is a clumsy way to refer to any person, place, concept—anything at all). Ideally, those URLs will still name those things after the domain name expires and the web resource cannot be found.

TAN and RDF

Much of TAN can be converted to RDF statements. In fact, TAN may be one of the most human-friendly way to read and write RDF. Compare, for example, this snippet (taken from `http://linkeddatabook.com/editions/1.0/`), written in Turtle syntax, ...

```
1 @prefix rdf: <http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#> .
2 @prefix foaf: <http://xmlns.com/foaf/0.1/> .
3
4 <http://biglynx.co.uk/people/dave-smith>
5 rdf:type foaf:Person ;
6 foaf:name "Dave Smith" .
```

...with the TAN equivalent:

```
<person xml:id="dsmith">
  <IRI>http://biglynx.co.uk/people/dave-smith</IRI>
  <name>Dave Smith</name>
</person>
```

In this case TAN and RDF are converted losslessly. But in many other cases, TAN statements cannot be reduced to the RDF model. This happens most often in the context of `<claim>`, which is designed to allow scholarly assertions and claims that are difficult or impossible to express in RDF. For example, RDF does not allow one to say "Person X is not the author of text Y."

TAN claims have adapted the core concepts behind RDF to cater to scholarly needs. For more details see the section called "Division-Based Annotations and Alignments (`<TAN-A-div>`)".

Further reading

- W3C recommendation [<https://www.w3.org/RDF/>]
- Linked Data [<http://linkeddata.org/>]
- Linked Open Vocabularies [<http://lov.okfn.org/dataset/lov/>]

Tag URNs

TAN files make extensive use of tag URNs (see the section called “Identifiers and Their Use”). In fact, TAN’s namespace is a tag URN (the section called “Namespaces”). A tag URN [http://www.taguri.org] has two parts:

1. Namespace. `tag:` + an e-mail address or domain name owned by the person or organization that has authorized the creation of the TAN file + `,` + an arbitrary day on which that address or domain name was owned. The day is expressed in the form `YYYY-MM-DD`, `YYYY-MM`, or `YYYY`. A missing `MM` or `DD` is implicitly assigned the value of `01`.
2. Name of the TAN file. `:` + an arbitrary string (unique to the namespace chosen) chosen by the namespace owner as a label for the entire file and related versions. It need not be the same as the filename stored on a local directory. You should pick a name that is at least somewhat intelligible to human readers.

Although you may use any tag URN coined by someone else, you may create a tag URN only if you are the owner of that URN’s namespace.

Great care must be taken in choosing the IRI name, because you are the sole guarantor of its uniqueness. *It is permissible for something to have multiple IRIs, but never acceptable for an IRI to name more than one thing.* It is a good practice to keep a master checklist of IRI names you have created. If you find yourself forgetting, or think you run the risk of creating duplicate IRI names, you should start afresh by creating a new namespace for your tag URNs, easily done just by changing the date in the tag URN namespace.

Example 3.1. TAN IRI names

```
tag:jan@example.com,1999-01-31:TAN-T001
tag:example.com,2001-04:hamlet-tan-t
tag:evagriusponticus.net,2014:tan-a-lm:Evagrius_Praktikos_grc_Guillaumonts
tag:bbrb@example.org,1995-04-01:pos-grc
```

The first example comes from someone who owned the email address `jan@example.com` on January 31, 1999 (at the stroke of midnight, Universal Coordinated Time). The other examples follow a similar logic. The namespace of the second and third examples are tied to the owners of specific domain names, not those of email addresses. The `2014` in the fourth example is shorthand for the first second of January 1, 2014.

The TAN encoding format has chosen tag URNs over URLs for several reasons:

- **Permanence.** Authors of TAN data are creating files that are meant to be relevant for decades and centuries from now, well after specific domain names have changed ownership or fallen into obsolescence, and well after the creators are dead. URLs are not built for such permanence.
- **Responsibility.** The TAN format requires every piece of data to be attributable to someone (a person, organization, or some other agent). A tag URN implies who was responsible for creating the URN.
- **Accessibility.** Tag URNs can be made by anyone who has an email address. No one has to register with any central authority. You can begin naming anything you want, any time you want, without seeking anyone’s approval.
- **Ease.** Tag URNs are easier to use than, say, http-form URLs, as recommended by RDF (see the section called “Resource Description Framework (RDF) and Linked Open Data”). Many potential TAN authors never have owned a domain name, and never will. Further, many of those who do

own domain names cannot or do not wish to configure and maintain servers to administer the referral mechanisms upon which the semantic web depends.

- Disambiguation of name and location. In the semantic web, conflation of name with a location to resolve it is considered a virtue because the single string does double duty, both naming the resource and pointing to a location where more can be learned. But this conflation is unhelpful in the TAN context. TAN files are meant to be distributed widely, and not rely upon a single location. And URLs are in common parlance interpreted as locations for data, not as names for things. Tag URNs don't confuse users by looking like locations. This upholds a principle that is common in scholarly citation, namely, that one should always distinguish the name of a resource from where it might be found.

Further reading:

- RFC 4151 [<https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4151>], the official definition of tag URNs

Regular Expressions

Regular expressions are patterns for searching text. The term *regular* here does not mean ordinary. Rather, it derives from Latin *regula*, and points to a rule-based syntax that provides patterns for finding and replacing text. Regular expressions come in different flavors, and have several layers of complexity. TAN regular expressions adhere closely to the recommendation of XSLT 3.0 [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt-30/#regular-expressions>] (XML Schema Datatypes plus some extensions), and outlined in XPath Functions 3.0 [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#regex-syntax>].

Caution

XML Schema Datatypes define regular expressions differently than do Perl, one of the most common forms of regular expression. For example, the pipe symbol, |, is treated as a word character in XML regular expressions (\w), but the opposite is true for Perl. For convenience, here are the how codepoints U+0020..U+00FF are categorized according to XML (and therefore TAN):

Word characters (\w): \$ + 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 < = > A B C D E F G H I J K
 L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z ^ ` a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q
 r s t u v w x y z | ~ ¢ £ ¤ ¥ ¦ § ¨ © ª « ¬ ® ¯ ° ± ² ³ ´ µ , ¹ º ¼ ½ ¾
 À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï Ð Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö × Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á
 â ã ä å æ ç è é ê ë ì í î ï ð ñ ò ó ô õ ö ÷ ø ù ú û ü ý þ ÿ

Non-word characters (\W): ! " # % & ' () * , - . / : ; ? @ [\] _
 { } ¡ ¢ « ¶ · » ¿

Some of these choices may seem counterintuitive or wrong. But at this point it does not matter. The distinction is a legacy that will remain in place. It is advisable to familiarize yourself with decisions that, in some respect, are arbitrary.

A regular expression search pattern is treated just like a conventional search pattern until the computer reaches a special escape character: . [] \ | - ^ \$? * + { } (). Here is a brief key to how characters behave in regular expressions, provided they are not in square brackets (on which see the recommended reading below):

Table 3.2. Special characters in regular expressions

Symbol	Meaning
\$	end of line

Symbol	Meaning
.	any character
	or (union)
^	start of line
?	zero or one
*	zero or more
+	one or more
[]	a class of characters
()	a group
\w	any word character
\W	any nonword character
\s	any of the four standard spacing characters: space (U+0020), tab (U+0009), newline (U+000A), carriage return (U+000D)
\S	anything not a spacing character
\d	any digit (0-9)
\D	anything not a digit
\p[IsGujarati]	any character from the Unicode block named Gujarati
\\	backslash (the backslash alone suggests that the next character is a special character)
\\$	dollar sign
\(opening parenthesis
\[opening square bracket

Some examples:

Table 3.3. Examples of Regular Expressions

Expression	Meaning	What the expression matches when applied to "Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"
^.+\$	one whole line of characters	"Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"
[ae]	a or e	"e"
[a-e]	a, b, c, d, or e	"d", "e"
[^ae]+	one or more characters that are anything except a or e	"Wi-fi, good. A_h", "m* isn't!"
.i	any character followed by i.	"Wi", "fi", "i"
(.i)	when a character followed by an i is found treat it as a capture group	"Wi", "fi", "i"

Expression	Meaning	What the expression matches when applied to "Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"
	(used only in a search pattern)	
\$1	first capture group (used only in a replacement pattern, and corresponds to the sequence of capture groups in the search pattern)	In the example above, each match corresponds to \$1
[aeiou]	any lowercase vowel along with every word character that follows	"i", "i", "ood", "em", "isn"
[t*].	any t or * and the following character	"* ", "t!" Note that the asterisk, if inside a character class, acts as itself.
\s+	match one or more space characters	" ", " ", " "
\w+	match one or more word characters	"Wi", "fi", "good", "A_hem", "isn", "t"
\W+	match one or more nonword characters	"," ", ", ", ". ", "* ", "'", "!"
[^q]+	one or more characters that are not a q	"Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"

The examples above provide a taste of how regular expressions are constructed and read.

Regular Expressions and Combining Characters

Regular expressions come in many different flavors, and each one deals with some of the more complex issues in Unicode in their own manners. This ambiguity will most keenly be felt in the use of combining characters. Suppose we have a string of three characters, áb (i.e., an acute accent over the a, a ; ́ ; b ;). The regular expression a . will in some search engines include the b and others not.

Unicode has differentiated three levels of support for regular expressions (see official report [<http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr18/>]). Only level one conformance in TAN is guaranteed. Combining characters fall in level two. In TAN, character counts depend exclusively upon base characters, not combining ones (see the section called "Combining characters").

TAN includes several functions that usefully extend XML regular expressions. See `tan:regex`, `tan:matches()`, `tan:replace()`, `tan:tokenize()`.

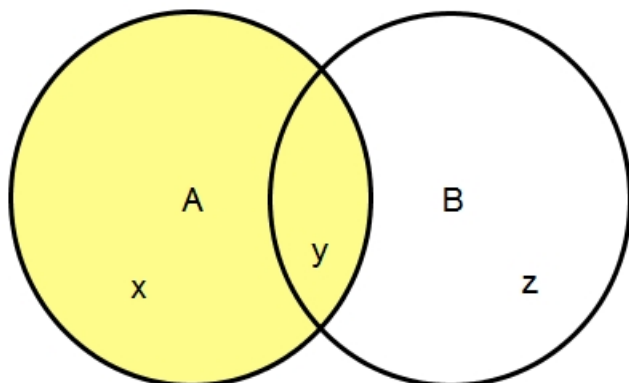
Further reading:

- Various tutorials on Regular Expressions [<http://www.google.com/search?q=tutorial+regular+expressions>]
- Wikipedia, Regular Expressions [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression]
- Regular Expressions in XSLT 3.0 [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt-3.0/#regular-expressions>]
- Unicode and Regular Expressions [<http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr18/>]
- XML Schema Datatypes [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs>]

Interpretation of multiple values

Many TAN elements contain multiple values or have attributes that allow multiple values. Do those multiple values represent intersection, union, or distribution? For example, `attribute="A B"` could be interpreted to mean, using the diagram below, anywhere in *y* (intersection); anywhere in *x*, *y*, or *z* (union); or somewhere *x* or *y* and somewhere in *y* and *z* (distribution).

Figure 3.1. Venn%20diagram.jpeg



Multiple values in TAN are defined according to perceived common usage in ordinary English:

Union (= *x*, *y*, or *z*; default). Examples: anything that takes the the section called “IRI + name Pattern”, `<equate>`, `<period>`, `<where>`.

Intersection (= *y* only). Examples: `@adverb` and other qualifications of claims. For example, “...probably not...” does not mean “...probably...” and “...not...”

Distribution (= *x* or *y* and *y* or *z*). `@affects-element`, `@claimant`, `@object`, `<object>`, `@src`, `@subject`, `<subject>`, `@verb`. For example, “[Source A], [source B], are Z” means “Source A is Z” and “Source B is Z.”

The discussion above does not treat the important question of range. If an assertion is made about *A*, is it true for one point in *x* or *y*, or is it true for any and all points in *x* and *y*? At present, TAN does not address this ambiguity, and leaves the interpretation open.

Chapter 4. Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats

This chapter provides general background to the elements and attributes that are common to all TAN files. For detailed discussion of individual elements and attributes, see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

This chapter has no relevance for TAN catalog files. For an explanation of that format, see the section called “TAN Catalog Files (`collection`)”.

Common Patterns

IRI + name Pattern

Both humans and computers need to read and write TAN metadata. Very often what is readable to humans is unreadable to computers, and vice versa. So the TAN format requires that all metadata be provided whenever possible in both forms. Although this rule may appear to introduce redundancy and therefore opportunities for error, the clarity is critical. It is the only way at present to ensure that anyone who approaches the data—computer or human—can parse and use it. In addition, doubly expressed metadata provides a safeguard much like a checksum: human- and computer-readable descriptions should correspond. Any discrepancy is a signal that an error should be diagnosed and fixed.

Some metadata, such as comments, are neither easily nor profitably translated into a computer-actionable string. In such cases only the human-readable form is required. Other metadata involve regular expressions or ISO-compliant dates, both of which are well formed and are usually human-legible. Such data are not repeated. In cases where a datum is not understandable to humans, such as a complex regular expression, a `<comment>` may be provided.

Those exceptions aside, all other metadata takes what is called the *IRI + name* pattern: one or more `<IRI>`s and `<name>`s and zero or more `<desc>`s. If the thing being described is a digital file, then the IRI + name pattern is part of a larger pattern, the the section called “Digital Entity Metadata Pattern”.

Digital Entity Metadata Pattern

Some entities identified by the the section called “IRI + name Pattern” will be digital resources. In those cases, the IRI + name Pattern is extended in two different ways, according to whether the entity is a TAN file or not.

If the entity is a TAN file, then `<IRI>` (one and only one) must be a valid tag URN that matches the `@id` value of the TAN file being referred to. This may seem excessive, since in other contexts (HTML, TEI), one need only the `@href` or `@src`. This extra measure has been introduced because TAN files are meant to be valid long after their creation, when they may be separated from their original context, or when a server no longer has the files referred to. Without the `@id` value, recovering the referred to file would be difficult or impossible; with it, easier, and perhaps possible.

If the entity is not a TAN file, then any IRI may be used. If you choose to use the digital resource’s URL as its name (and as its location; see below), then it will be inferred that you mean to identify the digital resource that appeared at that URL at the date or time you accessed it.

In either case, the pattern adds to the IRI + name pattern one or more `<location>`s and an optional `<checksum>`.

Edit Stamp

Most TAN elements allow for an optional edit stamp, an `@ed-who` and an `@ed-when`, stating who created or edited the enclosed data and when. Neither attribute is allowed without the other.

`@ed-when`, along with `@when` and `@when-accessed`, are the attributes through which a TAN file's version is calculated. The latest date serves as the version number.

An edit stamp performs the same function as `<change>`, except that no description can be provided, and it points precisely to the element where a change has been made. If a description of the alteration is necessary, `<change>` should be used.

Overall Structure

All TAN-compliant files, no matter the type or class, follow a common basic structure: (1) a prolog with at least two processing instruction nodes; (2) a root element; and (3) a head, a body, and an optional `teiHeader` and tail.

Prolog and processing instruction nodes: The standard prolog of every XML file must begin the file: `<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>` After that come two processing instructions specifying the two schema files required for validation

- `<?xml-model href="[PATH]/[ROOT-ELEMENT-NAME].rng OR c]" ?>`
- `<?xml-model href="[PATH]/[ROOT-ELEMENT-NAME].sch" ?>`

The first processing instruction node points to the RELAX-NG schema that declares the major, structural rules. The second points to the finely tuned rules, written in Schematron. Both processing instructions are required. `[PATH]` represents the pathname to the schema file, whether local or on a server and `[ROOT-ELEMENT-NAME]` stands for the name of the root element (the element that is the ancestor of all other elements in the document and the descendant of none). It is your choice whether you use `.rng` or `.rnc` as the extension for the RELAX-NG schema. The former is the compact syntax and the latter, the XML format. They are equivalent. The schemas are written primarily in the compact sequence, then converted to the XML format.

TAN files admit three different levels of validation: `terse`, `normal`, and `verbose`. A phase may be specified with a pseudoattribute `phase` in the prolog, e.g., `<?xml-model href="TAN-A-div.sch" phase="verbose" ?>`. But it is customary not to specify the phase, since users will oftentimes wish to change the level of validation. `Verbose` takes the longest, and `terse` the shortest. `Verbose` provides the most feedback, `terse` the least.

Root element: The name of the root element identifies the type of TAN file:

Table 4.1. Root TAN elements

Root element name	Type of data	TAN class
<code><TAN-T></code>	plain text transcriptions	1
<code><TEI></code>	TEI transcriptions	1
<code><TAN-A-tok></code>	token-based alignments	2
<code><TAN-A-div></code>	division-based alignments	2

Patterns and Structures Common
to All TAN Encoding Formats

Root element name	Type of data	TAN class
<TAN-A-lm>	lexico-morphological analysis	2
<TAN-mor>	part of speech / morphology patterns	3
<TAN-key>	glossaries	3
<collection>	catalog of TAN files	3

Note

<collection> is provided here only to complete the table. None of the material in this chapter applies to this special class 3 format. See the section called “TAN Catalog Files (collection)”.

Each root element takes a mandatory @id and @TAN-version. All TAN elements take the namespace tag:textalign.net,2015:ns. In most cases, this value is placed in the root element. (The only exception are TAN-TEI transcription files, which take as a default namespace http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0 everywhere but in /TEI/head, which takes the TAN namespace.) For more about namespaces, see the section called “Namespaces”.

Root element children: Most root elements take two mandatory children: <head> and <body>, the latter containing data and the former, metadata (data about the data). TAN-TEI files take a three children: <teiHeader>, <head>, and <text>, because the TEI header does not satisfy TAN expectations. See the section called “Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>)”.

All TAN files may take one final optional child, <tail>, a private use element that allows any well-formed XML. It was introduced to facilitate more efficient validation. Nothing in a TAN file should be dependent upon the <tail>. That is, if you are editing a TAN file and you add a <tail>, assume that it will be disregarded by other users. Similarly, you may delete any TAN file’s <tail> without consequence.

@id and a TAN file's IRI Name

Every TAN file requires in its root element an @id. Its value, termed the TAN file’s *IRI name*, must take the form of a tag URN (see the section called “Tag URNs” for syntax). The file’s IRI name is the primary way other TAN files will refer to it.

The namespace of the current file’s IRI name must match at least one namespace in one <person>’s <IRI> value. This helps tie the responsibility for the TAN file to at least one person. The first such <person> is called the primary agent, and is bound to the global variable \$primary-agent.

In choosing a value for @id you might borrow the filename, but you do not have to. Indeed, it is probably not a good idea, since files are frequently renamed, often with good reason. A TAN file’s IRI name should not be changed, especially after publication, because the name is supposed to be permanent and stable.

On occasion during editing, it will become clear that revisions are so deep that the file is altogether a different kind of thing. If a previous version has been published, then coining a new IRI name is advised, to dissociate the file with its ancestry. You may always document the connection by supplying a <see-also> element in the <head>, specifying the <relationship> between the two.

If you take someone else’s data and alter it then you should *not* change the IRI name, even the namespace. To avoid suggesting that the owner of that namespace is responsible for any revisions you make to the file (if you are allowed—see <license>), you should add yourself as an <person>

and then document your alterations through `<change>` or `@ed-when` and `@ed-who`. You should also probably add a `<see-also>` element, pointing to a version of the file that predates your intervention.

The name of the version of a TAN file is identified by the most recent date in a file's `@when`, `@ed-when`, or `@when-accessed`. It is important, therefore, whenever you change a TAN file that has already been published to provide at least an edit stamp (the section called “Edit Stamp”) in the part of the file you changed or in a `<comment>` or `<change>`, so that anyone validating a TAN file dependent upon yours will be warned that changes have been made. The user may then either continue to process the file (the changes may be minor or inconsequential) or investigate the changes before deciding what to do.

Because the IRI name is stable, it is suitable for use outside of TAN, in, for example, RDFa, JSON-LD, and linked open data (see the section called “Identifiers and Their Use”).

The IRI name kept at `@id` is the only metadatum positioned outside `<head>`. It is placed as rootward in the document as possible to emphasize that it names the entire document.

`@TAN-version` must be 2018, indicating that the files have been made in light of the development files of version one.

Metadata (`<head>`)

No matter how much one TAN format differs from another, the metadata are quite similar. Anyone getting a TAN file, no matter its class or type, is assumed to want to know, and therefore find easily and predictably, the following:

1. the stable name of the file;
2. its version;
3. its sources;
4. other files upon which it depends or otherwise have an important relationship;
5. the most significant parts of the editorial history;
6. the linguistic or scholarly conventions that have been adopted in creating and editing the data;
7. the license, i.e., who holds what rights to the data, and what kind of reuse is allowed.
8. the persons, organizations, or entities that helped create the data, and the roles played by each.

To answer these questions completely, consistently, and predictably the `<head>`, a mandatory child of the root element, takes a common pattern across *all* TAN formats, thus allowing anyone to easily and predictably work across large numbers and types of TAN files. The TAN `<head>`, intended to be concise and focused, compels you to provide metadata for the data that is governed by `<body>`, but it does not accommodate metadata for the metadata. That is, your metadata should focus on the data itself and not other things. For example, `<head>` requires you name the people who helped create or edit the data, but you are not expected to tell us about them. Merely give good `<IRI>`s that point to authoritative sources that provide background information.

Note

The principles above explain why the TEI extension of TAN requires two heads, one for TEI and the other for TAN. `<teiHeader>` is impossible to map onto a TAN `<head>`. But

that `<teiHeader>` has valuable, sometimes critically important, information, and should be retained, or replaced with a valid but empty skeleton.

Detailed descriptions of `<head>` and its components are in Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*. Here we provide a summary, general description of TAN metadata.

To describe the current file, `<head>` takes one or more `<name>`s, zero or more `<desc>`s and `<master-location>`s, one `<license>`.

Next come a list of files upon which the file depends: zero or more `<inclusion>`s, zero or more `<key>`s, zero or more `<source>`s, and zero or more `<see-also>`s.

All editorial assumptions are placed in `<definitions>`, whose contents differ from one TAN format to the next.

Finally comes the responsibility section stating who did what when: one or more `<person>`s, `<role>`s, and `<change>`s, and zero or more `<resp>`s.

Rights and Licenses

Two TAN elements cover rights and licenses: `<license>` (mandatory in every TAN file) and `<licensor>`. The first element defines the license under which you are releasing your data; the second specifies who has licensed the data.

The license applies only to the file itself, not to its sources. The distinction is important, and helpful. It is much easier for you to decide and state the rights and license behind your own work than to do so for that of others. Declaring who holds what rights over your source(s) may be not only difficult but risky, and is therefore optional (see below).

When using a TAN file, you should investigate the entire chain of rights. If you find a discrepancy between the license of a TAN file and that of its sources you should respect the more restrictive one. If a TAN file has a very liberal, open license for the data, this does not necessarily mean that the material upon which it depends is in the public domain. The TAN file's source may be under tight restrictions.

If you wish to indicate what license governs a source, use `<desc>` in `<source>`.

TAN adopts the Creative Commons licenses as its default key vocabulary. See the section called “TAN keywords for types of rights (`<license>`)”.

Keys and Inclusions

Many if not most TAN files are created alongside or in the context of a project, where certain elements will be repeated. Explicit repetition from one file to the next makes them prone to error. Changes might be made in one file but not in another. TAN has two features—keys and inclusions—that help avoid duplication, reduce the likelihood of incomplete editing, and lead to cleaner, smaller files.

In general, you should first work with keys. If they are not doing the job you need, then try inclusions.

Keys

Most often, an editor wants a simple, shorthand reference to an entity commonly referred to from one file to the next in a single project, e.g., the person who is the principle editor, roles, and division types.

Projects are advised to create their own `<TAN-key>` files populated with commonly used vocabulary.

Using those files is a two-step process. First, the TAN-key file is declared via `<key>`. Second, elements (normally in `<definitions>`) can take `@which` instead of the customary IRI + name pattern. `@which` points to a `<name>` in the TAN-key file.

TAN includes a number of standard TAN-key files located at <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/> and documented in Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords*. Any element that takes `@which` can take full advantage of those files, without `<key>`.

It is strongly recommended that you depend upon only TAN-key files you have written, and not those of a different project.

Inclusions

More powerful than TAN-keys are inclusions. Unlike other forms of inclusion you may be familiar with, TAN inclusion involves only select elements, never an entire file. As with keys, TAN inclusion is a two-step process.

First, a TAN file is made available for inclusion via `<inclusion>s` (inside `<head>`). Like `<key>`, an `<inclusion>` does nothing on its own. It merely indicates a file that may be used for inclusions.

Second, elements that allow it make take `@include`, which points to the `@xml:id` reference of the `<inclusion>`. In the validation process, those elements will be replaced with every element of that name found in the inclusion file, checked recursively (see below), and ignoring duplicated elements.

`<inclusion>s` are critically important to the content of the TAN file, so any file with `<inclusion>s` that cannot be located will be regarded as being in fatal error. Because of the importance of access to included files, it is strongly recommended that inclusions be limited to files locally available, in the same project.

Inclusions are recursive. If a TAN file A has `<x include='B'>` and file B has `<x include='C D E'>` then file A will be given all `<x>s` found in B, C, D, and E.

In any recursive activity, circularity is fatal. That is true for TAN inclusion as well, but only within a given element name. It is perfectly legal for two files to include each other, as long as they do not try to include the same elements.

TAN inclusion removes elements from their original context, which means that values that must be interpreted locally are converted before the elements are included. For example, `@which` must be interpreted in light of the included document's keys, not those of the including document. Similarly, different numeration systems, e.g., Roman numerals, must be interpreted locally and converted, before inclusion (see the section called "One reference system").

Distinguishing `<source>s` and `<see-also>s`

Creating and editing a class 1 TAN file frequently involves working with non-TAN digital files. In the course of editing, and making the material TAN-compatible, you will likely start to correct errors, to normalize conventions, or to bring the transcription closer to an earlier version. At such times it may unclear how to credit the digital files.

To answer this, first determine a class 1 file's `<source>`. Everything else is then a `<see-also>`.

If you find in the course of editing that you are starting to depend upon the source of your source, then that earlier version should be credited as the `<source>` and the file you were using should be moved to `<see-also>`.

Attribute inheritability and priority

Many attributes are not inheritable, e.g., `@xml:id`. Others are inheritable, indicating something about the host element and all its descendants. When a descendant has the same attribute, the default behavior is for the new attribute to cancel any inherited ones, e.g., `@xml:lang`, `@affects-element`, `@claimant`. In other cases, the inherited effect is additive, e.g., `@cert`. Consult individual attribute entries to understand an attribute's behavior.

Some attributes in an element have priority for interpretation. `@claimant`, for example, has priority over `@cert` second. That is, the two attributes in the same element are to be interpreted to mean: "`@claimant` has `@cert` confidence about the following claim:...."

Defining Words and Tokens

At the heart of interaction between class 1 and class 2 files is a reference system that counts or names words. This poses a problem at the outset. The term *word* is notoriously difficult to define, no matter the language. In different contexts, for example, "New York" and "didn't" can each be justifiably taken to be one or two words. Furthermore, some scholars consider punctuation to be words (e.g., commas in modern prose, representing "and"), whereas others ignore them as being anachronistic or capricious (e.g., ancient Greek and Latin). In the end, the number of meanings for "word" reflects the rich variety of scholarly disciplines.

TAN adopts the proximate term *token*—a word that is defined not according to grammar but according to a regular expression (see the section called "Regular Expressions").

A TAN token is a reference pointer, not a linguistic marker. To define a token in TAN does not entail any linguistic commitments. Neither editors nor users of TAN data should infer that a `<tok>` points to a morpheme, a lexeme, or any other linguistic entity. There will frequently be a fortuitous correlation between the two, but it is not guaranteed. In TAN, a token is purely a method of reference.

TAN was developed in service of ancient literature, where punctuation is generally ignored as being late or not central to the text. Even in contemporary use, most people ignore punctuation when they count words. Therefore the default `<token-definition>` defines a token as being any continuous string of word characters, the soft hyphen, the zero-width space, or the zero-width joiner, formally defined:

```
<token-definition regex="[ \w&#xad; &#x200b; &#x200d; ]+ "/>
```

This pattern will result in a close resemblance to what is ordinarily thought of as words, but perhaps with some surprises (see above, the section called "Regular Expressions"). If no `<token-definition>` is explicitly given, the pattern above will be assumed.

If you are working with modern texts, where punctuation might be important to name and number, try the built-in keyword `letters` and `punctuation`:

```
<token-definition regex="\w+| [ ^\w\s ] "/>
```

This expression defines a token as a sequence of word characters or any single character that is neither a word nor a space. The string "(I go !)" (the text inside the quotation marks) would have five tokens: (I go !).

Above are two built-in, TAN-defined `<token-definition>`s. You may customize your own `<token-definition>` to suit your needs. But keep in mind that TAN files were meant to be shared across fields and disciplines. You are encouraged to to define tokens in manner customary to users of the text. Specialized definitions make it less likely that your TAN file will be able to mesh well

with other TAN files. Two class-2 files annotating the same class-1 file cannot be easily compared or synthesized if they use different definitions of token.

Given those caveats, consider a specialized case, where you wish to prepare your transcriptions such that certain Unicode characters precisely delimit tokens that are synonymous with a particular linguistic category, say lexeme. Say, for example, you use specialized control characters (e.g., U+200C ZERO WIDTH NON-JOINER and U+200D ZERO WIDTH JOINER) to mark word boundaries within the text of your class 1 file. You might then create a `<token-definition>` like this:

```
<token-definition regex="[^\p{Cf}\s]+"\ />
```

The statement defines a token as any consecutive sequence of non-spacing and non-control format characters.

Such customized approaches may make the technique unwieldy or impossible to use, thereby limiting your TAN file's interoperability and utility. It is recommended that if you use control formatting characters or other special characters that are invisible to use the xml entity, e.g., `‍`, so they can be seen in your file.

Chapter 5. Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)

This chapter provides general background to class 1 TAN files. For detailed discussion of specific elements or attributes see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

Class 1 TAN files preserve segmented transcriptions of books, manuscripts, papyri, stones, or any other objects with writing on them—collectively termed here *scripta* (sg. *scriptum*). Files of this class are the foundation of any project. No class 2 files (e.g., alignment, morphology) can be created without class 1 files.

Transcriptions come in two different formats, identified by the root element. <TAN-T> is a simple, generic format, as close as one can get to plain text. <TEI> (also referred to in this manual as TAN-TEI), on the other hand, can be complex and highly expressive. Because the two types function almost identically, the generic TAN-T format is described first, followed by supplemental comments on TAN-TEI.

Principles and Assumptions

General

(For more general principles and assumptions applying to all TAN files, not just class 1, see the section called “Design Principles”.)

Class 1 formats are designed for faithful but judiciously normalized digital transcriptions. Each TAN-T(EI) file is devoted exclusively to a single version of a single work found in a single scriptum (text-bearing object), segmented and uniquely labeled with a common reference system. Editors of TAN-T(EI) files should be able to read, write, and proofread texts in the languages of the transcriptions. They should understand the texts well enough to segment them and label them according to the conventions used for those works. They should be able to distinguish the text of a primary source from its editorial apparatus. They should be familiar with normalizing conventions for texts from the period, language, and culture. They should know how the transcription might be used in other contexts, especially translation studies or a study of quotations.

Editors need not understand everything about their texts, and they need not have any specialized skill in grammar or lexicography. They need not know the morphology of individual words, or how individual parts of the text have been translated. Those skills should be used in other TAN formats.

TAN-T(EI) editors stand at the beginning of a larger workflow for text alignment. It is critical that work not be published hastily, and only after careful proofreading. Many transcriptions, especially those of long texts, have typographical errors. Eliminating as many as possible before publication will maximize the utility of a TAN-T(EI) file. On the other hand, TAN has been designed with the assumption that all our files have typographical errors that can and should be corrected as they are found.

If you are creating a TAN-T(EI) file, you are doing so primarily to facilitate alignment and annotation, which depends critically upon a stable, familiar reference system. Transcription files should be segmented and labeled according to a reference system that can be easily applied to other versions of the same text in other languages. If possible, semantic mileposts (clauses, sentences, paragraphs, chapters) should be prioritized over visual (lines, columns, pages, volumes). See below on reference systems.

Domain model

Contributors and users of TAN files should strongly distinguish between a scriptum (text-bearing object) and a conceptual work, e.g., a specific printed copy of the *Iliad* versus the *Iliad* conceived generally. The former has materiality (digital files are treated as being material) and the latter does not. Even though both are constitutively necessary for any transcription, the two are sharply differentiated in the TAN format: <source> and @src point to physical exemplars; <work> and @work to the conceptual.

The distinction may remind some readers of the domain model defined by the Functional Requirements for Bibliographical Records (FRBR), which identifies four types of entities for what they call Group 1 (Products of intellectual & artistic endeavor): *Work*, *Expression*, *Manifestation*, and *Item*, the first pair being conceptual, non-material entities and the latter pair material ones.

TAN has been designed with a slightly different domain model in mind. FRBR Items are equivalent to what TAN calls *scripta*. Multiple scripta that for all intents and purposes are indistinguishable (i.e., items reproduced mechanically) are equivalent to FRBR Manifestations, but in TAN no corresponding entity has been defined. It is best to think of TAN scripta as being equivalent to FRBR Items, with FRBR Manifestations being sets of indistinguishable TAN scripta.

As for conceptual entities, TAN has been designed with the assumption that most users will find the distinction between Works and Expressions to be unhelpful or misleading. What one person calls a FRBR Expression another may legitimately call a Work. TAN assumes that any derivation of a Work (or Works) is itself a Work, which is really shorthand for *work-version*. Thus, in this manual the term *version* indicates merely a type of work that is known either to derive from another work or to be the basis for other versions of a work.

TAN avoids altogether the term *Expression*. Aside from the issues mentioned above, the term implies a medium (without which nothing can be expressed) and therefore materiality.

One version, one work, one object, one reference system

Every TAN-T(EI) file must be restricted to a transcription of a single version of a single conceptual work found on a single scriptum, segmented and labeled according to a single reference system.

This restrictive principle is critical to the success of the network. It reduces the risk of confusion, simplifies the files, and shifts markup complexity from an individual transcription file to the network in which that file participates.

One scriptum

Each TAN-T(EI) file transcribes one and only one text-bearing object or scriptum. It may be a digital file, a book, a manuscript, a stone, a sign, or a bottlecap. If the object you've chosen has been made mechanically and is virtually indistinguishable from other objects created by the same process (e.g., copies of a printed book or copies of a digital file), then the entire set of copies is to be treated as a single object (an entity some librarians call a manifestation).

The definition of some scripta require an editor's discernment and judgment. For example, some manuscripts have been split up, their parts now residing in multiple libraries around the world; others may be a composite of older manuscripts. In such cases, you may need to define your scriptum in a way that might not match the way others define it. But the decision is your prerogative, not theirs. You have both the right and responsibility to define your object in the way that you think will most benefit users of your files.

It is a good idea to name your scriptum in `<source>` with an `<IRI>` value in the form of an `http` URL provided by a library catalogue. This way you provide a way for others, perhaps through an algorithm, to retrieve extensive, structured bibliographical information. You also save yourself the hassle of writing a detailed bibliographical description that your users would probably not be able to import into their reference management software. If a URL cannot be found for `<IRI>`, you may simply coin a tag URN or a UUID. Alternatively, if you find another TAN file that uses the same source, it would be a good idea to adopt that name.

One work

The transcription must be restricted to a single creative work, identified by `<work>`.

Many scripta have more than one work. Identifying and defining the creative work you transcribe is, once again, your prerogative. Suppose the scriptum you have is a Bible. The work you choose from that object can take whatever contours you wish. Perhaps you wish to encode the entire Bible and treat it as a single work. Or maybe you wish to treat only the New Testament as the work, or the Tetraevangelion, or the Gospel of Matthew, or a specific episode in that gospel, or simply the Beatitudes. Any definition of a work is permitted, but a TAN-T(EI) file should contain nothing but the work you have defined. It should be a complete representation of what is found on the object, even if only partially preserved, and respect as far as is practical the order of the text in the scriptum.

Well-known works may have a suitable IRI name already assigned to them, say by means of a DBPedia [<http://wiki.dbpedia.org/About>] entry. Most works have not been assigned IRIs or are named in IRI vocabularies that are not well known. You may assign any work your own URN, through a UUID or a tag URN.

One version

The transcription must be restricted to a single version of the creative work, identified by `<version>` (optional). In most cases, `<version>` is unnecessary, because `<work>` in conjunction with `<source>` are sufficient to identify a particular work-version. But if the source carries multiple versions (e.g., a bilingual edition of a text), then `<version>` should be included.

Each versions from a scriptum should have its own separate TAN-T(EI) file.

Notes should be included only if they are an integral part of the primary work (i.e., by the same author, not by a later editor). If you think the notes to a work are important, consider putting them in their own TAN-T(EI) file, or converting them to claims in a TAN-A-div file.

If you need to specify exactly where on a scriptum a version appears, `<desc>` or `<comment>` should be used.

Very few work-versions have their own URN names. It is advisable to assign a tag URN or a UUID. If the IRI you have used for `<work>` is in a namespace that you own or control, then you are entitled to modify it, and you may wish merely to add a suffix to the work IRI to name the version.

One reference system

Every TAN transcription must be segmented into a hierarchy of uniquely labeled divisions, defined in the `<body>` through `<div>`s and their `@type` and `@n` values.

Those divisions, whenever possible, should align with the reference system that prevails for the work across versions or translations, what is sometimes called a canonical reference system. Because even

the most familiar reference system admits degrees and dispute, the term *canonical* is problematic, so *reference system* is preferred in these guidelines.

If you have your choice, preference should be given to systems that follow the semantic contours of the work, not the physical features of a particular object. Chapter, paragraph, and sentence numbers are preferable to volume, page, and line numbers, because other derivative versions of a work (e.g., translations, paraphrases) will only roughly, if at all, follow an object-oriented reference system.

Sometimes an object-based reference system is inescapable, or is the most common reference system for a work (e.g., Porphyry's commentary on the *Categories*). It is perfectly acceptable to adopt that scheme, but it may eventually entail more labor for the alignment process.

If a given work has multiple systems (e.g., the works of Plato and Aristotle, which have two reference systems—semantic- and object-oriented—both of which are standard and important), then the recommended practice is to encode the same text twice, placing in each file a `<see-also>` pointing to the other and a `<relationship>` with the keyword `alternatively` divided edition as the value of `@which`. A pair of alternatively divided editions can usefully serve as the basis for concordances. In fact, the pair can be used as the first step in converting other versions of the work from one reference system to the other.

If there is a good reference system, but the divisions are overly lengthy, you may introduce subdivisions. Such subdivided texts are compatible with references to the older system. But there is no guarantee that the provisional subdivisions you introduce will be adopted by other editors who create or edit TAN versions of the same work, and in the end editors working independently upon the same text may produce discordant schemes. The TAN-A-div format was designed to reconcile such differences.

If there is no reference system, or if you think that the ones that exist are inadequate or misguided, create one of your own. If you develop your own reference system, be sure to optimize for all versions of the work, whether known or not.

In the `<definitions>`, at least one `<div-type>` must be supplied, declaring the types of divisions into which the text has been segmented, to be referred to by `@type` in each `<div>`. To declare a `<div-type>` does not require you to use it in the transcription. It is advisable to keep the abbreviation you adopt in `@xml:id` brief but meaningful.

Well-known division types already have suitable IRI names. See the section called “TAN keywords for types of divisions (`<div-type>`)” for a list of core TAN vocabulary for division types, both common and uncommon. If you encounter a rare division type, or one that needs custom specificity, you should mint your own, either in the declarations or in a separate TAN-key file.

Reference systems have as a central component numbering systems. TAN supports five major numeration systems:

1. Arabic numerals. 1, 2, 3, etc.
2. Roman numerals. Values up to 5000, utilizing i, v, x, l, c, d, and m, uppercase or lowercase, with liberal syntactic rules (within a roman numeral, any digit preceding one of a higher value is assumed to be a subtraction from the total value; all others are positive values).
3. Alphabetic sequences. The 26-letter Roman alphabet, with numbers higher than 26 (or any multiple of 26) beginning with the letter a incrementally repeated, e.g., y (25), z, (26), aa (27), bb (28), ... aaa (53). Uppercase or lowercase allowed.
4. Arabic numerals + alphabetic sequences. Arabic numerals followed immediately by an alphabetic sequence. The second item is to be calculated as a subsequence of the first item, with the lack of a second item taking highest priority. E.g., 4, 4a, 4b, 4c....

5. Alphabetic sequences + Arabic numerals: As above, but with alphabetic sequence preceding Arabic numerals.

TAN file processors will attempt to convert all values of @n to Arabic numerals. Some values are ambiguously Roman numerals or alphabetic sequences, e.g., c (= 3 or 100). Such numerals are assumed to be roman, unless you supply a `<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>` and define it as false.

There are also tools for other numeration systems, but they have not been implemented in the validation process. See `tan:letter-to-number()` and dependencies.

Normalizing transcriptions

You should declare how you have normalized the transcription via `<alter>` and its children, e.g., `<normalization>`. (For suggestions on values of `<IRI>` for `<normalization>` see the section called “TAN keywords for types of normalizations (`<normalization>`)”).

Generally speaking, normalization entails the suppression of things extraneous to or separable from the work you have chosen. You are encouraged to omit parenthetical editorial insertions (especially quotation references), stray handwritten remarks, discretionary word-breaking hyphens, editorial comments, inserted cross-references, and reference numerals (page numbers, section numbers, etc.). If chapter 4 begins “4.” or “IV” then leave out the prefatory numeral—you’ve already indicated it in @n. In addition, you should resolve ligatures and correct unintended typographical errors. (Such orthographic corrections are useful to those users who want to generate lexico-morphological data automatically or semiautomatically.)

The goal is a transcription whose text is free of the interpretive voice of later editors. You should remove from the text anything that is not part of the work proper and would interfere with detailed word-for-word alignment, or would require extra preprocessing or postprocessing work for later users. If you are segmenting a source into line breaks, and you are required to break a word between divisions, you should either use the soft hyphen (`­`) or the zero-width joiner (`‍`) at the end of the first leaf `<div>`. TAN processors that handle a leaf `<div>` will automatically normalize the space in the element, then place a space between that leaf `<div>` and the next unless if one of those two characters are found at the end of the first, in which case the character will be deleted and the two `<div>`s will be joined with no intervening space. For more on issues regarding whitespace, see the section called “White space”.

In a digital source, variable lengths of spacing marks (e.g., General Punctuation U+2000..U+200B) should be converted to ordinary spaces, and superscript combining Roman letters (U+0363..U+036F) should probably be converted to their non-combining counterparts. All Unicode must be normalized to NFC forms (see the section called “Normalization”).

If you are working with a text with notes, distinguish between those written by the same person who wrote the work you’re transcribing from those that aren’t. Treat the former as part of the work proper and give each note a `<div>` with a suitable `@type` and place it after the `<div>` it annotates. It will be assumed by processors of the data that, absent more specific information, any `<div>` of an annotating `@type` is an annotation of the last `<div>` that is not an annotation. (Alternatively, you may use the `<note>` feature of TAN-TEI, but bear in mind that this element will be treated by users as part of the leaf `div` to which it belongs, not separate from it.)

If the notes are not part of the work per se—for example, translator’s notes in a translation of a primary source—you should treat them as a separate work altogether, and put them in a separate TAN-T(EI) file, perhaps linking the two through `<see-also>`. You may wish to structure that file so that it mirrors the reference system of the primary source, to facilitate automatic alignment between the two.

Remember that the note signals in the main text and in the footnote area are metadata meant to help readers link corresponding passages of texts, and should be deleted. If the connective function served by the note signal is important, create `<claim>`s in a TAN-A-div file, which supports correlating comments to specific ranges of text.

This principle holds true for variants in the scriptum. For example, a manuscript may have correctors' marks. Or a set of footnotes (or apparatus criticus) might comment on how and why the main text differs from previous readings. In those cases, each set of corrections might be wholly incorporated into the `<claim>`s of a TAN-A-div file, perhaps also with a separate TAN-T file.

Overall, normalization is a difficult topic, and it is not well studied. Not all decisions will be clear-cut. You may justly hesitate before normalizing orthography, punctuation, accentuation, or capitalization. Some aspects of Unicode that lend themselves to varying conventions may need special consideration. You may need to consider whether an unusual or rarely used Unicode character might be misinterpreted or hinder other users. Document any decisions in the `<alter>`.

In some ambiguous areas, you can use TAN-TEI to your advantage. Suppose, for example, a manuscript has reference numerals that are sui generis. That is, these reference numbers do not correspond to the "canonical" reference scheme. On the one hand, they are metadata, and should arguably be deleted; on the other, they are part of the text, and witness to how a text was read and changed over time. A middle-ground approach would move these references to TAN-TEI's `<milestone rend=" " >`. In that way, the numerals are removed from the main text; on the other hand, the information is retained. Generally speaking TEI's `@rend` is an excellent way to remove something from the main text, without removing it from the file altogether.

Transcriptions

The sole purpose of the `<body>` of a class 1 file is to contain a segmented transcription of a single version of a single work from a scriptum. `<body>` may take `@in-progress` and must take `@xml:lang` that the majority of the text is in. If a change in language occurs in a descendant `<div>`, ensure that its `@xml:lang` value (explicitly or by inheritance) indicates the language that is used.

`<body>` takes one or more `<div>` elements, each of which govern either other `<div>` elements, or text (or TEI elements).

The term *leaf div* refers to those `<div>`s that contain text and therefore no other `<div>`s.

Within this treelike structure of `<div>`s, the concatenation of `@n` values, starting from the most ancestral `<div>`, provides the *flat ref*, the reference system used by class 2 files to refer to parts of TAN-T(EI) files.

Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule

One of the most important validation rules is the *Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule*, which states that the flat ref for each leaf `<div>` must be unique.

This rule applies only to leaf `<div>`s and not to `<div>`s in general, since on occasion a major textual unit will be broken by another. For example, chapters 24 and 30 in the book of Proverbs of the Septuagint are split and interleaved (24.1–22e [22a–e are verses not extant in the Hebrew]; 30.1–14; 24.23–34; and 30.15–33).

Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (**<TEI>**)

Note

This section is to be read in conjunction with Chapter 5, *Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)* and the section called “The Text Encoding Initiative”, which address related technical issues.

Some creators and editors of transcriptions will find the rather stripped-down TAN-T format inadequate. Some may wish to mark up the text further. Some may already have a library of transcriptions whose annotations are desirable to keep, even if uninteresting to most users. In these cases, you should use TAN-TEI, an extension to the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) format, which is well known for its expressiveness, its stability, its flexibility, and its widespread use in scholarship.

TEI was designed to be maximally expressive and flexible, to serve the detailed needs of humanities scholars. In serving this mission, TEI has come to define more than five hundred different element names, and more than two hundred attributes (roughly six times more than are defined in TAN). Of course, any given TEI file uses only a small subset of those elements and attributes, and TEI itself comes in different flavors, from TEI Lite, which uses only 75 attributes and 140 elements, to TEI All, which opens up almost the entire library.

Although the TEI format is oftentimes seen as a standard, it lacks some of the characteristics one normally expects in a standard. It is very flexible, admits flavors and interpretation, and has been designed to encourage customization. Individuals and projects may define their own subset of TEI elements, to constrict or expand the allowable rules as they see fit. TAN-TEI is one of those customizations. The major difference is that TAN-TEI attempts to impose extra strictures not defined in TEI, to ensure that transcriptions are maximally likely to be interchangeable with other TAN-TEI files.

TAN’s customization of the TEI can be summarized as follows (the default namespace in this section is the TEI namespace, <http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0>):

Table 5.1. Synopsis of TAN-TEI customization

TEI element	summary of alteration
<TEI>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • must have @id with IRI name • should take new namespace declaration, <code>xmlns:tan="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns"</code> • takes a new child element, <head>, placed between <teiHeader> and <text>
<text>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only the child <body> will be considered. <front> and <back> will be ignored.
<body>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • must take @xml:lang • may take @in-progress • must take exclusively one or more <div>s • any elements or text between <div>s will be ignored

Class-I TAN Files, Representations
of Textual Objects (Scripta)

TEI element	summary of alteration
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • contents must be restricted to a single work • any and all text nodes will be treated as part of the transcription
<div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • must take either only <div>s or no <div>s at all • must take @type and @n (or @include)

Like all other TAN files, the root elements of TAN-TEI files must take an @id, the IRI name. See above, the section called “Tag URNs”.

TAN-TEI files have two heads, which may strike you as odd. The TEI head and the TAN head were designed for different purposes. Whereas the TAN <head> is meant to be brief and keyed to both IRIs and human-readable data, the <teiHeader> permits quite an expansive range of metadata, and about matters that bear only indirectly on the transcription (e.g., manuscript descriptions). Further, <teiHeader> was designed to be read principally by humans.

Processors of TAN-TEI files will in general ignore the contents of <teiHeader>, since the contents are unpredictable. If your <teiHeader> has any kind of metadata relevant to TAN users, you will need first to create a standard TAN <head> (see the section called “Metadata (<head>)” and the section called “Principles and Assumptions”). This conversion needs to be performed manually, since the two headers are incommensurate, and writing each one requires a different kind of mentality.

In a TAN-TEI file, the TAN <head> must take the TAN namespace, i.e., <head xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns"> or <tan:head> if the prefix tan: has been defined in the root element.

Within any leaf <div>, you may use whatever TEI markup you wish, to whatever level of depth or complexity. All users of your TAN-TEI file will be interested in the text; only a subset will care about any markup within leaf <div>s. For this reason, even if you change the value of @xml:lang within a leaf <div>, there is no guarantee that readers or processors of your data will take it into account.

TAN-TEI should not be used to try to represent the physical appearance of the text on the object.

You may need to prepare a TEI file to be TAN compliant. As a matter of practicality, it is helpful to envision the conversion process as falling in three steps:

1. Structure: insert new processing instructions (TAN-TEI validation files); adjust root element by supplying IRI name to @id, TAN namespace to @xmlns:tan.
2. Metadata: create new <head> and populate it
3. Data: edit <body> to restrict the content to a single work; restructure <body> content into nesting <div>s with correct @type and @n values.

It has been the experience of those who have made TEI to TAN-TEI conversions that step 2 is the most time-consuming. The TAN <head> requires one to more carefully curate the metadata than does <teiHeader>. But step 3 should not be underestimated, either. Many people write TEI files with a focus on the original textual object, and they do not normalize to the level expected in a TAN file. In general, the more simple the TEI file the better.

Chapter 6. Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts

This chapter provides general background to class 2 TAN files. For detailed discussion of individual elements and attributes see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

TAN-A-div files provide broad, macroscopic alignment of multiple versions of any number of works. It also provides a place for annotating the texts through general claims.

TAN-A-tok files provide narrow, microscopic alignment of any two class 1 files, identifying word-for-word or character-for-character correspondence.

TAN-A-lm files support lexico-morphology (part-of-speech) for either a single class 1 file or a language.

In translation studies, it is common to use the term *source* (or *sources*) to refer to a translated text and the term *target* to refer to the translation. TAN, however, has been designed for cases where it may not be clear which is the target and which is the source. Further, there is a more generic use of *source* that takes precedent. In these guidelines, therefore, we avoid the term *target* altogether, and when we use the word *source*, we are referring only to one of the class 1 files upon which a class 2 alignment depends.

Common Elements

The class 2 formats have been designed to be human readable, particularly references to class 1 files. In ordinary conversation, when referring to specific parts of a work, we like to cite pages, paragraphs, sentences, lines, words, letters, and so forth. We use relational words (e.g., "first"), and the very text itself. We might say, for example, "See page 4, second paragraph, the last four words." Or, "See page 4, second paragraph, first sentence, second occurrence of 'pull'."

Those familiar conventions are the basis for the TAN pointer syntax, and so it differs from other pointer systems (e.g., URLs, XPath, and XPointer). TAN pointers depend upon a fourfold hierarchy of: works, divisions, word tokens, and characters. *Works*, defined above (see the section called "One work"), are defined by the *source* (which may not have more than one work). *Divisions* are defined by the `<div>` structure of each source. *Tokens* are words of those divisions, defined according to one or more tokenization rules. And *characters* are defined as non-modifying codepoints in a word token. (A modifying character is always included with the base character it modifies.)

Parts of this fourfold hierarchy—works, divisions, tokens, and characters—normally have familiar names. Sources can be given a meaningful abbreviated name (e.g., `xml:id = "hamlet-1741"`); divisions are named according to `@n`; tokens are referred to by position, by their actual values, or both (e.g., `pos = "1 - 5"`, `pos = "last-1 - last"`, `val = "hath"`; see the section called "`@pos` and `@val`"). Characters are always identified by number (e.g., `chars = "2, 7"`).

This approach not only makes the syntax human readable, it also mitigates disruptions from corrections to the dependencies. For example, if an incorrectly duplicated `<div>` is deleted, disruption to the reference system is isolated and does not affect the rest of the document.

Class 2 Metadata (`<head>`)

Class 2 files share a few common features in their metadata, mostly to facilitate the human-friendly reference system outlined above.

All class 2 files have as their sources nothing other than class 1 files. Therefore each `<source>` must take the the section called “Digital Entity Metadata Pattern”.

Editors of class 2 files must be able to name or number word-tokens in a transcription, via an optional `<token-definition>`. See the section called “Defining Words and Tokens”.

Inevitably, some class 1 sources will have differences. Perhaps works or div types were not defined with the same IRIs, or perhaps one version follows an idiosyncratic reference system. If sources need to be reconciled, alterations are specified in `<alter>`, which stipulates a set of actions that should be applied to the sources that have been named. Alteration actions include:

- `<skip>` allows you to ignore specific `<div>`s, deeply or shallowly.
- `<rename>` allows you to rename specific `<div>`s.
- `<equate>` allows you to provide synonyms for `@n` values.
- `<reassign>` allows you to move parts of leaf `<div>`s elsewhere.

These actions allow you to reconcile sources that are somewhat at odds. Actions are applied first hierarchically and then in the sequence stated above. That is, the validation routine will go level by level through a given source. Any rules that are found in one level will be applied (skips taking top precedence, reassigns the lowest) before moving to the next level of the source. So if you wish in a given source to change chapter 1 to chapter 2, any subdivisions will be collated. If you wanted to do further things with (original) 1.5, you would need to refer to it as 2.5, and you would also need to realize that if original 2.5 exists, the action will be applied to both.

Each action adds time to the validation routines. On lengthy texts these can become quite time-consuming. You are advised to keep `<alter>`s to a minimum. If a source has numerous alterations, you find it less time-consuming to create a new version of a source.

Class 2 Data Patterns (`<body>`)

The three types of class 2 files treat different kinds of phenomena, so their data structures look quite different. Nevertheless, a few elements and attributes are shared by at least two class 2 formats.

Many class 2 elements take `@src` and `@ref`. `@src` points via ID reference to one or more `<source>`s and `@ref` points to one or more `<div>`s through their *flat ref*, perhaps substituted with their new values if `<alter>`s have been invoked (see the section called “Metadata (`<head>`)”).

In the example `ref = "1.2-4, 1.5"`, the periods are arbitrary (but the hyphen and comma, which have special meanings here, are not). You may use any separating punctuation or space you wish, except for hyphens and commas, which are reserved to create ranges and joins. You may also use other numeral systems.

@pos and @val

To point to a token, one of three methods may be used.

1. *@pos alone*. Under this method, one or more digits, or the phrase `last` or `last-` plus a digit, joined by hyphens or commas indicate one or more token numbers. For example, `2, 4-6, last-2 - last` refers to the second, fourth, fifth, sixth, antepenult, penult, and final tokens in passage. The numerical value to which the keyword `last` resolves depends upon the length of each `<div>`.
2. *@val alone*. Under this method, a single token is picked by means of a string value equivalent to the token. For example, `@val = "bird"`, points to the first occurrence of the token `bird`.

3. *@pos and @val together.* Under this method, specific occurrences of a token are picked. For example, `@val="bird" @pos="2, 4"` picks the second and fourth occurrences of the token `bird`.

During validation, if `@pos` or `@val` are missing, they are supplied with their default values, 1 and .+ respectively. That is, `@pos` by default points to the first instance and `@val` by default points to any string.

`@pos` and `@val` must be used carefully. For example, the attribute combination `val="bird" pos="last-5"` will produce an error if the word token `bird` does not occur at least six times.

It is advisable to use `@val`, and not merely `@pos`. If the editor makes corrections to your source texts, references are more likely to become corrupt, and less likely to be traceable, if there is no `@val`.

Division-Based Annotations and Alignments (<TAN-A-div>)

TAN-A-div is the format for macroscopic, division-based alignment, and is dedicated to aligning any number of versions of any number of works on the basis of `<div>`s, or even smaller, ad hoc segments in the sources invoked.

A TAN-A-div file allow you to make general claims about a work, or a particular version of a work.

Root Element and Header

The root element of a TAN division-based alignment file is `<TAN-A-div>`.

TAN-A-div's `<head>` has one or more `<source>`s.

Any concepts that will be mentioned in the `<claim>`s need to be supplied in `<definitions>`.

Data (<body>)

The `<body>` of a TAN-A-div file takes, in addition to the customary optional attributes (see `@in-progress` and the section called "Edit Stamp"), `@claimant`, `@object`, `@subject`, or `@verb`, stipulating the default values for any claims to come.

The rest of the body consists of `<claim>`s whose model is inspired by the Resource Description Framework (RDF; see the section called "Resource Description Framework (RDF) and Linked Open Data"). RDF depends upon a simple data model, where each datum consists of three items termed a subject, a predicate, and an object. The first and third are thought of as nodes, and the second as a connector between the nodes.

Note

A connector, our preferred term, is frequently elsewhere called an edge, but that term elicits a metaphor that is confusing and misleading. A cylinder, for example, has two edges, but they don't connect anything. Furthermore, "edge" implies that what's really of interest is the void beyond the surface of a three-dimensional object.

TAN was designed to serve scholars, who normally find RDF-like sentences unsatisfactory. They lack context or qualifiers. It is unclear who made them, or when, or if they were uttered with any doubt or nuance. Sometimes we wish to claim a bare negation, e.g., "Aristotle was not the author of *De mundo*"—an assertion not possible to express in RDF.

A TAN `<claim>` adds some of this nuance and complexity to RDF. Every claim must be assigned to a claimant (and claims can be recursive, e.g., X claims that Y claims that Z claims that...). The RDF terminology subject + predicate + object is adjusted by TAN RDF to subject + verb + object. A `<claim>` may be restricted to a particular date or place, or it may be tempered by certainty and modified with adverbs. If the object is data, the data type can be restricted to a specific type and lexical form. Despite being somewhat more complex than RDF, TAN-c syntax is more human readable.

`<claim>` may be used for a variety of things, e.g.,:

- to list quotations and allusions;
- to indicate which passages deal with what general subjects and topics;
- to connect commentary or notes from one source with another;
- to indicate where other scripta have different readings (apparatus criticus).

These assertions are made in `<claim>`s whose `<subject>` or `<object>` points to passages of text. Any textual `<subject>` or `<object>` may take `@work` or `@src`. The former takes a single reference to a `<source>`, but adopts the reference as a proxy to make a claim applicable to all versions of the same work. `@src` restricts the claim to specific versions, not to the work as a whole.

Token-Based Annotations and Alignments (`<TAN-A-tok>`)

TAN-A-tok files provide a microscopic view of how two sources relate to each other. The format is intended to allow you to specify exactly where, how, and why two transcriptions align, and to do so on the most granular level possible. TAN-A-tok files also allow you to express levels of confidence or alternative opinions.

Creators and editors of TAN-A-tok files should be able to read the languages of their sources and to explain as precisely as possible the relationship between the two sources. They should be prepared to think about and specify types of textual reuse. TAN-A-tok files tend to be more demanding to create and edit than TAN-A-div files are because they reflect work that is more detailed, and therefore more time-consuming, than simple en masse alignment of sources.

Because of the detailed nature of the inquiry, token alignment is restricted to two texts, referred to jointly as a *bitext*. Each half of the bitext must be a TAN-T(EI) file. It is assumed that those two sources share some special relationship, direct or indirect, and relate through one or more types of textual reuse: translation, paraphrase, commentary, and so forth. Some of these bitexts, such as literal translations, may line up quite nicely word for word. Others, such as paraphrases, may line up sporadically, vaguely, ambiguously, or, in places, not at all. So annotating a bitext is oftentimes not easy, and requires you to think hard about assumptions you have made in two key areas: the relationship that holds between two scripta and the types of reuse that was involved in turning one version into the other (or a common ancestor into both).

Relationship of sources' scripta. What is the the physical relationship or history that connects the two sources' scripta? Is one a direct descendant (copy) of the other? If not, what common ancestor do they share? Here you consider the material aspect of the bitext, because you are trying to answer how object A's text relates to object B's.

Types of reuse. What categories of text reuse do you consider operative? Such a declaration tells users of your data what paradigm you bring to your analysis. You may wish to keep your categories

nondescript and somewhat vague, using loosely defined concepts such as *translation*, *paraphrase*, *quotation*, and so forth without much specificity. On the other hand, you may subscribe to a detailed view of text reuse. Perhaps you have adopted field-specific categories such as *obligatory explicitation*, *optional explicitation*, *pragmatic explicitation*, or *translation-inherent explicitation*. You may also wish to declare secondary types of reuse, such as *scribal omission* or *dittography*, to declare secondary types of reuse that may have intervened. You must declare at least one type of reuse. Or you may use those that are built into the TAN format. See the section called “TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>”).

Root Element and Header

The root element of a token-based alignment file is <TAN-A-tok>.

The TAN-A-tok header builds upon the core and class 2 headers (see the section called “Metadata (<head>)” and the section called “Class 2 Metadata (<head>”).

TAN-A-tok files take exactly two <source>s. The sequence is arbitrary. Each <source> must take an @xml:id.

<definitions> takes, in addition to all the elements allowed in class 2 files (see the section called “Class 2 Metadata (<head>”), two elements unique to TAN-A-tok: <bitext-relation> and <reuse-type>. The former describes the genealogical relationship between each source’s scripta. The second attends to the qualitative aspect of the bitext relationship.

Data (<body>)

The <body> of a TAN-A-tok file takes, in addition to the customary optional attributes (see @in-progress and the section called “Edit Stamp”), required @bitext-relation and @reuse-type, which take one or more id references from <bitext-relation> and <reuse-type>, indicating the default values that govern the alignment.

<body> has only one type of child: one or more <align>s, each of which collects sets of <tok>s from one or both sources, known collectively as a *token cluster*. Clusters may overlap, to handle translations in which words fall in one-to-one, one-to-many, many-to-one, and many-to-many relationships. The independence of token clusters allows you to register differences of opinion about the same set of tokens. An <align> may take an @xml:id, to facilitate external discussions about an assertion.

Nothing should be inferred from silence in a TAN-A-tok file. Unmentioned tokens in either source do not represent gaps in a translation. All that can be inferred is that the creators and editors of the TAN-A-tok file have said nothing about the tokens.

If you wish to declare that one or more words in one source were left out of a translation or inserted into one—that is, words in one source have no match in the other—you must do so through a *half-null alignment*, i.e., a token cluster that has tokens from only one source. A half-null alignment implies insertions or omissions.

A fully aligned bitext may result in a TAN-A-tok file with a very long <body> (in contrast to the typical TAN-A-div file). That does not mean, however, that everything in a source *must* be encoded or described. In writing and editing a TAN-A-tok file you do not commit you to saying everything possible about the bitext. You might choose to encode only a few token clusters.

If there are multiple IDs in @reuse-type or @bitext-relation, the intersection, not the union, of those values is to be understood. For example, reuse-type="trans para" would indicate

that the token cluster results from a combination of translation and paraphrase. If you wish to claim that the token cluster might be a translation or it might be a paraphrase, then you should create two separate `<align>`s, and add `@cert`.

Lexico-Morphology

TAN-A-lm files are used to associate words or word fragments with lexemes and morphological categories.

These files have two kinds of dependencies: a class 1 source (optional) and the grammatical rules defined in one or more TAN-mor files. Therefore this section should be read in close conjunction with its companion: the section called “Morphological Concepts and Patterns (TAN-mor)”.

Principles and Assumptions

Editors of TAN-A-lm files should understand the vocabulary and grammar of the chosen languages. They should have a good sense of the rules established by the lexical and grammatical authorities adopted. They should be familiar with the conventions and assumptions of the TAN-mor files you have adopted.

Although you must assume the point of view of a particular grammar and lexicon, you need not hold to a single one. In addition, you may bring to lexical analysis your own expertise and supply lexical headwords unattested in printed authorities.

Although TAN-A-lm files are simple, they can be laborious to write and edit, more than other types of TAN files. They can also be hard to read if the underlying TAN-mor files use cryptic codes. It is customary for an editor of a TAN-A-lm file to use tools to help create and edit the data.

Root Element and Header

The root element of a lexico-morphological file is TAN-A-lm.

TAN-A-lm files are either source-specific or language-specific. In the case of the former, `<source>` points to the one and only TAN-T(EI) file that is the object of analysis. In the case of the latter, `<for-lang>` is used to indicate the languages that are covered.

`<definitions>` takes the elements common to class 2 files (see the section called “Class 2 Metadata (<head>)”). It takes two other elements unique to TAN-A-lm: `<lexicon>` (optional) and `<morphology>` (mandatory). Any number of lexica and morphologies may be declared; the order is inconsequential.

There is, at present, no TAN format for lexica and dictionaries, although this may change in the future. So even if a digital form of a dictionary is identified through the the section called “Digital Entity Metadata Pattern”, validation tests do not take this element into account.

Because you or other TAN-A-lm editors are likely to be authorities in your own right, `<person>` can be treated as if a `<lexicon>`, and be referred to by `@lexicon` in the `<body>` .

Data (<body>)

The `<body>` of a TAN-A-lm file takes, in addition to the customary optional attributes found in other TAN files (see `@in-progress` and the section called “Edit Stamp”), `@lexicon` and `@morphology`, to specify the default lexicon and grammar.

<body> has only one type of child: one or more <ana>s (short for analysis), each of which matches one or more tokens (<tok>) to one or more lexemes or morphological assertions (<lm>, which takes <l>s and <m>s).

If due to tokenization a linguistic token must occupy more than one <tok>, you may use <group> to group <tok>s together.

Elements within an <ana> are distributed. That is, every combination of <l> and <m> (governed by <lm>) is asserted to be true for every <tok>.

Many TAN-A-lm files will be populated by a stylesheet or other algorithm that automatically lists all possible morphological values of each token. It is advised that such automatically calculated results always include @cert with weighted values.

Chapter 7. Class-3 TAN Files, Varia

This chapter provides general background to the elements and attributes that are unique to all class 3 TAN files, which are devoted to formats that do not fit the other two classes. For detailed discussion of specific elements and attributes, see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

Keyword Vocabulary (TAN-key)

All too often, a project has a set of vocabulary it draws from time and again. To repeat the the section called “IRI + name Pattern” can be both tedious and treacherous. If a project with hundreds of TAN files sdecides to change or augment its vocabulary it could take a long time to find and make all the changes.

The TAN-key format is intended to allow a project to define the IRI + name patterns for things that it regularly names, to be applied to any element that takes @whi ch. For example, it is a suitable way to gather the IRI + name patterns for the people who worked on a project, or to define special kinds of div types.

TAN-key files are a core part of the TAN schema, defining commonly used concepts in <token-definition>, <div-type>s, and so forth. For a complete list of predefined TAN keywords, see Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords*

For more details on how this format relates to other TAN formats, see the section called “Keys and Inclusions”.

Root Element and Head

A TAN-key file has <TAN-key> as the root element.

The <definitions> of a TAN-key file will be empty, or have <group-type>s.

Data (<body>)

The <body> of a TAN-key file consists simply of <item>s, perhaps gathered into groups via <group> or @group. These groups have, at present, no effect upon other TAN files that import them. They have been useful, however, in more advanced uses of the format, particularly in the case of the standard TAN-key file for <div-type> (../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml), where common types of divisions have been given a rudimentary typology suitable for transformations into other formats.

Most frequently, a TAN-key file will contain items that have the IRI + name pattern. The only exception is when it contains <token-definition>s.

Morphological Concepts and Patterns (TAN-mor)

TAN-mor files are used to describe the grammatical morphological features of a given language, to assign codes to those features, and to define rules governing the application of those codes. The format allows specificity, flexibility, and responsiveness. Assertions in the format may be doubted, rules may be expressed as contingent upon other conditions, and warnings and error messages may be sent to users who have used a pattern incorrectly, or not in accordance with best practices.

The TAN-mor format is a kind of Schematron for the grammar of human languages. You specify the categories and codes for a given language, then you may create tests to define invalid uses of those codes. Those tests are attached to reports and assertions allowing editors of TAN-A-Im files to see not only if the rules have been violated, but why, and exactly where.

This chapter should be read in close conjunction with the section called “Lexico-Morphology”.

Principles and Assumptions

Certain assumptions and recommendations are made regarding morphology files, complementing the more general ones; see the section called “Design Principles”.

TAN-mor files are restricted exclusively to describing the categories and rules for the grammar of a natural language. Editors of these files should be well versed with the grammar of the languages they are describing.

The TAN-mor format has been designed with the assumption that patterns of word inflection and formation can be categorized, classified, named, and described. It has also been assumed that scholars may reasonably differ, perhaps radically, on how categories are defined and applied. TAN-mor is meant to allow those differences to be declared. It is up to other users to decide whether or not to adopt them.

The TAN-mor format has also been designed to cater to two different approaches to morphological codes: categorized or uncategorized.

Codes that are categorized are interpreted according not only to code but to position. For example, the categorized codes adopted by Perseus for morphological analysis of Greek, Latin, and other highly inflected languages stipulate ten categories, with the first two being the major and minor parts of speech, and the subsequent categories devoted to person, number, tense, and so forth. Each word that is analyzed must have a value, even if null, and the position of the code is important.

Uncategorized codes simply give each each grammatical feature a unique code, to be applied in any permitted sequence and combination. This approach is viable for any language (including highly inflected ones such as Greek or Latin), but it is most often found in tagging sets for languages that are not highly inflected, e.g., the Brown and Penn sets for English.

Root Element and Header

The root element of a morphological rule file is `<TAN-mor>`.

Zero or more `<source>` elements describe the grammars or related works that account for the rules declared in the TAN file. If the rules are not based upon any published work, then `<source>` may be omitted. Any TAN-mor file without a source will assume to be based upon the personal knowledge of the `<person>`s who edited the file.

`<definitions>` is populated with the grammatical `<feature>`s that are considered operative. If a particular discipline customarily uses codes that are not allowed in `@xml:id`, you may wish to create an `<alias>`.

Data (`<body>`)

The `<body>` of a TAN-mor file takes the customary optional attributes found in other TAN files (see `@in-progress` and the section called “Edit Stamp”).

The children of `<body>` begin with one or more `<for-lang>`s, followed by any number of `<where>`s (containing `<assert>`s or `<report>`s) or `<category>`s (if relying upon structured codes).

`<category>`, used for structured codes, sorts `<feature>`s into groups, assigning them `@code` values that are unique within the `<category>`.

`<assert>`s and `<report>`s are used to declare rules that must be followed, or must never be followed, by any dependent TAN-A-Im file.

An `<assert>` and `<report>` will be checked only if the conditions in the enclosing `<where>` are met in the context of a given `<m>` in a dependent TAN-A-Im file:

- `@m-matches`: `<m>` matches the pattern (regular expression).
- `@tok-matches`: one of the values of `<tok>` in the given `<ana>` matches the pattern (regular expression).
- `@m-has-features`: `<m>` has the specified features.
- `@m-has-how-many-features`: `<m>` has the given number of features.

An `<assert>` also has one or more of the truth conditions above. If the test proves false in a given `<m>` then the `<m>` will be marked as erroneous and the message included by the `<assert>` should be returned.

`<report>` has the same effect, but the role of the test is the opposite: the error and message will be returned only if the test proves true.

TAN Catalog Files (`collection`)

TAN catalog files are intended to facilitate the discovery of relevant TAN files and to support the XSLT function `collection()`. They catalog or index any or all TAN files within a local directory and perhaps its subdirectories.

These catalog files must always be named `catalog.tan.xml`. They depart from all other TAN files in their structure. They have no namespace. They have neither body nor head. Rather, they are patterned off the `catalog.xml` description provided by Saxonica (<https://www.saxonica.com/documentation9.5/sourcedocs/collections.html>), to .

Any XML file passed to the stylesheet `/do_things/populate/populate TAN catalog file.xsl` will automatically generate one of these files.

The root element of a catalog file is `<collection>`, with children `<doc>`s that hold simple metadata about the TAN files that are in a directory and its subdirectories. Only TAN files may be registered in a `<doc>`.

Chapter 8. TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

The 8_I elements and 6_I attributes defined in TAN, excluding TEI, are the following:

```
TAN-core@affects-element <algorithm> <alias> <alter> <ambiguous-letter-  
numerals-are-roman> <body> @cert @cert2 <change> <checksum> <comment>  
<definitions> <desc> @ed-when @ed-who @flags @flags <for-lang> @from  
@group <group> <group-type> <head> @help @href @id @id @idrefs @in-  
progress @include <inclusion> <IRI> <key> <license> @licensor <licensor>  
<location> <master-location> @n <name> <organization> @pattern @period  
<period> <person> @relationship <relationship> <resp> <role> @roles <see-  
also> <source> <tail> <TAN-T> @TAN-version @to <token-definition> @type  
<value> <version> @when @when-accessed <where> @which @who <work> @xml:id  
@xml:lang
```

```
TAN-class-1<div-type> <normalization> <replace> @replacement
```

```
TAN-T<div> <TAN-T>
```

```
TAN-class-2@by @chars <div-ref> @div-type <equate> <from> <group> @new @new  
@pos @pos <reassign> @ref @ref <rename> @shallow <skip> @src @src <to> <to>  
<tok> <tok> @val
```

```
TAN-A-div@adverb <claim> @claimant <locus> <modal> @object <object> @object-  
datatype @object-lexical-constraint <place> <scriptum> @subject <subject>  
<TAN-A-div> <topic> <unit> @units <verb> @verb @where @work
```

```
TAN-A-tok<align> <bitext-relation> @bitext-relation <reuse-type> @reuse-  
type <TAN-A-tok>
```

```
TAN-A-lm<ana> @def-ref <l> <lexicon> @lexicon <lm> <m> <morphology>  
@morphology <TAN-A-lm> <tok>
```

```
TAN-class-3
```

```
TAN-key<item> <TAN-key>
```

```
TAN-mor<assert> <category> @code <feature> <feature> @m-has-features @m-  
has-how-many-features @m-matches <report> <rule> <TAN-mor> @tok-matches
```

```
catalog.tan<collection> <doc> @href @id @root @stable
```

@adverb

The attribute *adverb* names a <modal> that qualifies the claim.

Multiple values of @adverb are interpreted to mean "and" with intersection. No distribution takes place (e.g., adverb="x y" means "[subject] x & y [verby]...", not "[subject] x [verb]..." and "[subject] y [verb]...").

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim

Example 8.I. @adverb

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits">
      <object src="grc">
        .....
      </object>
    </claim>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    .....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="# # # #" verb="agrees">
    .....
  </claim>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

@affects-element

The attribute affects-element names one or more TAN elements that the keywords apply to

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~group-attributes, ~TAN-key-item

Caution

@affects-element must include only names of TAN elements that accept @which

Example 8.2. @affects-element

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="work">
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
  <group>
    .....
  </group>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

Example 8.3. @affects-element

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:bitext-relation">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="bitext-relation">
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from bitext-relations.TAN-key [../TAN-key/bitext-relations.TAN-key.xml]

Example 8.4. **@affects-element**

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:div-types">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="div-type">
    <item group="line-start line-end leading-start leading-end">
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from `div-types.TAN-key [../../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml]`

Example 8.5. **@affects-element**

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:features">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="feature">
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from `features.TAN-key [../../TAN-key/features.TAN-key.xml]`

@bitext-relation

The attribute `bitext-relation` points to one or more `<bitext-relation>` `@xml:id` values that qualify the type of relation that holds. Multiple values assume inclusive or (A or B or A and B)

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Attribute inheritability and priority”

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~alignment-attributes-non-class-2

Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.6. @bitext-relation

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

Example 8.7. @bitext-relation

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
```

```
        .....  
    </align>  
    <align>  
        .....  
    </align>  
    .....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.8. @bitext-relation

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri  
<head>  
    .....  
</head>  
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">  
    <align>  
        .....  
    </align>  
    <align>  
        .....  
    </align>  
    <align>  
        .....  
    </align>  
    .....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

@by

The attribute `by` specifies an amount by which a series of `@n` values or the last component in a series of `@ref` values should be incremented or decremented.

Formal Definition

integer

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~complex-rename

Caution

@by may be applied only to those `@n` and `@ref` values that are calculable as integers.

Example 8.9. @by

```
<alter src="ger">
  <skip div-type="Gedicht"/>
  <rename n="v" by="-1"/>
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

@cert

The attribute `cert` states how certain an agent is of the data governed by the parent element, expressed as a real number from 0 (no certainty) to 1 (completely certainty).

This attribute is taken into account before all other attributes except `@claimant`. That is, `@cert` is to be interpreted to mean: “`@claimant` has `@cert` confidence about the following data:...”

Values of `@cert` amplify. Any `@cert` will be multiplied against any other values of `@cert` in a given context. For example, if an `<l>` and an `<m>` in a TAN-A-lm file each have a certainty of 0.5, then the lexico-morphological combination of the two is 0.25. In a TAN-A-tok file, if an `<align>` has a certainty of 0.6 and a child `<tok>` has a certainty of 0.3, then that `<tok>`'s actual certainty is 0.18.

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Attribute inheritability and priority”

Formal Definition

```
double (pattern 1|0|(0\.\d*[1-9]))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~cert-claim

Example 8.10. @cert

```
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
  .....
  <align>
    <tok src="eng" ref="1" pos="5" cert="0.3"/>
    <tok src="ger" ref="1" pos="3" cert="0.3"/>
  </align>
</body>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.11. @cert

```
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
  .....
  <align>
```

```
<tok src="eng" ref="1" pos="5" cert="0.3" />
<tok src="ger" ref="1" pos="3" cert="0.3" />
</align>
</body>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

@cert2

The attribute `cert2` provides a second measure of certainty. The value is taken along with `@cert` as the range in which an editors certainty resides.

Formal Definition

```
double (pattern 1|0|(0\.\d*[1-9]))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~cert-claim

@chars

The attribute `chars` list of one or more characters, specified through Arabic numerals, the keyword 'last' or 'last-X' (where X is a valid number), joined with commas or hyphens.

Examples: '1', 'last', 'last-3 - last-1', '1, 3, 5, 7 - 11, last-8, last'

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max|all|\*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s*-\s*((last|max))|((
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-item

Caution

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

Caution

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

Caution

Ranges in sequences must go from a lesser value to a greater.

Caution

Every character must be locatable in every token in every ref in every source.

Caution

Ranges consist of exactly two values separated by a hyphen.

@claimant

The attribute `claimant` points to an `<agent>` or `<person>` who makes a claim. `@claimant` within `<body>` indicates the default persons to be credited or blamed for an assertion.

Claimants are not to be confused with the editor of a TAN file. If an editor X writes a TAN-c file that says that person Y makes such-and-such a claim, then the implication is that X claims that Y claims that....

This attribute is taken into account before all other attributes. That is, `@claimant` is to be interpreted to mean: "`@claimant` states the following:...." Multiple values of `@claimant` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `claimant="x y"` becomes "x claims that..." and "y claims that...").

If you wish to claim that claimant X claimed that claimant Y claimed that claimant Z..., only the original claimant is given to `@claimant`, and each of the other claimants are placed in a `@subject` in an embedded `<claim>` that serves as the object of the master `<claim>`.

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called "Attribute inheritability and priority"

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-A-div.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng`]

Used by: `~body-content-non-class-2`, `~claim`

Example 8.12. @claimant

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body claimant="lmp">
    <comment when="2017-03-10-05:00" who="park">The following two claims interpre
      Minio-Paluello's apparatus criticus entry for 1a2, which claims that A
      Boethus might have omitted ### ##### (based on what Porphyry and Dexi
      asserts that the reading adopted is found in the seven commentators. T
      sticks close to M-P's original, and does not fill in important gaps. F
      Dexippus's remark comes from his commentary, 1.18 (p. 21.20) and is re
      fragment of Porphyry preserved in Simplicius's commentary, p. 30.1-2.
      careful reading of these texts shows that Porphyry claimed not that An
      Boethus omitted the text, or relied on sources that had omitted it, bu
      observed that there were manuscripts that had done so.</comment>
    <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
      .....
    </claim>
    <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
      .....
    </claim>
```

```
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml`]

Example 8.13. **@claimant**

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">  
  <head>  
    .....  
  </head>  
  <body claimant="park">  
    <claim verb="is-about" object="predication">  
      .....  
    </claim>  
  </body>  
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml`]

Example 8.14. **@claimant**

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-TAN-A-ring02">  
  <head>  
    .....  
  </head>  
  <body claimant="park" />  
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from `ringoroses.div.1` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml`]

@code

The attribute `code` contains a string that serves as an identifier for `<feature>`.

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern [^\-\\+\s]|[\^+\s]+)
```

Defined at: `TAN-mor.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng`]

Used by: `~feature-ref`

Caution

Id values for features must be case-indifferently unique within a given category.

@def-ref

The attribute `def-ref` identifies which definition is meant. This attribute is essential in cases where a lexicon has multiple entries for lexemes that are orthographically indistinguishable.

Because there is no TAN format for lexicons, the value in this attribute will not be validated.

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-A-1m.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-A-1m.rng`]

Used by: `<1>`

@div-type

The attribute `div-type` is used by `class-2` files to point to one or more `<div-type>`s in `class-1` files. Permits multiple values separated by spaces.

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-class-2.rng` [`../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng`]

Used by: `~action-condition-attributes`, `~alt-skip`

Caution

Every `div-type` reference must be valid in every source

Example 8.15. @div-type

```
<alter src="fra">
  <skip div-type="sec"/>
  <rename ref="1 1-3" new="1 1 1-3"/>
  .....
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml`]

Example 8.16. @div-type

```
<alter src="ger">
  <skip div-type="Gedicht"/>
  <rename n="v" by="-1"/>
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from `ringoroses.div.1` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml`]

Example 8.17. **@div-type**

```
<alter src="ger">
  <skip div-type="Gedicht" />
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.18. **@div-type**

```
<alter src="ger">
  <skip div-type="Gedicht" />
  <rename ref="5" new="4" />
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

@ed-when

The attribute `ed-when` marks the date or time when an element or its content was edited (added or modified)

The value of must always conform to an ISO date or `dateTime` pattern. See the section called “Dates and times”.

Along with `@ed-who`, this forms the Edit Stamp pattern. See the section called “Edit Stamp”

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Attribute inheritability and priority”

Formal Definition

```
(
  dateTime
  date )
```

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: `~ed-stamp`

Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as `xs:dateTime` or `xs:date`

Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

Example 8.19. **@ed-when**

```
<head>
```

```
.....
<see-also relationship="model">
  .....
</see-also>
<definitions ed-who="park" ed-when="2015-10-31">
  <work>
    .....
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="1">
    .....
  </div-type>
  <person xml:id="park">
    .....
  </person>
  .....
</definitions>
<alter>
  .....
</alter>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i987 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.i987.xml]

Example 8.20. @ed-when

```
<definitions>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn</IRI>
    <name>Penn Treebank tag set</name>
    <location href=" ../TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com%2C2014.2.xml" when-access
  </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="english">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

Example 8.21. @ed-when

```
<head>
  .....
  <comment when="2015-03-10" who="kalvesmaki">Codes developed as a synthesis o
    ftp://ftp.cis.upenn.edu/pub/treebank/doc/tagguide.ps.gz and
    http://www.comp.leeds.ac.uk/amalgam/tagsets/upenn.html</comment>
  <definitions ed-when="2015-03-03" ed-who="kalvesmaki">
    <person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
      .....
```

```
    </person>
    <algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
        .....
    </algorithm>
    <role xml:id="editor">
        .....
    </role>
    .....
</definitions>
<resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki" />
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

@ed-who

The attribute `ed-who` refers to one or more `<agent>`s who have edited (added or modified) an element or its content.

Along with `@ed-when`, this forms the Edit Stamp pattern. See the section called “Edit Stamp”

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Attribute inheritability and priority”

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~ed-stamp`

Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.22. @ed-who

```
<head>
.....
<see-also relationship="model">
.....
</see-also>
<definitions ed-who="park" ed-when="2015-10-31">
  <work>
.....
```

```

    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="1">
        .....
    </div-type>
    <person xml:id="park">
        .....
    </person>
    .....
</definitions>
<alter>
    .....
</alter>
.....
</head>

```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i987 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.i987.xml]

Example 8.23. @ed-who

```

<definitions>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn</IRI>
    <name>Penn Treebank tag set</name>
    <location href=" ../TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com%2C2014.2.xml" when-accessed="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="english">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  .....
</definitions>

```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

Example 8.24. @ed-who

```

<head>
  .....
  <comment when="2015-03-10" who="kalvesmaki">Codes developed as a synthesis of
    ftp://ftp.cis.upenn.edu/pub/treebank/doc/tagguide.ps.gz and
    http://www.comp.leeds.ac.uk/amalgam/tagsets/upenn.html</comment>
  <definitions ed-when="2015-03-03" ed-who="kalvesmaki">
    <person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
      .....
    </person>
    <algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
      .....
    </algorithm>
    <role xml:id="editor">
      .....
    </role>
  </definitions>

```

```
.....  
</definitions>  
<resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki" />  
.....  
</head>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

@flags

The attribute `flags` indicates the level of error that should be flagged to any algorithm that uses the parent element. Similar to Schematron's `role`, but under a different name, to avoid confusion with TAN `roles`.

The attribute `flags` specifies flags to be applied in an XPath function that uses regular expressions.

s = dot-all mode; m = multi-line mode; i = case-insensitive mode; x = remove whitespace characters from regular expression; q = no metacharacters

For more see <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#flags>

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern warning|error|info|fatal)string (pattern [smixq]+)
```

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: `~condition-pattern`, `~func-replace`, `~change-log`, `~defn-tok-def`

Example 8.25. @flags

```
<head>  
.....  
<change when="2014-10-28" who="park">Created new TAN-TEI file.</change>  
<change when="2017-10-21" who="park" flags="error">The unnecessary top-level  
<change who="xslt1" when="2017-11-02T22:05:03.898-04:00">TAN file updated to  
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i957 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.i957.xml]

@from

The attribute `from` specifies the beginning of a period of time

Formal Definition

```
(  
  dateTime
```


date)

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: <period>

Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

Caution

@from must predate @to

@group

The attribute group identifies one or more <group-type>s under which the parent element, and its children, should be grouped.

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item, ~non-class-2-opt, ~TAN-key-item

Example 8.26. @group

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:div-types">
  .....
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="div-type">
    <item group="line-start line-end leading-start leading-end">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:abstract</IRI>
      <IRI>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/abstract</IRI>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Abstract_(summary)</IRI>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    .....
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item group="page-start page-end">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:afterword</IRI>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/page/Afterword</IRI>
      <name>afterword</name>
    </item>
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

```
.....
</item>
.....
<item>
.....
</item>
<item group="line-start line-end leading-start leading-end">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:block_quote</IRI>
  <IRI>http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/blockquote</IRI>
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Block_quotation</IRI>
.....
</item>
<item group="page-start page-end">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:book</IRI>
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Book</IRI>
  <name>book</name>
.....
</item>
<item>
.....
</item>
.....
</body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from div-types.TAN-key [../../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml]

@help

The attribute `help` requests help on the context element. This attribute is equivalent to the `help` requested string, `???`, but is useful in cases where the string cannot be placed (e.g., elements with no content or few attributes)

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~inclusion

@href

The attribute `href` points to the location of a file. In some contexts, this attribute is allowed only as a temporary measure, to invoke editing assistance by means of Schematron Quick Fixes.

Formal Definition

Defined at: catalog.tan.rng [../../schemas/catalog.tan.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: <doc>, ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~loc-self, ~loc-src

Caution

@href must have <location> or <master-location> as a parent; any other parent will trigger a quick fix to populate the element with the IRI + name pattern of the target file.

Important

If `fn:doc-available()` for an @href returns false, the following message will be returned. “@href points to file that is either (1) not available, (2) not valid XML, or (3) at a server not trusted by the validation engine.”

Caution

The only @href in a TAN document that may point to the same document id is that of <master-location>

Caution

No @href should point to the URI of the document itself.

Caution

No <master-location> may have an @href that points to a compressed archive.

Caution

Every @href in a catalog.tan.xml file must point to a document that is available.

Important

@href values in catalog.tan.xml should be unique

Example 8.27. @href

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <see-also relationship="ade">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0"
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="model">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj` [`../../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj.xml`]

Example 8.28. **@href**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
    <see-also relationship="model">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="alt">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem` [`../../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem.xml`]

@id

The attribute `id` identifies an entity described within an element. Must be unique within a given file. Must consist only of non-spacing characters.

The attribute `id` contains a tag URN that permanently and uniquely names the current file, the so-called IRI Name of the current file. See the section called “@id and a TAN file’s IRI Name” for discussion.

For more on the syntax of tag URNs see the section called “Tag URNs”

Formal Definition

```
anyURI string (pattern \S+)anyURI (pattern tag:([\-a-zA-Z0-9._%+]+@)?[\-a-zA-Z0-9.
```

Defined at: `catalog.tan.rng` [`../../schemas/catalog.tan.rng`], `TAN-core.rng` [`../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `<doc>`, `<TAN-A-div>`, `<TAN-A-lm>`, `<TAN-A-tok>`, `<TAN-key>`, `<TAN-mor>`, `<TAN-T>`, `~defn-alias`

Caution

Every TAN file must have a primary agent, the organization or person that takes the greatest responsibility for the content of the TAN file. The primary agent is defined as the first `<agent>`

with an <IRI> that is a tag URI whose namespace matches the namespaces of @id in the root element.

Caution

@xml:id values may not be repeated in the same document.

Caution

In a catalog.tan.xml, @id should match the target's root element @id

Important

Different TAN files should have unique @ids.

Important

If a local catalog.tan.xml file lacks a reference to a TAN file being validated, a warning will appear.

Example 8.29. @id

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.30. @id

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.31. @id

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
```

```
.....  
</head>  
<body xml:lang="fra">  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.32. @id

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-  
<head>  
.....  
</head>  
<body xml:lang="fra">  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

@idrefs

The attribute `idrefs` contains references to one or more values of `@xml:id` or `@id` in the file

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-alias

Caution

An `<alias>` may not mix `idrefs` from different elements.

Caution

`<alias>` references must not be circular.

Example 8.33. @idrefs

```
<head>  
.....  
<definitions>  
.....  
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Ammonii"/>
```

```
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Ioannis Philoponi"/>
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explanations de commentario graeco Ioannis Phil
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Olympiodori"/>
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explanations de commentario graeco Olympiodori"
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Eliae"/>
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explanations de commentario graeco Eliae"/>
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Simplicii"/>
.....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]`

@in-progress

The attribute `in-progress` specifies whether or not the editors of the current file have not yet finished supplying the data, intend to make important changes, or otherwise wish to reserve the right to make major changes.

This attribute does not claim that the data is perfect or that it will not be changed. Rather, it signals to users, especially those who would use the file the object of a `<source>`, `<see-also>`, or `<inclusion>`, the possibility of major work that may render dependent data as wrong or invalid.

Formal Definition

boolean

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]`

Used by: `~TAN-body`

Caution

Any TAN file marked as being no longer in progress should have at least one master-location.

Example 8.34. @in-progress

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:hans@beispiel.com,2014:ringel">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="deu" in-progress="false">
    <div type="Gedicht" n="1">
      .....
    </div>
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.deu.i897 [../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.i897.xml]

Example 8.35. @in-progress

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="line" n="1">Ring-a-ring-a-roses,</div>
    <div type="line" n="2">A pocket full of posies;</div>
    <div type="line" n="3">Hush! Hush! Hush! Hush!</div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.xml]

Example 8.36. @in-progress

```
<text>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="1" n="1" part="N" org="uniform" sample="complete">
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="1" n="2" part="N" org="uniform" sample="complete">
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="1" n="3" part="N" org="uniform" sample="complete">
      .....
    </div>
    .....
  </body>
</text>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i957 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.i957.xml]

Example 8.37. @in-progress

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="1" n="1">Ring-a-round the rosie,</div>
    <div type="1" n="2">A pocket full of posies,</div>
    <div type="1" n="3">Ashes! Ashes!</div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```



```
</body>  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1987 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml]

@include

The attribute `include` signals that the parent element is to be replaced by all elements of the same name found in the referred `<inclusion>`.

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: `~inclusion`

Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

Caution

For any element with `@include`, at least one element of the same name must be found in target inclusion document.

Caution

Inclusions may not be circular.

Caution

Inclusions are integral parts of any TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Caution

A work element may invoke no more than one inclusion.

Example 8.38. @include

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.min  
<head>  
  .....  
  <definitions>  
    .....  
    <group-type xml:id="status" which="status"/>  
    <person include="rel"/>
```

```
        <person xml:id="stylesheet">
            .....
        </person>
        .....
    </definitions>
    <alter>
    </alter>
    <resp include="rel" />
    <resp roles="editor" who="stylesheet" />
    .....
</head>
.....
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]`

@lexicon

The attribute `lexicon` points to one or more `<lexicon>` or `<agent>` IDs

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Attribute inheritability and priority”

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]`

Used by: `~body-attributes-non-core, ~lexeme`

Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.39. @lexicon

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.min
<head>
    .....
</head>
<body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
    <ana>
        .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
        .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
```

```
.....  
</ana>  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.i949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.i949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

Example 8.40. @lexicon

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-lm">  
<head>  
.....  
</head>  
<body lexicon="english" morphology="penn" in-progress="false">  
<ana>  
.....  
</ana>  
<ana>  
.....  
</ana>  
<ana>  
.....  
</ana>  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm.xml]

@licensor

The attribute `licensor` specifies one or more `<agent>`s who hold the rights over the material specified by the parent element (either the data of the current file, or of the source that forms the basis for the data).

Nothing should be inferred from a missing `@licensor` from `<rights-source-only>`. Its absence does not mean that the rightsholder is unknown or nonexistent. For more, see the section called “Rights and Licenses”

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

@m-has-features

The attribute `m-has-features` specifies one or more features separated by spaces or the padded + (a plus sign with surrounding spaces). A plain space is treated as meaning “or” and the padded + as

meaning "and." If there is at least one match between the list and the value of the codes in an <m> then the condition will be treated as true. The padded plus sign specifies that all the items need to be found in the <m>.

For example, feature-test="A B + C D + E" means that the condition will be true for a given <m> only if that <m> has A or B and C or D and E present as values. This test is one of four tests for determining the truth value that will trigger the message in a <report> or <assert>

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern [^\s\+]+(\s(\+\s)?[^\s\+]+)*)
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

Example 8.41. @m-has-features

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">
  .....
  <body>
    .....
    <rule m-matches=".+">
      .....
    </rule>
    <rule m-has-features="$">
      <assert tok-matches="$">Only $ may be tagged as a dollar sign.</assert>
    </rule>
    <rule m-has-features="'' . ; :">
      <report tok-matches="\w">Nothing marked as punctuation should have word
        characters.</report>
    </rule>
  </body>
</TAN-mor>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../../examples/TAN-mor/
eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

@m-has-how-many-features

The attribute m-has-how-many-features specifies a range or sequence of integers (e.g., 2-4). If the quantity of features in an <m> matches a number from that sequence, the condition is true, and false otherwise. If the keyword 'last' or 'max' is used, the number of features will be substituted.

This test is useful for non-category based languages to put a limit on the number of features that can be declared in an <m>. It is one of four tests for determining the truth value that will determine whether a <report> or <assert> will be acted upon.

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max|all|\*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s*\-\s*((last|max))|((
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

Example 8.42. @m-has-how-many-features

```
<rule m-matches=".+">
  <assert m-has-how-many-features="1">Features may not be combined.</assert>
</rule>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../examples/TAN-mor/
eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

@m-matches

The attribute `m-matches` takes a regular expression. If an `<m>` matches the pattern, then the condition will be true.

One of four tests for determining the truth value that will trigger the message in a `<report>` or `<assert>`

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

Example 8.43. @m-matches

```
<body>
  <for-lang>eng</for-lang>
  <rule m-matches=".+">
    <assert m-has-how-many-features="1">Features may not be combined.</assert>
  </rule>
  <rule m-has-features="$">
    .....
  </rule>
  .....
</body>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../examples/TAN-mor/
eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

@morphology

The attribute `morphology` points to one or more `<morphology>` IDs

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Attribute inheritability and priority”

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~morph

Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.44. @morphology

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

Example 8.45. @morphology

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-lm">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="english" morphology="penn" in-progress="false">
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-lm>
```

```
    </ana>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

@n

The attribute `n` names a `<div>` or `<group>`.

If `@n` is to be given more than one value, those items must be separated by a space, a comma, or some other non-word character except the hyphen. A hyphen may be used between numbers to specify a range. This feature is useful for cases where a `<div>` straddles reference markers (e.g., a translation of Aristotle that cannot be easily tied to Bekker numbers).

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~text-div, ~alt-skip, ~simple-rename, ~complex-rename, ~alt-equate,
~group-attributes

Caution

Leaf div references must be unique.

Caution

An `@n` taking digit values should not begin with 0.

Important

`@n` suffices for labeling text in a `<div>`; the `@n`'s value should not appear in the text.

Important

concatenated `@n`'s suffice for labeling text in a `<div>`; the `<div>`'s reference should not appear in the text.

Caution

At least one instance of an `@n` value should be found in each source.

Example 8.46. @n

```
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    <div type="c" n="a">
      <div type="1" n="1">Things are said to be named 'equivocally' when, th
      <div type="1" n="2">with the name differs for each. Thus, a real man a
```

```
        <div type="l" n="3">lay claim to the name 'animal'; yet these are equi
        .....
    </div>
    <div type="c" n="b">
        .....
    </div>
</div>
<div type="p" n="2">
    .....
</div>
.....
</body>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

@new

The attribute new provides the new name for an @n or reference that is to be renamed

The attribute new provides the new ref for a <div> that is to be renamed

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)|.\*\?\?\?.*)
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~simple-rename, ~complex-rename

Caution

In a <rename>, the number of values in @ref and @new must be identical.

Caution

@new may not take the same value as what it replaces.

Caution

No alter action should result in the mixing of leaf <div>s and non-leaf <div>s.

Example 8.47. @new

```
<head>
.....
<alter src="fra">
    <skip div-type="sec"/>
    <rename ref="1 1-3" new="1 1 1-3"/>
    <rename ref="3 1-3" new="3 1 1-3"/>
    <rename ref="4 1-3" new="4 1 1-3"/>
    <rename ref="5 1-4" new="5 1 1-4"/>
    <rename ref="5 7-9" new="5 2 3-5"/>
```



```
.....  
</alter>  
.....  
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

@object

The attribute `object` takes one or more ID refs of entities defined in `<head>` that serve as the grammatical object of a claim. For example, if you wish to say that work A is a commentary on work B, then the object would have the ID ref for work B. If you wish to make more complex assertions, use `<object>`.

Multiple values of `@object` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `object="x y"` becomes "[subject] [verb] x" and "[subject] [verb] y...").

In RDF, the concept of object (the third element of a triple) is required. In TAN-c, it is not required, since some `<verb>`s may be intransitive (e.g., "Charlie slept.").

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~claim, ~object

Example 8.48. @object

```
<body claimant="park">  
  <claim verb="is-about" object="predication">  
    <subject work="grc" ref="1 1"/>  
  </claim>  
</body>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

@object-datatype

The attribute `object-datatype` specifies the type of data that the object must take. This attribute is intended to specify that a particular verb governs raw units, not entities definable by the IRI + name pattern. Use this attribute if and only if the verb may not govern objects defined in `<definitions>`.

Formal Definition

string (pattern string|boolean|decimal|float|double|duration|dateTime|time|date|gY

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~object-constraint

Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use `<object>`, not `@object`.

Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in `@verb`.

Caution

`<object>`s taking strings must match the predefined `@object-datatype` for the verb.

Example 8.49. `@object-datatype`

```
<definitions>
  .....
  <verb xml:id="agrees" which="agrees"/>
  <verb xml:id="replaces" which="replaces" object-datatype="string"/>
  <verb xml:id="quotes" which="quotes"/>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml`]

`@object-lexical-constraint`

The attribute `object-lexical-constraint` specifies a regular expression that constrains the value of any `<object>`.

Note that the regular expression will be strictly followed, e.g., `"\d+"` will be satisfied by `"a"`. If you wish to constrain the entire value, be sure to use `^` and `$`, e.g., `"^\d+$"`.

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-A-div.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng`]

Used by: `~object-constraint`

Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use `<object>`, not `@object`.

Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in `@verb`.

Caution

`<object>`s taking strings for verbs that have lexical constraints must match those lexical constraints.

@pattern

The attribute `pattern` specifies a regular expression pattern to be searched for or matched. TAN regular expressions include an extended syntax, most noted by the special escape character `\k[]`.

For more see the section called “Regular Expressions” and <https://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#regex-syntax>

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]`

Used by: `~func-replace`, `~defn-tok-def`

Example 8.50. @pattern

```
<definitions>
  <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following token definitio
    following as words: sequences of letters, any individual character
    letter nor a space (i.e., punctuation).</comment>
  <token-definition src="eng-us" pattern="[-\w]+" />
  <person xml:id="park">
    .....
  </person>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from `ringoroses.div.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]`

Example 8.51. @pattern

```
<definitions>
  <token-definition pattern="[\w#]+" />
  <lexicon xml:id="LSJ">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]`

Example 8.52. @pattern

```
<definitions>
  .....
  <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following is equivalent t
  <token-definition src="eng ger" pattern="\w+" />
```

```
<person xml:id="park">
    .....
</person>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.53. @pattern

```
<item>
  <token-definition pattern="[\\w#]+"\ />
  <name>letters</name>
  .....
</item>
```

Note

Taken from token-definitions.TAN-key [../TAN-key/token-definitions.TAN-key.xml]

@period

The attribute `period` names one or more `<period>`s.

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~claim, ~resp-item

@pos

The attribute `pos` lists one items, specified through Arabic numerals and the keyword 'last' or 'last-X' (where X is a valid number).

Examples: '1', 'last', 'last-3 - last-1'

For more see the section called “@pos and @val”

The attribute `pos` lists one or more items, specified through Arabic numerals and the keyword 'last' or 'last-X' (where X is a valid number), joined with commas or hyphens.

Examples: '1', 'last', 'last-3 - last-1', '1, 3, 5, 7 - 11, last-8, last'

For more see the section called “@pos and @val”

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))|. * \? \? \? . * )string (pattern ((1
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-single-selector-attributes, ~tok-mult-selector-attributes

Caution

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

Caution

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

Caution

Ranges in sequences must go from a lesser value to a greater.

Caution

Every token must be locatable in every cited ref in every source.

Caution

<tok> must reference a leaf <div>.

Caution

Ranges consist of exactly two values separated by a hyphen.

Example 8.54. @pos

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits">
      <object src="grc">
        <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
      </object>
    </claim>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    .....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
```

```
        </locus>
        .....
    </claim>
    <claim subject="# # # #" verb="agrees">
        <locus src="grc">
            <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
        </locus>
    </claim>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]`

@ref

The attribute `ref` lists references to one or more `<div>`s. It consists of one or more simple references joined by commas or hyphens. A simple reference is a string value that points to a single `<div>`, e.g., "11".

Truncation is allowed. For example, `11-3` will be interpreted first as 11 through 13; if that is invalid, it will be interpreted as 11 through 3. Other examples: '2.4-7,9', 'iv7-9'

In a range with members of uneven depth, those `<div>`s that are closest to the shallowest member are retrieved. For example, `2-3 2 2` might fetch 2, 3 1, 3 2 1, 3 2 2 (and not 3 or 3 1).

For more, see the section called "Class 2 Data Patterns (`<body>`)"

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)((\s*\-\s*)|(\s*,\s+))(\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)*)|.\*\?\\
```

Defined at: `TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]`

Used by: `~simple-textual-reference`, `~alt-skip`, `~simple-rename`, `~complex-rename`, `~target-div-ref`, `~div-ref-range`, `~tok-ref-item`, `~tok-ref-range`

Caution

Every part of a `@ref` must correspond to a `<div>` in every source.

Important

If a reference to a work is not found in some sources, a warning will be returned.

Caution

Ranges consist of exactly two values separated by a hyphen.

Caution

When renaming references, ranges must be predictably calculated.

Caution

In a <rename>, the number of values in @ref and @new must be identical.

Example 8.55. @ref

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits">
      <object src="grc">
        <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
      </object>
    </claim>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    .....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    .....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

@relationship

The attribute relationship names one or more <relationship>s

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~see-also-item

Example 8.56. @relationship

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    <see-also relationship="ade">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="model">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <definitions>
      .....
    </definitions>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.57. @relationship

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    <see-also relationship="model">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:semanti
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="alt">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="ade">
```



```
.....  
</see-also>  
.....  
</head>  
.....  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

@replacement

The attribute replacement contains a string used to replace any occurrence of <pattern>

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: <replace>

@reuse-type

The attribute reuse-type points to one or more <reuse-type> @xml:id values that qualify the type of textual reuse that holds. Multiple values assume inclusive or (A or B or A and B)

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Attribute inheritability and priority”

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~alignment-attributes-non-class-2

Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.58. @reuse-type

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri  
<head>  
.....  
</head>  
<body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="<br/><align>  
.....
```

```
        </align>
        <align>
            .....
        </align>
        <align>
            .....
        </align>
        .....
    </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.I [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.I.xml]

Example 8.59. @reuse-type

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
  <head>
      .....
  </head>
  <body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.I [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.I.xml]

Example 8.60. @reuse-type

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
  <head>
      .....
  </head>
  <body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

```
        </align>
        .....
    </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

@roles

The attribute `roles` refers to the ID of one or more `<role>`s

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: `~resp-item`

Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.61. @roles

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <alter>
      .....
    </alter>
    <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>
    <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>
    <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
      ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj` [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.62. @roles

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
```

```
<head>
  .....
  <alter>
    .....
  </alter>
  <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>
  <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>
  <change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
    model found. Backup made at
      file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-2018/examples/ar.cat.eng.19
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

@root

Formal Definition

NCName

Defined at: catalog.tan.rng [../schemas/catalog.tan.rng]

Used by: <doc>

Caution

@root should match the target's root element name

Example 8.63. @root

```
<collection stable="true">
  <doc href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:a
  <doc href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:a
  <doc href="ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com
  <doc href="ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:t
  <doc href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:
  .....
</collection>
```

Note

Taken from catalog.tan [../examples/catalog.tan.xml]

@shallow

The attribute shallow indicates whether skipping should be done shallowly (default) or deeply

Formal Definition

boolean

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alt-skip

@src

The attribute `src` refers to the ID of one or more `<source>`s

The attribute `src` refers to the ID of only one `<source>`

Formal Definition

NCName

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~simple-textual-reference, ~complex-textual-reference-set,
~action-condition-attributes, ~tok-sources-ref-opt, ~defn-tok-def

Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

Caution

Every part of a `@ref` must correspond to a `<div>` in every source.

Example 8.64. @src

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits">
      <object src="grc">
        <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
      </object>
    </claim>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
```

```
        <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
</claim>
<claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
        <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
</claim>
<claim subject="# # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
        <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
</claim>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

@stable

Formal Definition

boolean

Defined at: catalog.tan.rng [../../schemas/catalog.tan.rng]

Used by: <collection>

Example 8.65. @stable

```
<collection stable="true">
    <doc href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:a
    <doc href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:a
    <doc href="ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com
    .....
</collection>
```

Note

Taken from catalog.tan [../../examples/catalog.tan.xml]

Example 8.66. @stable

```
<collection stable="true">
    <doc href="bitext-relations.TAN-key.xml"/>
    <doc href="collection.xml"/>
    <doc href="div-types.TAN-key.xml"/>
    .....
</collection>
```

Note

Taken from collection [../TAN-key/collection.xml]

@subject

The attribute `subject` points to one or more ID refs of entities defined in `<head>` that serve as the grammatical subject of a claim. `@subject` within `<body>` indicates the default `subject (s)` for `<claim>s`.

Multiple values of `@subject` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `subject="x y"` becomes "x [verby]..." and "y [verb]...").

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-A-div.rng` [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: `~body-content-non-class-2`, `~claim`, `~subject`

Caution

Every `<claim>` must have at least one subject, either `@subject` (self or ancestral `<body>`) or a child `<subject>`

@TAN-version

The attribute `TAN-version` specifies the version of TAN schemas used.

Formal Definition

string

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: `~TAN-root`

Caution

Files that point to older versions of TAN rules will be pointed to conversion stylesheets.

Example 8.67. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj` [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.68. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.69. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.70. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

@to

The attribute to specifies the end of a period of time

Formal Definition

```
(
  dateTime
```


date)

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: <period>

Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

Caution

@from must predate @to

@tok-matches

The attribute `tok-matches` takes a regular expression. When validating a given `<m>`, a test will be made against each companion `<tok>` (i.e., those `<tok>`s that have the same ancestral `<ana>`). The condition will be treated as true only if there is a match with the resolved value of every such `<tok>`, and false if there is any nonmatch.

One of four tests for determining the truth value that will trigger the message in a `<report>` or `<assert>`

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

Example 8.71. @tok-matches

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">
  .....
  <body>
    .....
    <rule m-has-features="$">
      <assert tok-matches="$">Only $ may be tagged as a dollar sign.</assert>
    </rule>
    <rule m-has-features="' ' . ; :">
      <report tok-matches="\w">Nothing marked as punctuation should have word
        characters.</report>
    </rule>
  </body>
</TAN-mor>
```

Note

Taken from `eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2` [`../../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml`]

@type

The attribute `type` indicates what type of its parent element. In the context of `<div>` it specifies a type of textual unit, defined by a `<div-type>`. In the context of `<group>` it specifies a kind of group defined by a `<group-type>`.

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~group-attributes`, `~category`, `~feature-ref`, `~text-div`

Example 8.72. @type

```
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    <div type="c" n="a">
      <div type="l" n="1">Things are said to be named 'equivocally' when, th
      <div type="l" n="2">with the name differs for each. Thus, a real man a
      <div type="l" n="3">lay claim to the name 'animal'; yet these are equi
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="c" n="b">
      .....
    </div>
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="2">
    .....
  </div>
  .....
</body>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj` [`../../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj.xml`]

@units

The attribute `units` points to the ID ref of a `<unit>`, defining the type of units.

Formal Definition

Defined at: `TAN-A-div.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng`]

Used by: `~nontextual-reference`

@val

The attribute `val` specifies a particular word token by means of its string value. Treated as a constrained regular expression (the expression must match the entire token).

For more see the section called “@pos and @val”

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern .+)
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~abstract-tok-ref, ~tok-single-selector-attributes, ~tok-mult-selector-attributes

Caution

Attributes that take a regular expression must use escape sequences recognized by XML schema or TAN escape extensions (\u[]). See <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs>

Caution

Every token must be locatable in every cited ref in every source.

Caution

<tok> must reference a leaf <div>.

Example 8.73. @val

```
<head>
.....
<alter src="fra">
.....
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5">
    <from val="Ceci"/>
    <to pos="4" val="corps"/>
  </tok>
.....
</reassign>
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5">
    <from val="Il"/>
    <to val="exister"/>
  </tok>
.....
</reassign>
.....
<reassign>
  <tok ref="6 23">
    <from val="Il"/>
    <to val="même" pos="last-1"/>
  </tok>
.....
</reassign>
.....
<reassign>
  <tok ref="7 17">
```

```
        <from val="Il" />
        <to pos="last" />
    </tok>
    .....
</reassign>
    .....
<reassign>
    <tok ref="7 26">
        <from val="Ceci" />
        <to pos="last" />
    </tok>
    .....
</reassign>
    .....
<reassign>
    <tok ref="8 11">
        <from val="Il" />
        <to pos="last" />
    </tok>
    .....
</reassign>
    .....
<reassign>
    <tok ref="11 2">
        <from val="Ceci" />
        <to pos="last" />
    </tok>
    .....
</reassign>
    .....
<reassign>
    <tok ref="14 4">
        <from val="Il" />
        <to val="autres" pos="2" />
    </tok>
    .....
</reassign>
    .....
</alter>
    .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

@verb

The attribute `verb` points to one or more `<verb>`s that serve to assert something of the `@subject`.

The preferred term "verb" is equivalent to RDF "predicate." The latter term is avoided as being misleading -- most who use TAN will understand "predicate," grammatically speaking, to refer to everything in a sentence that is not the subject.

Multiple values of @verb are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., verb="x y" becomes "[subject] x ..." and "[subject] y...").

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~claim

Caution

Any predefined strictures on verbs must be respected.

Caution

Every <claim> must have at least one verb, either @verb (self or ancestral <body>)

Example 8.74. @verb

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits">
      <object src="grc">
        .....
      </object>
    </claim>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
  </claim>
  <comment when="2017-03-10" who="park">The next three claims assert that the
    ###, is attested to by # # # # but B transposes the words, and perhaps
    well. The claim sticks close to M-P's syntax, and does not fill in sta
    expect an intelligent reader to supply, e.g., that the claim is not th
    translation perhaps transposed the words, but that Boethius was perhap
    more Greek manuscripts that did.</comment>
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="# # # #" verb="agrees">
```

```
.....  
</claim>  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

@when

The attribute when indicates a date or date and time

Formal Definition

```
(  
  dateTime  
  date )
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~comment, ~change-log

Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

Example 8.75. @when

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"  
<head>  
.....  
  <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>  
  <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi  
    ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model  
  <change who="xslt1" when="2017-11-02T22:27:59.302-04:00">TAN file updated to  
</head>  
.....  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.76. @when

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA  
<head>  
.....
```

```
<resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>
<change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
  model found. Backup made at
    file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-2018/examples/ar.cat.eng.19
  <change when="2016-01-26-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Started new file.</change>
  <change who="xslt1" when="2017-11-02T22:29:17.742-04:00">TAN file updated to
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

@when-accessed

The attribute when-accessed specifies when an electronic file was last examined

Formal Definition

```
(
  date
  dateTime )
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: <location>

Important

If @when-accessed predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

Example 8.77. @when-accessed

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs
<head>
  .....
  <see-also relationship="ade">
    .....
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
    <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0
  </see-also>
  <see-also relationship="model">
    .....
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
    <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
```

```
        </see-also>
        .....
    </head>
    .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.78. @when-accessed

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
    .....
    <see-also relationship="model">
        .....
        <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
        <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="alt">
        .....
        <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
        <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    .....
</head>
    .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

@where

The attribute `where` restricts the `<claim>` to a specific `<place>`. Multiple values of `@where` are interpreted to mean "or" with union. No distribution takes place (e.g., `where="x y"` means "[subject] x or y [verby]...", not "[subject] x [verb]..." and "[subject] y [verb]...").

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: `~claim`

@which

The attribute `which` used to point to a reserved keyword, either a reserved tokenization pattern or a relationship.

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-morph, ~entity-digital-generic-ref, ~entity-nondigital-ref,
~metadata-human, ~defn-tok-def

Caution

An element's @which must have a value that corresponds to a <name>, either in the core TAN keyword or an associated TAN-key file, that is marked as applying to that element.

Caution

Keywords (values of @which) must be unique for a given element name.

Caution

Any element that takes @which must have keywords defined for that element.

Caution

Keys are integral parts of a document. Access to at least one version is absolutely mandatory.

Example 8.79. @which

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <definitions>
      .....
      <role xml:id="editor">
        .....
      </role>
      <role xml:id="stylesheet1" which="stylesheet"/>
      <relationship xml:id="model" which="model"/>
      <relationship xml:id="ade" which="alternatively divided edition"/>
    </definitions>
    <alter>
      <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
    </alter>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

@who

The attribute who names an <agent>

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~comment, ~nonsource-license, ~resp-item, ~change-log

Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.8o. @who

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <license>
      .....
    </license>
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki" />
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    .....
    <alter>
      .....
    </alter>
    <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki" />
    <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1" />
    <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
      ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
    <change who="xslt1" when="2017-11-02T22:27:59.302-04:00">TAN file updated to
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

@work

The attribute work refers to a work by means of a source ID as a proxy. The attribute will be treated as indicating all sources that share the same work as the one mentioned.

If you wish to avoid making a claim applying to all other versions of a work, use @src instead.

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~simple-textual-reference, ~complex-textual-reference-set

Important

If a reference to a work is not found in some sources, a warning will be returned.

Example 8.81. **@work**

```
<claim verb="refers-to">
  <subject src="grc" ref="1 b 25"/>
  <object work="grc" ref="1 a 16"/>
</claim>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

Example 8.82. **@work**

```
<claim verb="is-about" object="predication">
  <subject work="grc" ref="1 1"/>
</claim>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

@xml:id

The attribute `xml:id` identifies an entity described within an element. Must be unique within a given file. Must consist only of word characters.

Formal Definition

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-id-ref-opt, ~source-id-opt, ~defn-morph, ~defn-lexi,
~alignment-attributes-non-class-2, ~id-option, ~inclusion-item, ~defn-
pattern-id, ~defn-alias, ~defn-period, ~defn-relationship

Caution

`@xml:id` values may not be repeated in the same document.

Caution

Id values for features must be case-indifferently unique within a given category.

Example 8.83. **@xml:id**

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    <work>
      .....
```

```
</work>
<div-type xml:id="p">
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Page_(paper)</IRI>
  <name>page</name>
</div-type>
<div-type xml:id="c">
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Column_(typography)</IRI>
  <name>column</name>
</div-type>
<div-type xml:id="l">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:physical</IRI>
  <name>physical line</name>
</div-type>
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
  <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
</person>
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
  .....
</algorithm>
.....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

@xml:lang

The attribute `xml:lang` specifies a language code that names the language of the text enclosed by the parent element. Values are inherited by all descendants except for those that have an `@xml:lang` and their descendants.

Values should adhere to BCP (Best Common Practices) 47, <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47.txt>. For more details see the section called “Languages”.

Examples: 'eng' (English), 'grc' (classical Greek), 'lat' (Latin)

Formal Definition

language

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~nontextual-reference, ~body-attributes-non-core, ~text-div,
~metadata-desc

Example 8.84. @xml:lang

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs
  <head>
    .....
```

```
<definitions>
  .....
  <person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    .....
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </person>
  .....
  <role xml:id="editor">
    <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
  </role>
  .....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    .....
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="2">
    .....
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="3">
    .....
  </div>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.85. @xml:lang

```
<div-type xml:id="par">
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Paragraph</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">paragraph</name>
</div-type>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem.xml]

<algorithm>

The element `algorithm` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying an algorithm.

Algorithm covers any set of computational instructions. It does not include the hardware or software used to run the algorithm. For example, a set of XSLT stylesheets is an algorithm, but the engine (e.g., Saxon) or software (e.g., oXygen) is not.

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-id

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-agent

Example 8.86. **<algorithm>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
.....
</person>
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:stylesheet:convert-tan2017-to-tan2018</IRI>
  <name>Stylesheet to populate a TAN-A-div file from collections.</name>
  <desc>Stylesheet at: ../do%20things/convert/convert%20TAN%202017%20to%
</algorithm>
<role xml:id="editor">
.....
</role>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.87. **<algorithm>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
.....
</person>
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:stylesheet:convert-tan2017-to-tan2018</IRI>
  <name>Stylesheet to populate a TAN-A-div file from collections.</name>
  <desc>Stylesheet at: ../do%20things/convert/convert%20TAN%202017%20to%
</algorithm>
<role xml:id="editor">
.....
</role>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.88. **<algorithm>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
```

```
.....
</person>
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:stylesheet:convert-tan2017-to-tan2018</IRI>
  <name>Stylesheet to populate a TAN-A-div file from collections.</name>
  <desc>Stylesheet at: ../do%20things/convert/convert%20TAN%202017%20to%
</algorithm>
<role xml:id="editor">
  .....
</role>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.89. <algorithm>

```
<definitions>
.....
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
  .....
</person>
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:stylesheet:convert-tan2017-to-tan2018</IRI>
  <name>Stylesheet to populate a TAN-A-div file from collections.</name>
  <desc>Stylesheet at: ../do%20things/convert/convert%20TAN%202017%20to%
</algorithm>
<role xml:id="editor">
  .....
</role>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<alias>

The element `alias` assigns a group of `xml:id` values to a single `xml:id`.

This feature is useful for referring repeatedly to a group of agents, works, scripts, etc.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    ((@xml:id | @id), @idrefs))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

Caution

An `<alias>` may not mix idrefs from different elements.

Caution

`<alias>` references must not be circular.

Example 8.90. `<alias>`

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    .....
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Ammonii"/>
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Ioannis Philoponi"/>
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Ioannis Phil
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Olympiodori"/>
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Olympiodori"
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Eliae"/>
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Eliae"/>
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Simplicii"/>
    .....
  </definitions>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]`

`<align>`

The element `align` declares one or more groups of words that should be aligned with each other. `<align>` specifies that all the tokens invoked for one source collectively align with the tokens in the other.

Formal Definition

```
(~inclusion |
  (~alignment-attributes-non-class-2, ~certainty-stamp, @group?, (<comment>* &
    (<tok> | <group> | <tok>+)))
```

Defined at: `TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]`

Used by: `~body-item`

Important

No `<tok>` should duplicate any sibling `<tok>`.

Example 8.91. <align>

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
.....
<body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" val="\u{.latin}"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="1"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" pos="2"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="2"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" pos="3"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="3"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" pos="4"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="4"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    .....
  </align>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

<alter>

The element `alter` declares alterations that have been made, or should be made, to the source (s).

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (
      {[TAN-class-2 (~alter-condition):]
        (
          {{{[TAN-mor (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes
          {{{[TAN-class-2 (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes
          {{{[TAN-core (~action-condition-attributes):] {empty}}}}} | <where>+)} OR
      {[TAN-core (~alter-condition):] {empty}},
      (<comment>* & ({empty}),
      {[TAN-class-1 (~alter-non-core):]
        (<normalization>* & <replace>*)} OR
```

```
{[TAN-class-2 (~alter-non-core):] ~alter-non-core} OR
```

```
{[TAN-class-3 (~alter-non-core):]  
  ({empty} & {empty})} OR
```

```
{[TAN-core (~alter-non-core):] {empty}})))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~alter-statement

Caution

No alter action should result in the mixing of leaf <div>s and non-leaf <div>s.

Example 8.92. <alter>

```
<head>  
  .....  
  <definitions>  
    .....  
  </definitions>  
  <alter>  
    <normalization which="no hyphens"/>  
  </alter>  
  <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>  
  .....  
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.93. <alter>

```
<head>  
  .....  
  <definitions>  
    .....  
  </definitions>  
  <alter>  
    <normalization which="no hyphens"/>  
  </alter>  
  <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>  
  .....  
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.94. <alter>

```
<head>
```

```
.....
<definitions>
  .....
</definitions>
<alter>
  <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
</alter>
<resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.95. **<alter>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    .....
  </definitions>
  <alter>
    <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
  </alter>
  <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>

The element `ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman` specifies whether letters that can be interpreted both as letter numerals and as roman numerals should be interpreted as the latter.

E.g., 'c' would be interpreted as 3 if false and 100 if true.

If element is not present, the value is assumed to be true.

Formal Definition

boolean

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

Example 8.96. **<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>**

```
<definitions>
  .....
```

```
<role xml:id="Produzent">
  .....
</role>
<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>false</ambiguous-letter-numerals-are
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.deu.i897 [../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.i897.xml]

Example 8.97. **<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>**

```
<definitions>
  <ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>false</ambiguous-letter-numerals-are
  <person xml:id="park">
    .....
  </person>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

<ana>

The element `ana` contains a one or more assertions about the lexical or morphological properties of one or more tokens.

Claims within an `<ana>` are distributive. That is, every combination of `<l>` and `<m>` within an `<lm>` is asserted of every `<tok>`.

Formal Definition

```
((~ed-stamp?, ~inclusion) |
  (~certainty-stamp?, @group?,
  (<comment>* & (
    (
      (<tok> | <group> | <tok>) | <tok>)+, <lm>+))))
```

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~body-item

Important

No `<tok>` should duplicate any sibling `<tok>`.

Example 8.98. **<ana>**

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.min
  .....
  <body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
```

```
<ana>
  <tok ref="11 2 1 1" pos="1"/>
  <lm>
    .....
  </lm>
</ana>
<ana>
  <tok ref="10 6 3 2" pos="4"/>
  <tok ref="10 6 3 3" pos="15"/>
  <tok ref="10 6 4 2" pos="37"/>
  .....
</ana>
<ana>
  <tok ref="8 3 5 4" pos="6"/>
  <tok ref="8 3 7 3" pos="7"/>
  <lm>
    .....
  </lm>
</ana>
<ana>
  <tok ref="7 1 2 1" pos="12"/>
  <tok ref="7 3 1 3" pos="22"/>
  <tok ref="7 3 1 3" pos="24"/>
  .....
</ana>
<ana>
  .....
</ana>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample` [`../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml`]

<assert>

The element `assert` names a pattern that, if found to be false in any `<m>` in a dependent TAN-A-lm file, will return the enclosed message upon validation of the dependent file, along with an error or warning. Modeled on Schematron `<report>`.

Formal Definition

~condition-pattern

Defined at: `TAN-mor.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng`]

Used by: ~morphology-rule

Example 8.99. **<assert>**

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">
```

```

.....
<body>
  .....
  <rule m-matches=".+">
    <assert m-has-how-many-features="1">Features may not be combined.</assert>
  </rule>
  <rule m-has-features="$">
    <assert tok-matches="$">Only $ may be tagged as a dollar sign.</assert>
  </rule>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-mor>

```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

<bitext-relation>

The element `bitext-relation` identifies how the text on one text-bearing object relates to that on another by specifying a relationship, e.g., B is a direct copy of A, B and A descent from a common parent, etc. See the section called “Token-Based Annotations and Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>)” for theoretical background.

In most cases, there will be need for only one of these elements. But multiple values may be helpful for cases where a bitext has a complex history, for example, a textual object that was created over time, and in different phases.

This element should not be used to describe any activities (e.g., translation, copying), reserved for `<reuse-type>`.

For examples see `main.xml# keywords-bitext-relation`

Formal Definition

`~defn-pattern-default`

Defined at: `TAN-A-tok.rng` [`../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng`]

Used by: `~definition-non-class-2`

Example 8.100. **<bitext-relation>**

```

<definitions>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="B-descends-from-A">
    <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b</IRI>
    <name>B descends directly from A, unknown number of intermediaries</name>
    <desc>The 1987 versions is hypothesized to descend somehow from the 18
      mainly for the sake of illustration.</desc>
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="adaptation">
    .....
  </reuse-type>
  .....

```

```
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

Example 8.I01. **<bitext-relation>**

```
<definitions>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:bitext-relation:unclear</IRI>
    <name>The German and English versions bear some relationship, but what
      unclear.</name>
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
    .....
  </reuse-type>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.I02. **<bitext-relation>**

```
<definitions>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:bitext-relation:unclear</IRI>
    <name>The German and English versions bear some relationship, but what
      unclear.</name>
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
    .....
  </reuse-type>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

<body>

The element `body` contains the data

Formal Definition

```
@in-progress?, ~ed-stamp?,
{[TAN-A-lm (~body-attributes-non-core):] ~body-attributes-non-core} OR
{[TAN-A-tok (~body-attributes-non-core):] ~body-attributes-non-core} OR
{[TAN-key (~body-attributes-non-core):] @affects-element?} OR
```

```
{[TAN-T (~body-attributes-non-core):]    @xml:lang} OR

{[TAN-core (~body-attributes-non-core):]    {empty}}, (<comment>* &
{[TAN-class-1 (~body-content-non-core):]
  ({empty} &
  {[TAN-T (~body-content-non-class-1):]
    {[TAN-T (~body-item):]    <div>}}} OR

    {{{[TAN-core (~body-item):]    {empty}}}}+}) OR

  {[TAN-class-1 (~body-content-non-class-1):]    {empty}})}) OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~body-content-non-core):]
  ({empty} &
  {[TAN-A-div (~body-content-non-class-2):]    ~body-content-non-class-2}) OR

  {[TAN-A-lm (~body-content-non-class-2):]    ~body-content-non-class-2}) OR

  {[TAN-A-tok (~body-content-non-class-2):]
    (<group>* &
    {[TAN-A-tok (~body-item):]    <align>}}} OR

    {{{[TAN-core (~body-item):]    {empty}}}}*)} OR

  {[TAN-class-2 (~body-content-non-class-2):]    {empty}})}) OR

{[TAN-class-3 (~body-content-non-core):]
  ({empty} &
  {[TAN-key (~body-content-non-class-3):]
    (<group>* &
    {[TAN-key (~body-item):]    <item>}}} OR

    {{{[TAN-core (~body-item):]    {empty}}}}*)} OR

  {[TAN-mor (~body-content-non-class-3):]    ~TAN-R-mor-body}) OR

  {[TAN-class-3 (~body-content-non-class-3):]    {empty}})}) OR

{[TAN-core (~body-content-non-core):]    {empty}}
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

Example 8.103. <body>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    <div type="p" n="1">
      .....
```



```
    </div>
    <div type="p" n="2">
        .....
    </div>
    <div type="p" n="3">
        .....
    </div>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.104. <body>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
    .....
</head>
<body xml:lang="eng">
    <div type="ch" n="1">
        .....
    </div>
    <div type="ch" n="2">
        .....
    </div>
    <div type="ch" n="3">
        .....
    </div>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.105. <body>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
<head>
    .....
</head>
<body xml:lang="fra">
    <div type="ti" n="ti">CATÉGORIES</div>
    <div type="sec" n="1">
        .....
    </div>
    <div type="sec" n="2">
        .....
    </div>
    .....
</body>
```

```
</body>  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.106. **<body>**

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-  
<head>  
    .....  
</head>  
<body xml:lang="fra">  
    <div n="ti_1" type="ti">  
        .....  
    </div>  
    <div n="1" type="ch">  
        .....  
    </div>  
    <div n="2" type="ch">  
        .....  
    </div>  
    .....  
</body>  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<category>

The element `category` groups a set of features that share a common grammatical trait such as gender, number, etc.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (@type, (<comment>* & <feature>+)))
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~category-list

<change>

The element `change` declares a change made to the current file. Must credit an `<agent>`, specified by `@who`, and a time the change was made, specified by `@when`.

Collectively, `<change>` elements are called the changelog, the revision history of the document.

The editor has discretion as to how long or detailed a `<change>` should be, or how many should be retained in a changelog. Ideally, `<change>`s documenting every published version should be retained.

`<change>` elements may appear in any order, but it is good practice to put the most recent at the top.

Formal Definition

`~ed-stamp?`, `@when`, `@flags?`, `@who`, `text`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Example 8.107. `<change>`

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
  .....
  <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>
  <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
    ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
  <change who="xslt1" when="2017-11-02T22:27:59.302-04:00">TAN file updated to
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.108. `<change>`

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
  .....
  <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>
  <change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
    model found. Backup made at
      file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-2018/examples/ar.cat.eng.19
  <change when="2016-01-26-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Started new file.</change>
  <change who="xslt1" when="2017-11-02T22:29:17.742-04:00">TAN file updated to
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

`<checksum>`

The element `checksum` specifies some checksum that can be used to confirm the identity of a digital file being referred to. This element contains other elements that define the type and value of the checksum. Must begin with an IRI + name pattern that defines the type of checksum being used (e.g., SHA-1).

This element allows later users ensure that a copies of a file are identical.

The checksum will not be generated, checked, or validated by TAN schemas. Checksum validation must be provided by other means.

Formal Definition

```
(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which), <value>
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref

Example 8.109. **<checksum>**

```
<source>
.....
<name>The Saint Patrick's Confessio Hypertext Stack Project edition</name>
<checksum>
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Sha-1</IRI>
  <name>SHA-1</name>
  <value>91D95564ABDF2B2C1B9EEF016CBA51E8179646CC</value>
</checksum>
  <location href="confessio_english_temp.xml" when-accessed="2016-09-09"/>
</source>
```

Note

Taken from patricius.confessio.2003.eng [../../examples/patricius.confessio.2003.eng.xml]

<claim>

The element `claim` makes one or more claims.

Formal Definition

```
(~inclusion |
  (~ed-stamp?,
    (@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?, @claimant?, @period?, @adverb?, @verb?, @w
    (@subject | <subject>+)? &
    (@object |
      (<object> | <claim>+)+)? & <locus>+?)))
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~complex-object

Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use `<object>`, not `@object`.

Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in @verb.

Caution

Every <claim> must have at least one subject, either @subject (self or ancestral <body>) or a child <subject>

Caution

Any predefined strictures on verbs must be respected.

Caution

Every <claim> must have at least one verb, either @verb (self or ancestral <body>)

<collection>

Formal Definition

@stable, <doc>+

Defined at: catalog.tan.rng [../../schemas/catalog.tan.rng]

<comment>

The element comment discusses issues relevant to nearby data. Must credit an <agent>, specified by @who, and a time the comment was made, specified by @when.

Formal Definition

@when, @who, text

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item, ~alignment, ~category, ~alt-norm, ~func-replace, ~TAN-head, ~nonsource-license, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item, ~definition-list, ~alter-element, ~body-content-core, ~defn-pattern-default, ~defn-pattern-id, ~defn-pattern-no-id, ~defn-pattern-language

Example 8.110. <comment>

```
<source>
.....
  <name>The traditional games of England, Scotland, and Ireland : with tune
and methods of playing according to the variants extant and recorded in di
the Kingdom</name>
  <comment when="2015-03-10" who="park">This work is to be found at vol. 2,
108-111.</comment>
</source>
```

Note

Taken from `gomme.1989.ring-o-roses [../../examples/gomme.1989.ring-o-roses.xml]`

Example 8.III. **<comment>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<div-type xml:id="para" which="paragraph"/>
<comment when="2016-01-25-05:00" who="park">The following agents and role
preparation of the TAN file, not the original TEI file that serves as the
teiHeader for details on responsibility.</comment>
<person xml:id="park">
.....
</person>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from `patricius.confessio.2003.eng [../../examples/patricius.confessio.2003.eng.xml]`

Example 8.II2. **<comment>**

```
<head>
.....
<change when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">Anfang</change>
<comment when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">unten auf der Z. 438, recht</comment>
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.deu.1897 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.1897.xml]`

Example 8.II3. **<comment>**

```
<head>
.....
<change when="2014-10-24" who="park">Started file</change>
<comment when="2014-10-24" who="park">See p. 39 of source.</comment>
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.eng.1987 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml]`

<definitions>

The element `definitions` lists terminology and definitions assumed in encoding the data.

Formal Definition

`~ed-stamp?, (<comment>* &`

```

(
  (<person> | <organization> | <algorithm>)+ & <role>+ & <period>* & <alias>*
  {[TAN-class-1 (~definition-non-core):]
  (
    (<work> & <version>? & <div-type>+ & <token-definition>*) & {empty}}) OR
  {[TAN-class-2 (~definition-non-core):]
  (
    (<token-definition>* & <group-type>*) &
    {[[TAN-A-div (~definition-non-class-2):]
    (<work>* & <place>* & <unit>* & <modal>* & <version>* & <scriptum>* & <topic>*)
    {[[TAN-A-lm (~definition-non-class-2):]
    (<lexicon>+ & <morphology>+)}]} OR
    {[[TAN-A-tok (~definition-non-class-2):]
    (<bitext-relation>+ & <reuse-type>++)]} OR
    {[[TAN-class-2 (~definition-non-class-2):] {empty}})} OR
  {[TAN-class-3 (~definition-non-core):]
  (<group-type>* &
  {[[TAN-key (~definition-non-class-3):] {empty}}]} OR
  {[[TAN-mor (~definition-non-class-3):] <feature>*]} OR
  {[[TAN-class-3 (~definition-non-class-3):] {empty}})} OR
  {[TAN-core (~definition-non-core):] {empty}})

```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

Example 8.II.4. <definitions>

```

<head>
  .....
  <see-also relationship="model">
    .....
  </see-also>
  <definitions>
    <work>
      .....
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="p">
      .....
    </div-type>
    <div-type xml:id="c">
      .....
    </div-type>
    .....
  </definitions>
</alter>

```

```
.....  
</alter>  
.....  
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.115. <definitions>

```
<head>  
.....  
<see-also relationship="ade">  
.....  
</see-also>  
<definitions>  
  <work>  
    .....  
  </work>  
  <div-type xml:id="ch">  
    .....  
  </div-type>  
  <div-type xml:id="par">  
    .....  
  </div-type>  
.....  
</definitions>  
<alter>  
.....  
</alter>  
.....  
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.116. <definitions>

```
<head>  
.....  
<see-also relationship="ade">  
.....  
</see-also>  
<definitions>  
  <work>  
    .....  
  </work>  
  <div-type xml:id="ch">  
    .....  
  </div-type>  
  <div-type xml:id="par">  
    .....  
.....
```



```

        </div-type>
        .....
    </definitions>
    <alter>
        .....
    </alter>
    .....
</head>

```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.117. <definitions>

```

<head>
    .....
    <see-also relationship="model">
        .....
    </see-also>
    <definitions>
        <work>
            .....
        </work>
        <div-type xml:id="ch">
            .....
        </div-type>
        <div-type xml:id="par">
            .....
        </div-type>
        .....
    </definitions>
    <alter>
        .....
    </alter>
    .....
</head>

```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<desc>

The element `desc` provides a description of a concept, person, or thing referred to by the parent element (or the current document, if the parent element is `<head>`). `<desc>` is, in effect, a `<comment>` about that concept, person, or thing. It has two possible structures, one human-readable and the other computer-readable.

Under the first, human-readable approach, `<desc>` takes merely a descriptive text about the entity, optionally with `@xml:lang`. If you provide descriptions in other languages, it best to make sure that each version says roughly the same thing.

Under the second, computer-readable approach, <desc> takes an IRI + name pattern plus <location> and @href pointing to a <TAN-c> file, which provides contextual information about the concept, person, or thing.

Formal Definition

```
(~metadata-desc | (@which |  
    (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

Example 8.118. <desc>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"  
<head>  
    .....  
    <license>  
        .....  
        <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>  
        <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t  
            sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind  
            licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens  
    </license>  
    .....  
    <definitions>  
        .....  
        <algorithm xml:id="xslt1">  
            .....  
            <name>Stylesheet to populate a TAN-A-div file from collections.</name>  
            <desc>Stylesheet at: ../do%20things/convert/convert%20TAN%202017%20to%  
        </algorithm>  
        .....  
    </definitions>  
    .....  
</head>  
    .....  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.119. <desc>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA  
<head>  
    .....  
    <license>
```

```
.....
<name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
<desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
</license>
.....
<definitions>
.....
<div-type xml:id="ic">
.....
<name>independent clause</name>
<desc>used to identify two or more sentence parts that have a subject
function as a sentence.</desc>
</div-type>
.....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem.xml]

<div>

The element `div` marks a textual unit. Contains other `<div>`s or text, but not both (no mixed content).

TAN's `<div>` differs from the TEI's, in that the latter is intended for the first level or levels of subdivision in the front, body, or back of a text, but not for paragraphs or anonymous blocks. The TAN `<div>` better resembles the one defined by HTML, and can be applied to any kind of division whatsoever., even down to the letter or character level.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@type, @n, @xml:lang?, (<div>+ | text)))
```

Defined at: TAN-T.rng [../schemas/TAN-T.rng]

Used by: ~body-item, ~text-div

Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

Caution

Leaf `div` references must be unique.

Caution

An @n taking digit values should not begin with 0.

Caution

Every leaf div must have at least some non-space text.

Caution

No text may begin with a modifying character.

Caution

No text may have a spacing character followed by a modifying character.

Caution

No text may have Unicode characters that are disallowed, e.g., U+A0, NO BREAK SPACE.

Caution

<div>s may not be mixed with other elements: a <div> must parent either only <div>s or none at all, and may have as siblings only other <div>s.

Caution

A <div> must not mix @include with any other attributes.

Caution

A <div> must have either @type + @n or @include but not both.

Important

@n suffices for labeling text in a <div>; the @n's value should not appear in the text.

Important

concatenated @n's suffice for labeling text in a <div>; the <div>'s reference should not appear in the text.

Example 8.120. <div>

```
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    <div type="c" n="a">
      <div type="l" n="1">Things are said to be named 'equivocally' when, th
      <div type="l" n="2">with the name differs for each. Thus, a real man a
      <div type="l" n="3">lay claim to the name 'animal'; yet these are equi
      .....
    </div>
  </div>
```

```
    <div type="c" n="b">
      .....
    </div>
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="2">
    .....
  </div>
  .....
</body>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

<div-ref>

The element `div-ref` refers to one or more `<div>`s.

`<div-ref>`s are expanded against `@src/@work` and `@ref`. That is, a `<div-ref>` points to every `div` of every source cited.

Formal Definition

`~ed-stamp?`, `@ref`

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: `~complex-text-ref`

<div-type>

The element `div-type` declares a type of textual division (e.g., title, paragraph, stanza). You may have as many `<div-types>` as you wish, and they need not all be used.

For more information, see the section called “One reference system”

This element takes a reserved keyword or IRI + name pattern. See the section called “TAN keywords for types of divisions (`<div-type>`)” for suggested values.

Formal Definition

`~defn-pattern-id`

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: `~defn-class-1`

Example 8.I2I. <div-type>

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    <work>
```

```
.....
</work>
<div-type xml:id="p">
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Page_(paper)</IRI>
  <name>page</name>
</div-type>
<div-type xml:id="c">
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Column_(typography)</IRI>
  <name>column</name>
</div-type>
<div-type xml:id="l">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:physical</IRI>
  <name>physical line</name>
</div-type>
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
  .....
</person>
.....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.I22. **<div-type>**

```
<definitions>
  <work>
    .....
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Chapter_(books)</IRI>
    <name>chapter</name>
  </div-type>
  <div-type xml:id="par">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

<doc>

Formal Definition

@href, @id, @root

Defined at: catalog.tan.rng [../schemas/catalog.tan.rng]

Used by: <collection>

<equate>

The element `equate` declares an ad hoc equivalence between works or @n values.

This is useful for handling sources that have not used the the same <IRI>s in defining works that you believe to be equivalent, or for associating values of @n that should be treated as synonymous.

Equating is transitive and greedy. If work A is defined with <IRI> X, work B with <IRI>s X and Y, and work C with only <IRI> Y, then works A and C will be automatically equated.

This element does not imply that the works are necessarily one and the same, or than the @n values are the same. It merely states that, for the purposes of this alignment, they should be treated as equivalent.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, (~inclusion | @n)

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-class-2

Example 8.I23. <equate>

```
<head>
  .....
  <alter src="">
    <equate n="ti title"/>
    <equate n="pr praef pref preface"/>
  </alter>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

<feature>

The element `feature` names, through its IRI + name pattern, a grammatical feature or concept (e.g., plural, subjunctive, 1st person) that is part of a language. In the context of <feature> a @code is always included. The first <feature> of a <category> never has @code, and refers to the grammatical feature that characterizes the category.

See main.xml# keywords-feature for a list of standard features, derived from OLiA.

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-id@type, @code

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~defn-features, ~category

Example 8.124. <feature>

```

<head>
  .....
  <definitions ed-when="2015-03-03" ed-who="kalvesmaki">
    .....
    <alias id="'" idrefs="cl-quo"/>
    <feature xml:id="cl-quo">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:morphology:option:quotation-mark-closing</IRI>
      <name>closing quotation mark</name>
      <desc>Examples: ' '</desc>
    </feature>
    <alias id="--" idrefs="dash"/>
    <feature xml:id="dash">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Dash</IRI>
      <name>dash</name>
      <desc>Examples: --</desc>
    </feature>
    <alias id="$" idrefs="x24"/>
    <feature xml:id="x24">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Dollar_sign</IRI>
      <name>dollar</name>
      <desc>Examples: $ -$ --$ A$ C$ HK$ M$ NZ$ S$ U.S.$ US$</desc>
    </feature>
    <alias id="[" idrefs="x5B"/>
    <feature xml:id="x5B">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:morphology:option:bracket-opening</IRI>
      <name>opening bracket</name>
      <desc>Examples: ( [ {</desc>
    </feature>
    <alias id="]" idrefs="x5D"/>
    .....
  </definitions>
  .....
</head>

```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [[../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml](http://eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml)]

<for-lang>

The element `for-lang` specifies a language that is being discussed. This element does NOT name the language of the text enclosed by the parent element, which is the province of `@xml:lang`.

Values should adhere to BCP (Best Common Practices) 47, <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47.txt>. For more details see the section called “Languages”.

Examples: 'eng' (English), 'grc' (classical Greek), 'lat' (Latin). For more see the section called “Languages”

Formal Definition

language

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-morph, ~lang-preface, ~TAN-R-mor-body, ~defn-pattern-language

Caution

<for-lang> and <source> are mutually exclusive in a TAN-A-lm file.

Example 8.125. <for-lang>

```
<morphology xml:id="Perseus">
  <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:grc:perseus</IRI>
  .....
</morphology>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

Example 8.126. <for-lang>

```
<body>
  <for-lang>eng</for-lang>
  <rule m-matches=".+">
    .....
  </rule>
  .....
</body>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

<from>

The element `from` points to a single token that is the start of a range of tokens to be selected

Formal Definition

(@val | @pos | (@val, @pos))

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-range

Caution

In a ranged <tok> in a <reassign>, the token referred to by <from> must precede the one referred to by <to>.

<group>

The element `group` groups references that should be treated as a single passage.

The element `group` collects items that share a common property, defined by the <group-type> to which it refers.

Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (~group-attributes, <tok>+))~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (
    {[TAN-key (~group-attributes):] ~group-attributes} OR
    {[TAN-core (~group-attributes):] ~group-attributes}, (
    {[TAN-class-1 (~body-group):] {empty}} OR
    {[TAN-core (~body-group):] <group>} |
    {[TAN-A-lm (~body-item):] <ana>} OR
    {[TAN-A-tok (~body-item):] <align>} OR
    {[TAN-key (~body-item):] <item>} OR
    {[TAN-T (~body-item):] <div>} OR
    {[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}})))))

```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~body-content-non-class-3, ~tok-ref, ~body-group

Caution

@affects-element must include only names of TAN elements that accept @which

Example 8.127. <group>

```

<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat">
  .....
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="work">
    .....
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
  </group>

```

```
        <item>
          .....
        </item>
        <item>
          .....
        </item>
      </group>
    <group>
      <item>
        .....
      </item>
      <item>
        .....
      </item>
    </group>
  <group>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
  </group>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

<group-type>

The element `group-type` defines types of `<group>`s. See `main.xml#keywords-group-type`

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-id

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-class-2, ~definition-class-3

Example 8.128. **<group-type>**

```

<definitions>
  .....
  <morphology xml:id="Perseus">
    .....
  </morphology>
  <group-type xml:id="status" which="status"/>
  <person include="rel"/>
  .....
</definitions>

```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

Example 8.129. **<group-type>**

```

<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    <group-type xml:id="inline-start" which="no new line start"/>
    <group-type xml:id="inline-end" which="no new line end"/>
    <group-type xml:id="line-start" which="new line start"/>
    <group-type xml:id="line-end" which="new line end"/>
    .....
  </definitions>
  .....
</head>

```

Note

Taken from div-types.TAN-key [../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml]

<head>

The element head contains the metadata (data about the data contained by <body>)

This element indicates at a bare minimum the name of the file, the sources, the most significant parts of the editorial history; the linguistic or scholarly conventions that have been adopted in creating the data; the license, i.e., who holds what rights to the data, and what kind of reuse is allowed; the persons, organizations, or entities that helped create the data, and the roles played by each.

The structure of <head> is shared across TAN files, with differences between them isolated to the child <definitions>.

Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (<comment>* &
    (~head-prelude, (<inclusion>* & <key>* &
      {[TAN-A-div (~source-list):] <source>+} OR
      {[TAN-A-lm (~source-list):] <source>?} OR

```

```
{[TAN-A-tok (~source-list):] ~source-list} OR  
{[TAN-key (~source-list):] {empty}} OR  
{[TAN-class-3 (~source-list):] <source>*} OR  
{[TAN-core (~source-list):] <source>} & <see-also>*), <definitions>,  
{[TAN-class-2 (~alter-statement):] <alter>*} OR  
{[TAN-core (~alter-statement):] <alter>?}, <resp>+, <change>+))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

Example 8.130. <head>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"  
  <head>  
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>  
    <license>  
      .....  
    </license>  
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>  
    .....  
  </head>  
  <body xml:lang="eng">  
    .....  
  </body>  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.131. <head>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA  
  <head>  
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>  
    <license>  
      .....  
    </license>  
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>  
    .....  
  </head>  
  <body xml:lang="eng">  
    .....  
  </body>  
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.I32. **<head>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilai
    <license>
      .....
    </license>
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.I33. **<head>**

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-
  <head>
    <name>Realignment of Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthél
      Saint-Hilaire</name>
    <license>
      .....
    </license>
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<inclusion>

The element `inclusion` specifies a TAN file that is available for inclusion. An inclusion occurs whenever an element `X` points to this inclusion by means of `@include`. TAN-compliant validators and processors will find every `X` that is found in the included file (checked recursively, against any inclusions of `X` adopted by the inclusion) and insert them at that place in the main document.

Only select elements will be included, not the entire inclusion file. Exactly which elements are included is dictated by `@include`.

Invoking an `<inclusion>` does not require its use.

For more on this, see the section called “Keys and Inclusions”

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, @xml:id, (<comment>* &
    (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+)))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~claim, ~defn-morph, ~defn-lexi, ~TAN-A-lm-item, ~alignment-inclusion-opt, ~TAN-key-item, ~category, ~morphology-rule, ~text-div, ~alt-norm, ~func-replace, ~alt-skip, ~alt-rename, ~alt-equate, ~alt-reassign, ~tok-ref-group, ~nonsource-license, ~inclusion-list, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item, ~alter-element, ~resp-item, ~body-group, ~defn-pattern-default, ~defn-pattern-id, ~defn-pattern-no-id, ~defn-pattern-language, ~defn-alias, ~defn-period, ~defn-relationship, ~defn-tok-def

Caution

For any element with @include, at least one element of the same name must be found in target inclusion document.

Caution

Inclusions may not be circular.

Caution

Inclusions are integral parts of any TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Caution

Every element with a <location> should have at least one document available.

Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing <location> should have an @id that matches the <IRI> of the parent of the <location>

Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical @id value; the only exception is a <see-also> pointing to an older or new version.

Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the <body>'s @in-progress the value of true() a warning will be returned. “Target file is marked as being in progress.”

Important

If a target file has a <see-also> marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

Important

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Example 8.134. `<inclusion>`

```
<head>
.....
<licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
<inclusion xml:id="rel">
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
  <location href="../ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed=
</inclusion>
<source>
  .....
</source>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample` [`../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml`]

<IRI>

The element `IRI` contains an International Resource Identifier that serves as a name for the a concept, person, or thing referred to by the parent element. IRIs are explained at the section called “Identifiers and Their Use”.

Any kind of IRIs are allowed: URLs, tag URNs, UUIDs, etc. For names of well-known resources, a URL identifier might be preferred (`http://...`), to facilitate linked data. If an entity/resource lacks a suitable URL-type name, you may use or coin any other valid IRI, such as a UUID, a tag URN, or an OID. Some concepts may be difficult to find IRIs for.

Sibling `<IRI>`s are to be treated as names for the same thing, not as names of different things. Nevertheless, they are not synonymous, only poecilonymic. In the terms of Web Ontology Language (`http://www.w3.org/TR/owl-ref/`), sibling `<IRI>`s cannot be assumed to share the relationship `owl:sameAs`, because they will draw from independent vocabularies that may define similar concepts differently.

An element defined with multiple `<IRI>`s is technically within the intersection, not the union, of those definitions. Nevertheless, most interpretations of TAN files will draw inferences based upon the union. That is, if item A is defined by IRI X, item B by IRIs X and Y, and item C with IRI Y, it is likely that users of the data will infer identity between items A and C. It is advisable to be cautious is assigning multiple IRIs to entities.

The element is named `IRI` instead of `URI` to encourage internationalization. Alphabets other than the Latin are welcome.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, anyURI (pattern [a-zA-Z][\-.+a-zA-Z0-9]+\S+)
```


Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref,
~entity-nondigital-ref

Caution

An IRI may appear no more than once in a TAN document.

Caution

An IRI that names a TAN file must match that file's @id exactly.

Caution

Any IRI beginning urn: must continue with a name that is part of the official IANA Registry of URN Namespaces. See RFC 2414, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc8141>, and <https://www.iana.org/assignments/urn-namespaces/urn-namespaces.xhtml>

Caution

No file may import keys that have duplicate IRIs.

Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

Caution

Every item in a reserved TAN-key must have at least one IRI with a tag URN in the TAN namespace

Example 8.135. <IRI>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <license>
      <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
      <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
      .....
    </license>
    .....
    <source>
      <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
      <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analytica
        A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Clarendon
      </name>
    </source>
    <see-also relationship="ade">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      .....
```

```

</see-also>
<see-also relationship="model">
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
  .....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>

```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

<item>

The element `item` names an item that is being described. The item is assumed to be a species of the type of thing discussed by the TAN element that is affected.

Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@affects-element?, @group?, (
      (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+)) |
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which) | ~entity-tok-def)))

```

Defined at: TAN-key.rng [../schemas/TAN-key.rng]

Used by: ~body-item

Caution

`@affects-element` must include only names of TAN elements that accept `@which`

Caution

Every item in a reserved TAN-key must have at least one IRI with a tag URN in the TAN namespace

Example 8.136. <item>

```

<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat">
  .....
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="work">
    <item>
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:porphyry:on-aristotles-categories<
      <name xml:lang="lat">Commentarium graecum Porphyrii</name>

```

```
    <name xml:lang="eng">Porphyry's commentary on Aristotle's Categories</name>
  </item>
  <item>
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:dexippus:on-aristotles-categories</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="lat">Commentarium graecum Dexippi</name>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Dexippus's commentary on Aristotle's Categories</name>
  </item>
  <group>
    <item>
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:ammonius:on-aristotles-categories</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="lat">Lemmata de commentario graeco Ammonii</name>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Lemmata from Ammonius's commentary on Aristotle's
        Categories</name>
    </item>
    <item>
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:ammonius:on-aristotles-categories</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="lat">Explanaciones de commentario graeco Ammonii</name>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Discussions in Ammonius's commentary on Aristotle
        Categories</name>
    </item>
  </group>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

<key>

The element key specifies a TAN-key file that defines concepts that may be invoked by @which.

For more discussion, see the section called “Keyword Vocabulary (TAN-key)”

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (<comment>* &
    (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~key-list

Caution

No file may import keys that have duplicate IRIs.

Caution

Every element with a <location> should have at least one document available.

Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing `<location>` should have an `@id` that matches the `<IRI>` of the parent of the `<location>`

Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical `@id` value; the only exception is a `<see-also>` pointing to an older or new version.

Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the `<body>`'s `@in-progress` the value of `true()` a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

Important

If a target file has a `<see-also>` marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

Important

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Caution

An element's `@which` must have a value that corresponds to a `<name>`, either in the core TAN keyword or an associated TAN-key file, that is marked as applying to that element.

Caution

Keywords (values of `@which`) must be unique for a given element name.

Caution

Any element that takes `@which` must have keywords defined for that element.

Caution

Keys are integral parts of a document. Access to at least one version is absolutely mandatory.

Example 8.137. `<key>`

```
<head>
.....
<licensor who="park"/>
<key>
  <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat</IRI>
  <name>Keywords for Aristotle's Categories</name>
  <location href="../../../TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml" when-accessed="2017-03-10T
</key>
<source xml:id="grc">
.....
</source>
```

.....
</head>

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

<1>

The element 1 names a lexeme, by points to the main word entry in the lexicon defined by the element's inherited value of @lexicon. This element should not be used to point to roots, only to lexical headwords.

In many languages, especially those that are lightly inflected, this word will be identical to the word token itself. In those cases, <1> may be left empty, indicating that the value of <tok> is to be supplied.

Because there is no TAN format for lexicons, values in this element will not be validated.

Formal Definition

@lexicon?, @def-ref?, ~certainty-stamp?, text

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item

Example 8.138. <1>

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.min
.....
<body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
  <ana>
    .....
    <lm>
      <1>#####</1>
      <m>n e - s - - - f a -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <lm>
      <1>#####</1>
      <m>n e - s - - - m g -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <lm>
      <1>#####</1>
      <m>v - - - a n p - - -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
```

```

.....
<lm>
  <l>#####</l>
  <m>n - - s - - - f n -</m>
</lm>
</ana>
<ana>
  .....
  <lm>
    <l>#####</l>
    <m>n - - s - - - f g -</m>
  </lm>
</ana>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-lm>

```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

<lexicon>

The element `lexicon` names a lexicographical authority. This element is optional, because the lexical informat could be based upon the knowledge of the `<agent>`s who wrote the data.

Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@xml:id, (
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))

```

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-2

Example 8.I39. <lexicon>

```

<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    <token-definition pattern="\w#"+/>
    <lexicon xml:id="LSJ">
      <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/95032369</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Liddell-Scott-Jones, 9th ed. plus rev. supplement</name>
    </lexicon>
    <lexicon xml:id="Lampe">
      <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/77372171</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">G.H.W. Lampe, A Patristic Greek Lexicon, Oxford 1

```

```
</lexicon>
<lexicon xml:id="new">
  <IRI>urn:uuid:d6558d00-8f68-11e3-950a-425861b86ab6</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Lexicon generated from words in this document not
    any other lexicon.</name>
</lexicon>
<morphology xml:id="Perseus">
  .....
</morphology>
.....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]`

Example 8.140. **<lexicon>**

```
<definitions>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    .....
  </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="english">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:lexicon:eng:test</IRI>
    <name>An English dictionary</name>
  </lexicon>
  <token-definition which="letters and punctuation"/>
    .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]`

<license>

The element `license` states the license under which the data is distributed and the rights associated with it, EXCLUSIVE of any rights attached to the source.

Diligently check to ensure that the license you have claimed respects the rights of your sources' rightsholders. It is recommended that you license your data under a license that is similar to or more liberal than the one under which your sources have been released.

For more discussion, see the section called "Rights and Licenses" and for a list of standard vocabulary, `main.xml# keywords-rights-excluding-sources`

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (<comment>* &
```

(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~head-prelude-core

Example 8.141. <license>

```
<head>
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
  <license>
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
    </license>
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
    .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.142. <license>

```
<head>
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
  <license>
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
    </license>
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
    .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.143. <license>

```
<head>
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilai
  <license>
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
```



```
    </license>
    <licensor who="kalvesmaki" />
    .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.144. **<license>**

```
<head>
  <name>Realignment of Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthél
  Saint-Hilaire</name>
  <license>
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
    sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
    licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
  </license>
  <licensor who="kalvesmaki" />
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<licensor>

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, (~inclusion | @who)

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~head-prelude-core

Example 8.145. **<licensor>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <license>
    .....
  </license>
  <licensor who="kalvesmaki" />
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.146. **<licensor>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <license>
    .....
  </license>
  <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.147. **<licensor>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <license>
    .....
  </license>
  <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.148. **<licensor>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <license>
    .....
  </license>
  <licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

</head>

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<lm>

The element lm contains lexical or morphological data.

Claims within an <lm> are distributive. That is, every <l> is asserted against every <m> within an <lm> is asserted of every <tok>.

Formal Definition

```
~certainty-stamp?,
  (<comment>* &
   ((<l>+, <m>*) | (<l>*, <m>+)))
```

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: <ana>

Example 8.149. <lm>

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.min
.....
<body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
  <ana>
    <tok ref="11 2 1 1" pos="1"/>
    <lm>
      <l>#####</l>
      <m>n e - s - - - f a -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <tok ref="10 6 4 2" pos="37"/>
    <lm>
      <l>#####</l>
      <m>n e - s - - - m g -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <tok ref="8 3 7 3" pos="7"/>
    <lm>
      <l>#####</l>
      <m>v - - - a n p - - -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <tok ref="7 4 9 2" pos="4"/>
```

```
        <lm>
          <l>#####</l>
          <m>n - - s - - - f n -</m>
        </lm>
      </ana>
      .....
    </body>
  </TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample` [`../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml`]

<location>

The element `location` declares where an electronic file was found and when.

The URL may be absolute or relative to the current document.

Formal Definition

`~ed-stamp?`, `@when-accessed`, `@href`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~entity-digital-tan-other-ref`, `~entity-digital-generic-ref`

Caution

Every element with a `<location>` should have at least one document available.

Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing `<location>` should have an `@id` that matches the `<IRI>` of the parent of the `<location>`

Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical `@id` value; the only exception is a `<see-also>` pointing to an older or new version.

Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the `<body>`'s `@in-progress` the value of `true()` a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

Important

If a target file has a `<see-also>` marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

Important

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Example 8.150. <location>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <see-also relationship="ade">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0"
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="model">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20"
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.151. <location>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
    <see-also relationship="model">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="20"
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="alt">
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20"
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

<locus>

The element locus restricts a claim to a particular location within a scriptum or work.

This element functions much like <place>, but the geography is textual rather than spatial.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?,
(~simple-textual-reference | ~complex-textual-reference-set)

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim

Important

No <tok> should duplicate any sibling <tok>.

Example 8.152. <locus>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

<m>

The element m carries a morphological code that conforms to the rules or patterns defined in the TAN-mor file upon which the data depends.

Codes are space-delimited. If a value of <m> violates the rules established by the TAN-mor file, an error will be generated. For more about how codes are built, and how they function, see the section called “Lexico-Morphology”.

Formal Definition

```
~certainty-stamp?, @morphology?, string (pattern [^\+\s]+(\s+[\^\+\s]+)*)
```

Defined at: TAN-A-1m.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-1m.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-1m-item

Caution

When using a category-based morphology, the number of feature codes in an <m> may not exceed the number of categories.

Caution

Every feature code in an <m> must be found in the target morphology file.

Caution

Every condition of a relevant dependency morphology <assert> (<report>) must be true (false) otherwise an error will be returned.

<master-location>

The element `master-location` points to a location where a master copy of the file is to be found. Use of this element entails a commitment to updating the TAN file in those locations. Also, if `@in-progress` is false, a `<master-location>` must be provided.

The URL may be absolute or relative to the current document.

`<master-location>` does not disallow the file from being kept, published, or distributed elsewhere. It merely points to the main locations where an authoritative version of the file is to be found.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, @href
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-self-ref

Caution

Any TAN file marked as being no longer in progress should have at least one `master-location`.

Caution

No `<master-location>` may have an `@href` that points to a compressed archive.

Important

Files should match the version kept at `<master-location>`.

Example 8.153. `<master-location>`

```
<head>
  <name>Dictionary entry by Alice Bertha Gomme on Ring a Ring o' Roses</name>
  <master-location href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/examples/gomme.
  <license>
    .....
  </license>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `gomme.1989.ring-o-roses [../../examples/gomme.1989.ring-o-roses.xml]`

Example 8.154. `<master-location>`

```
<head>
  <name>TAN Transkription, Ringelreihen mit Riederfallen</name>
  <master-location href="http://beispiel.com/TAN-T/ringel.xml"/>
  <license>
    .....
  </license>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.deu.1897 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.1897.xml]`

Example 8.155. `<master-location>`

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of Ring a Ring o' Roses</name>
  <master-location href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/examples/ring-o-
  <license which="by_4.0"/>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.eng.1881 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml]`

Example 8.156. `<master-location>`

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of 1790 version of Ring around the Rosie reported by
  1883</name>
  <master-location href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/examples/ring-o-
```



```
<license>
.....
</license>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1957 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1957.xml]

<modal>

The element `modal` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a modal or adverb that qualifies the verb of an assertion.

See `main.xml# keywords-modal` for standard vocabulary.

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: `TAN-A-div.rng` [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

Example 8.157. **<modal>**

```
<definitions>
.....
  <verb which="refers or alludes to" xml:id="refers-to"/>
  <modal which="possibly" xml:id="perhaps"/>
  <person xml:id="park">
.....
  </person>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims` [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

<morphology>

The element `morphology` identifies a `<TAN-mor>` file that defines the parts of speech for a language, the codes for those parts, and the rules for combining them

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@xml:id, <for-lang>*, (@which |
      (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))))
```

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-2

Example 8.158. **<morphology>**

```
<definitions>
  .....
  <lexicon xml:id="new">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  <morphology xml:id="Perseus">
    <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:grc:perseus</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Perseus Greek morphology</name>
    .....
  </morphology>
  <group-type xml:id="status" which="status"/>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

Example 8.159. **<morphology>**

```
<definitions>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn</IRI>
    <name>Penn Treebank tag set</name>
    <location href="../../TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com%2C2014.2.xml" when-accessed="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
      <location href="../../TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com%2C2014.2.xml" when-accessed="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
        .....
      </location>
    </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="english">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

<name>

The element name provides a human-readable name of a concept, person, or thing referred to by the parent element (or the current document, if the parent element is <head>)

Formal Definition

~metadata-desc

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

Caution

Names may not duplicate reserved TAN keyword names for the affected element.

Caution

Names may not be duplicates of, case-variants of, or hyphen variants of other names for the same element.

Example 8.160. **<name>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
    <license>
      <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
      <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
      <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
        sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
        licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
    </license>
    .....
    <source>
      <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
      <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analyti
        A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Claren
      </name>
    </source>
    <see-also relationship="ade">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

<normalization>

The element `normalization` specifies an alteration made to a source file to bring the transcription into conformity with standards or common expectations. This element is used typically for minor corrections, e.g., suppression of discretionary hyphenation. You should declare every change you have made to the source.

<normalization> is especially helpful in reference to nondigital sources, but it may be made also for digital sources, to declare global changes that would be cumbersome, difficult, or impossible to describe in <replace>.

See the section called “TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>)” for suggested IRI + name values for normalizations. For general discussion see the section called “Normalizing transcriptions”

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    ({empty}, (<comment>* &  
              ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~alter-non-core

Example 8.i61. **<normalization>**

```
<alter>  
  <normalization which="no hyphens"/>  
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.i62. **<normalization>**

```
<alter>  
  <normalization which="no hyphens"/>  
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.i63. **<normalization>**

```
<alter>  
  <normalization which="no hyphens"/>  
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.i64. **<normalization>**

```
<alter>
```

```
<normalization which="no hyphens"/>
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<object>

The element `object` is similar to `@object`, but for complex content, mainly concepts that do not lend themselves to the IRI + name pattern, particularly languages and units or passages of text.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, (~nontextual-reference |
  (~simple-textual-reference | ~complex-textual-reference-set))
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim, ~complex-object

Important

No `<tok>` should duplicate any sibling `<tok>`.

Caution

`<object>`s taking strings must match the predefined `@object-datatype` for the verb.

Caution

`<object>`s taking strings for verbs that have lexical constraints must match those lexical constraints.

Example 8.i65. <object>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits">
      <object src="grc">
        <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
      </object>
    </claim>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
  </claim>
</object>### #####</object>
```

```
</claim>
<claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
  <locus src="grc">
    .....
  </locus>
  <object>### #####</object>
</claim>
.....
<claim verb="refers-to">
  <subject src="grc" ref="1 b 25"/>
  <object work="grc" ref="1 a 16"/>
</claim>
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

<organization>

The element `organization` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying an organization, a group of persons, whether formally incorporated or not.

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-id

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-agent

<period>

The element `period` defines a period of time.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?,
(~inclusion | (@xml:id, @from, @to))

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

<person>

The element `person` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying an individual human being.

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-id

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-agent

Example 8.i66. **<person>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<div-type xml:id="1">
.....
</div-type>
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
  <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
</person>
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
.....
</algorithm>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.i67. **<person>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<div-type xml:id="pt" which="part"/>
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
  <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
</person>
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
.....
</algorithm>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.i68. **<person>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<div-type xml:id="pt" which="part"/>
<person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
  <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
```

```
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </person>
  <algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
    .....
  </algorithm>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.169. <person>

```
<definitions>
  .....
  <div-type xml:id="pt" which="part"/>
  <person xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </person>
  <algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
    .....
  </algorithm>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<place>

The element `place` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a spatial location, usually somewhere on earth

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

<reassign>

The element `reassign` identifies word fragments that should be moved from one ref to another

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?,
(~inclusion | (<tok>+, <to>))

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-class-2

Important

Only the first of multiple <reassign>s that apply to a particular token will be applied.

Important

If a <div> is renamed, and the target reference is subject to <reassign> instructions, the following message will appear. “<reassign> targets a reference that has been altered by <rename>. Any reassignments will treat the newly created <div>, not the original.”

Caution

No alter action should result in the mixing of leaf <div>s and non-leaf <div>s.

Important

No <tok> should duplicate any sibling <tok>.

Caution

In a ranged <tok> in a <reassign>, the token referred to by <from> must precede the one referred to by <to>.

Example 8.170. <reassign>

```
<head>
.....
<alter src="fra">
.....
<rename ref="15 10" new="15 1 3"/>
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5" pos="1-27"/>
  <to ref="5 1 5"/>
</reassign>
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5">
  .....
  </tok>
  <to ref="5 1 6"/>
</reassign>
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5">
  .....
  </tok>
  <to ref="5 1 7"/>
</reassign>
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 6">
  .....
  </tok>
```

```
        <to ref="5 2 1"/>
      </reassign>
    <reassign>
      .....
    </reassign>
    .....
  </alter>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

<relationship>

The element `relationship` specifies a relationship that one document has to another.

See the section called “TAN keywords for types of relationships (<relationship>)” for standardized vocabulary.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (@xml:id,
                (((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~see-also-item, ~definition-core

Caution

Any <see-also> whose <relationship> is defined as requiring a target TAN file must point to a file whose root element is a TAN file.

Caution

Any <see-also> whose <relationship> is defined as requiring a target copy must point to a TAN file whose root element is identical.

Caution

<see-also> may have the <relationship> of a different work version only if both are class I files and both share the same work.

Caution

Class I files must share the same source as any alternatively divided edition.

Caution

Class I files must share the same work as any model or alternatively divided edition.

Caution

Class `r` files must share the same work-version, if supplied, as any alternatively divided edition.

Caution

Class `r` files must have identical transcriptions, after TAN normalization, as any alternatively divided edition.

Caution

A class `r` file may have no more than one model.

Important

If a class `r` file diverges from the structure of its model a warning will be generated specifying where differences exist.

Example 8.171. `<relationship>`

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    .....
    <role xml:id="stylesheet1" which="stylesheet"/>
    <relationship xml:id="model" which="model"/>
    <relationship xml:id="ade" which="alternatively divided edition"/>
  </definitions>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]`

Example 8.172. `<relationship>`

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    .....
    <role xml:id="stylesheet1" which="stylesheet"/>
    <relationship which="model" xml:id="model"/>
    <relationship which="alternatively divided edition" xml:id="ade"/>
    <relationship which="different work version" xml:id="alt"/>
  </definitions>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]`

<rename>

The element `rename` provisionally reassigns values of `@n`'s in class `r` sources, or their calculated ref value, to another value.

Values of `@n` will be renamed before attempting to rename references. Only the first renaming match will be applied.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (  
    ((@n, @new) | (@ref, @new)) | ~complex-rename))
```

Defined at: `TAN-class-2.rng` [`../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng`]

Used by: `~alter-class-2`

Caution

When renaming references, ranges must be predictably calculated.

Caution

At least one instance of an `@n` value should be found in each source.

Caution

`@by` may be applied only to those `@n` and `@ref` values that are calculable as integers.

Caution

In a `<rename>`, the number of values in `@ref` and `@new` must be identical.

Caution

Every `div` type reference must be valid in every source

Caution

`@new` may not take the same value as what it replaces.

Important

Only the first of multiple `<rename>`s that apply to a particular `<div>` will be applied.

Important

If a `<div>` is renamed, and the target reference is subject to `<reassign>` instructions, the following message will appear. “`<reassign>` targets a reference that has been altered by `<rename>`. Any reassignments will treat the newly created `<div>`, not the original.”

Caution

No alter action should result in the mixing of leaf `<div>s` and non-leaf `<div>s`.

Example 8.173. `<rename>`

```
<head>
.....
<alter src="fra">
  <skip div-type="sec"/>
  <rename ref="1 1-3" new="1 1 1-3"/>
  <rename ref="3 1-3" new="3 1 1-3"/>
  <rename ref="4 1-3" new="4 1 1-3"/>
  <rename ref="5 1-4" new="5 1 1-4"/>
  <rename ref="5 7-9" new="5 2 3-5"/>
.....
</alter>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

`<replace>`

The element `replace` contains the equivalent of the XPath `replace()` function plus parameters, indicating a replacement operation that should be, or has been, applied to a digital file.

Multiple `<replace>s` will be assumed to have been implemented in document order.

The conventions of this element and its children accord with the definition of the function and its parameters provided at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#func-replace>

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (<comment>* & (@pattern, @replacement, @flags?)))
```

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~alt-repl

`<report>`

The element `report` names a pattern that, if found to be true in any `<m>` in a dependent TAN-A-Im file, will return the enclosed message upon validation of the dependent file, along with an error or warning. Modeled on Schematron `<report>`.

Formal Definition

```
~condition-pattern
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~morphology-rule

Example 8.174. **<report>**

```
<rule m-has-features="'' . ; :">
  <report tok-matches="\w">Nothing marked as punctuation should have word
    characters.</report>
</rule>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../../examples/TAN-mor/
eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

<resp>

The element `resp` specifies a role held by one or more persons, organizations, or algorithms, perhaps during a specified time period.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (@who, @roles, @period?))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~resp-list

Example 8.175. **<resp>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <alter>
      .....
    </alter>
    <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>
    <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>
    <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
      ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.176. **<resp>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
```

```
<head>
  .....
  <alter>
    .....
  </alter>
  <resp roles="editor" who="kalvesmaki"/>
  <resp who="xslt1" roles="stylesheet1"/>
  <change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
    model found. Backup made at
    file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-2018/examples/ar.cat.eng.19
  .....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

<reuse-type>

The element `reuse-type` identifies a category of text reuse (e.g., translation, mistranslation, paraphrase, ridicule). See the section called “Token-Based Annotations and Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>)” for theoretical background.

For examples see main.xml# keywords-reuse-type

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Example 8.177. <reuse-type>

```
<definitions>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="B-descends-from-A">
    .....
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="adaptation">
    <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general</IRI>
    <name>general adaptation</name>
  </reuse-type>
  <token-definition src="ring1881 ring1987" which="letters"/>
    .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

Example 8.178. <reuse-type>

```
<definitions>
```

```
<bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
  .....
</bitext-relation>
<reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:reuse-type:correlation-general</IRI>
  <name>Texts are generally correlated, but without specifying the relat
</reuse-type>
<comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following is equivalent t
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.179. **<reuse-type>**

```
<definitions>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
    .....
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:reuse-type:correlation-general</IRI>
    <name>Texts are generally correlated, but without specifying the relat
  </reuse-type>
  <token-definition src="eng ger" which="letters and punctuation"/>
    .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

<role>

The element `role` specifies a role (responsibility, task, or activity) that one or more `<agent>`s did in creating or editing the data.

A role may be any activity, e.g., editor, funder, supervisor, data-processor, peer reviewer, patron, defined through the enclosed IRI + name pattern.

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-id

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

Example 8.180. **<role>**

```
<head>
  .....
</definitions>
```



```
.....
<algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
  .....
</algorithm>
<role xml:id="editor">
  <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
</role>
<role xml:id="stylesheet1" which="stylesheet"/>
<relationship xml:id="model" which="model"/>
.....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.181. **<role>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    .....
    <algorithm xml:id="xslt1">
      .....
    </algorithm>
    <role xml:id="editor">
      <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
    </role>
    <role xml:id="stylesheet1" which="stylesheet"/>
    <relationship which="model" xml:id="model"/>
    .....
  </definitions>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

<rule>

The element `rule` encloses asserts and reports that should be evaluated provided that the conditions specified in the attributes (or children `<where>` attributes) are true.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (
    (
```

```
{{{[TAN-mor (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes}}}  
{{{[TAN-class-2 (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attribute  
{{{[TAN-core (~action-condition-attributes):] {empty}}}} | <where>+), (<asse
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-R-mor-body

Example 8.182. **<rule>**

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">  
.....  
<body>  
  <for-lang>eng</for-lang>  
  <rule m-matches="."+>  
    <assert m-has-how-many-features="1">Features may not be combined.</assert>  
  </rule>  
  <rule m-has-features="$">  
    <assert tok-matches="$">Only $ may be tagged as a dollar sign.</assert>  
  </rule>  
  <rule m-has-features="' ' . ; :">  
    <report tok-matches="\w">Nothing marked as punctuation should have word  
      characters.</report>  
  </rule>  
</body>  
</TAN-mor>
```

Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../../examples/TAN-mor/
eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

<scriptum>

The element `scriptum` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a text-bearing object.

Formal Definition

```
~defn-pattern-default
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

Example 8.183. **<scriptum>**

```
<head>  
.....  
<definitions>  
.....  
<work xml:id="#">  
.....
```

```
</work>
<scriptum xml:id="n">
  <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:scriptum:ita:milan:ambrosianus:L-93<
  <name>Ambrosianus L 93</name>
  <desc>saec. ix</desc>
</scriptum>
<scriptum xml:id="B">
  <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:scriptum:ita:venezia:marcianus:201</
  <name>Marcianus 201</name>
  <desc>saec. x</desc>
</scriptum>
<work xml:id="#" which="Commentarium graecum Porphyrii"/>
.....
</definitions>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

<see-also>

The element `see-also` identifies other documents that are related to the current file.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@relationship,
      (<comment>* & (
        ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |
        (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~see-also-list

Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target TAN file must point to a file whose root element is a TAN file.

Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target copy must point to a TAN file whose root element is identical.

Caution

`<see-also>` may have the `<relationship>` of a different work version only if both are class 1 files and both share the same work.

Caution

Every element with a `<location>` should have at least one document available.

Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing `<location>` should have an `@id` that matches the `<IRI>` of the parent of the `<location>`

Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical `@id` value; the only exception is a `<see-also>` pointing to an older or new version.

Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the `<body>`'s `@in-progress` the value of `true()` a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

Important

If a target file has a `<see-also>` marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

Important

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Caution

Class `I` files must share the same source as any alternatively divided edition.

Caution

Class `I` files must share the same work as any model or alternatively divided edition.

Caution

Class `I` files must share the same work-version, if supplied, as any alternatively divided edition.

Caution

Class `I` files must have identical transcriptions, after TAN normalization, as any alternatively divided edition.

Caution

A class `I` file may have no more than one model.

Important

If a class `I` file diverges from the structure of its model a warning will be generated specifying where differences exist.

Example 8.184. **<see-also>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    <see-also relationship="ade">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="model">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <definitions>
      .....
    </definitions>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.185. **<see-also>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    <see-also relationship="model">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:semanti
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="alt">
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also relationship="ade">
      .....
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
```

</TAN-T>

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem.xml]

<skip>

The element `skip` marks parts of a source that have been ignored or should be skipped, either shallowly (default) or deeply.

Note, the shallow skip of a `<div>` may result in the source with leaf divs that have the same reference, breaking the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule (LDUR). See the section called “Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule”

This element is useful for ignoring extraneous divs, e.g., where a source has introduced divs that do not exist in other versions of the same work. For example, a transcription may group the topmost divisions of a text into parts, or may adopt superfluous divisions (e.g., introducing a `<div>` for chapter in the New Testament book Philemon, which does not have more than one chapter, and can be identified purely by verse).

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (@shallow?, (@n | @ref | @div-type)?))
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-class-2

Important

If more than one `<skip>` applies to a `<div>` only the first will be applied.

Caution

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

Example 8.186. <skip>

```
<alter src="fra">  
  <skip div-type="sec"/>  
  <rename ref="1 1-3" new="1 1 1-3"/>  
  .....  
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

Example 8.187. <skip>

```
<alter src="ger">  
  <skip div-type="Gedicht"/>  
  <rename n="v" by="-1"/>
```

```
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

Example 8.188. <skip>

```
<alter src="ger">
  <skip div-type="Gedicht"/>
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.oi+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.oi+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.189. <skip>

```
<alter src="ger">
  <skip div-type="Gedicht"/>
  <rename ref="5" new="4"/>
</alter>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.oi+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.oi+o3.token.2.xml]

<source>

The element `source` identifies the source upon which the data in the `<body>` of the current file depends.

TAN-T and TAN-A-1m allow only one `<source>`. TAN-A-tok allows exactly two. All other TAN formats require one or more.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (
      {[TAN-A-div (~source-id-opt):]   @xml:id} OR
      {[TAN-A-tok (~source-id-opt):]   @xml:id} OR
      {[TAN-class-3 (~source-id-opt):] @xml:id?} OR
      {[TAN-core (~source-id-opt):]   {empty}}),
    (<comment>* & (
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which) |
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |
      (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~source-list

Caution

Every element with a <location> should have at least one document available.

Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing <location> should have an @id that matches the <IRI> of the parent of the <location>

Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical @id value; the only exception is a <see-also> pointing to an older or new version.

Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the <body>'s @in-progress the value of true() a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

Important

If a target file has a <see-also> marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

Important

If @when-accessed predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Caution

Sources are integral parts of a class 2 TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Caution

<for-lang> and <source> are mutually exclusive in a TAN-A-lm file.

Example 8.190. <source>

```
<head>
.....
<licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
<source>
  <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
  <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analyti
    A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Claren
  </name>
</source>
<see-also relationship="ade">
  .....
</see-also>
.....
```


</head>

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.191. <source>

```
<head>
.....
<licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
<source>
  <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
  <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analytica
    A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Clarendon
  </name>
</source>
<see-also relationship="model">
.....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.192. <source>

```
<head>
.....
<licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
<source>
  <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/002773288/catalog</IRI>
  <name>Logique d'Aristote: Traduite en français pour la première fois et a
    notes perpétuelles par J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilaire. Paris : Ladrance,
  </source>
<see-also relationship="ade">
.....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.193. <source>

```
<head>
.....
<licensor who="kalvesmaki"/>
<source>
```

```
<IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/002773288/catalog</IRI>
<name>Logique d'Aristote: Traduite en français pour la première fois et a
notes perpétuelles par J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilaire. Paris : Ladrance,
</source>
<see-also relationship="ade">
.....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

<subject>

The element `subject` points to text references that act as the subject of the claim.

Multiple values of `<subject>` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `subject="x y"` becomes "x [verb]..." and "y [verb]...").

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
(~simple-textual-reference | ~complex-textual-reference-set)
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim, ~subject

Important

No `<tok>` should duplicate any sibling `<tok>`.

Caution

Every `<claim>` must have at least one subject, either `@subject` (self or ancestral `<body>`) or a child `<subject>`

Example 8.194. **<subject>**

```
<claim verb="refers-to">
  <subject src="grc" ref="1 b 25"/>
  <object work="grc" ref="1 a 16"/>
</claim>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

Example 8.195. **<subject>**

```
<claim verb="is-about" object="predication">
```

```
<subject work="grc" ref="1 1"/>
</claim>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

<tail>

The element `tail` permits any arbitrary content. This element is suitable as a placeholder for temporary data, especially to facilitate time-consuming validation routines.

Formal Definition

```
(<[ANY]>* & text)
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

<TAN-A-div>

The element `TAN-A-div` specifies that the file is a div-based TAN alignment file. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are under development. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are semi-stable. “This version of TAN is semi-stable. RELAX-NG schemas will be changed only to correct egregious errors. Other files might be edited, but most efforts on improvement will be spent on future versions.”

Example 8.196. <TAN-A-div>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body claimant="lmp">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

Example 8.197. <TAN-A-div>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body claimant="park">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

Example 8.198. <TAN-A-div>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-TAN-A-ring02">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body claimant="park"/>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

<TAN-A-lm>

The element TAN-A-lm specifies that the file is a TAN file containing lexico-morphology data about a text. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are under development. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are semi-stable. “This version of TAN is semi-stable. RELAX-NG schemas will be changed only to correct egregious errors. Other files might be edited, but most efforts on improvement will be spent on future versions.”

Example 8.199. <TAN-A-lm>

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio"
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

Example 8.200. <TAN-A-lm>

```
<TAN-A-lm TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-lm">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="english" morphology="penn" in-progress="false">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-lm>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

<TAN-A-tok>

The element TAN-A-tok specifies that the file is a token-based TAN alignment file. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are under development. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are semi-stable. “This version of TAN is semi-stable. RELAX-NG schemas will be changed only to correct egregious errors. Other files might be edited, but most efforts on improvement will be spent on future versions.”

Example 8.201. **<TAN-A-tok>**

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.01+02.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.01+02.token.1.xml]

Example 8.202. **<TAN-A-tok>**

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.01+03.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.01+03.token.1.xml]

Example 8.203. **<TAN-A-tok>**

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+ri
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.01+03.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.01+03.token.2.xml]

<TAN-key>

The element **TAN-key** specifies that the TAN file contains vocabulary suitable for inclusion in other TAN files. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

Defined at: TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng]

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are under development. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are semi-stable. “This version of TAN is semi-stable. RELAX-NG schemas will be changed only to correct egregious errors. Other files might be edited, but most efforts on improvement will be spent on future versions.”

Example 8.204. <TAN-key>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="work">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

Example 8.205. <TAN-key>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:bitext-relation">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="bitext-relation">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from bitext-relations.TAN-key [../../TAN-key/bitext-relations.TAN-key.xml]

Example 8.206. <TAN-key>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:div-types">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="div-type">
    .....
  </body>
```

`</TAN-key>`

Note

Taken from `div-types.TAN-key` [`../../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml`]

Example 8.207. **<TAN-key>**

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="2018" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:features">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="feature">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

Note

Taken from `features.TAN-key` [`../../TAN-key/features.TAN-key.xml`]

<TAN-mor>

The element `TAN-mor` specifies that the TAN file contains definitions for the parts of speech for a language, the codes for those parts, and the rules for combining them. Root element.

Formal Definition

`~TAN-root`

Defined at: `TAN-mor.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng`]

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are under development. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are semi-stable. “This version of TAN is semi-stable. RELAX-NG schemas will be changed only to correct egregious errors. Other files might be edited, but most efforts on improvement will be spent on future versions.”

Example 8.208. **<TAN-mor>**

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-mor>
```


Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

<TAN-T>

The element TAN-T specifies that the TAN file contains a transcription. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root {empty}

Defined at: TAN-T.rng [../schemas/TAN-T.rng], TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are under development. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

Important

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are semi-stable. “This version of TAN is semi-stable. RELAX-NG schemas will be changed only to correct egregious errors. Other files might be edited, but most efforts on improvement will be spent on future versions.”

Example 8.209. <TAN-T>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.210. <TAN-T>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem` [`../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml`]

Example 8.211. **<TAN-T>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native` [`../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml`]

Example 8.212. **<TAN-T>**

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="2018" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem` [`../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml`]

<to>

The element `to` indicates a ref to which the preceding `<tok>`s should be moved.

The element `to` points to a single token that is the end of a range of tokens to be selected

Formal Definition

@ref

(@val | @pos | (@val, @pos))

Defined at: `TAN-class-2.rng` [`../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng`]

Used by: `~alt-reassign`, `~tok-ref-range`

Caution

No alter action should result in the mixing of leaf `<div>`s and non-leaf `<div>`s.

Caution

In a ranged `<tok>` in a `<reassign>`, the token referred to by `<from>` must precede the one referred to by `<to>`.

Example 8.213. `<to>`

```

<head>
.....
<alter src="fra">
.....
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5" pos="1-27"/>
  <to ref="5 1 5"/>
</reassign>
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5">
    <from val="Ceci"/>
    <to pos="4" val="corps"/>
  </tok>
  <to ref="5 1 6"/>
</reassign>
<reassign>
  <tok ref="5 5">
    <from val="Il"/>
    <to val="exister"/>
  </tok>
.....
</reassign>
.....
</alter>
.....
</head>

```

Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]`

`<tok>`

The element `tok` identifies one or more words or word fragments. Used by class 2 files to make assertions about specific words.

In TAN-A-div and TAN-A-tok files, `<tok>` has no linguistic connotations; in TAN-A-lm, it normally does.

`<tok>`s that are restricted to a single token, or a portion of a single token. This is the normal behavior of `<tok>`. Multiple values in `@src`, `@ref`, and `@pos` will result in expansion across all values. But multiple values of `@chars` are taken to refer to the constituent parts of a single `<tok>` and so no expansion occurs on `@chars`.

This syntax allows multiple `<tok>`s to be collapsed into a single one, to save space and perhaps enhance legibility. For example, a `<tok>` with 2 values for `@src`, 3 for `@ref`, 4 for `@pos`, and 5 for `@chars` will result in a `<tok>` that points to 24 tokens, each of which is filtered to the same

five characters (by position, not content). Put another way, `<tok src="X" ref="a" pos="1"/>` and `<tok src="X" ref="a" pos="2"/>` is always identical to `<tok src="X" ref="a" pos="1-2"/>`

If you wish to treat multiple word fragments as a single token, use `<group>`.

Formal Definition

```
~certainty-stamp?, @val~ed-stamp?,  
{[TAN-A-div (~tok-sources-ref-opt):] {empty}} OR  
  
{[TAN-class-2 (~tok-sources-ref-opt):]  
  {[TAN-A-lm (~sources-ref):] {empty}}} OR  
  
  {[TAN-class-2 (~sources-ref):] @src} OR  
  
  {[TAN-core (~sources-ref):] {empty}}}, @ref,  
  (@val | @pos | (@val, @pos)),  
{[TAN-A-div (~tok-cert-opt):] {empty}} OR  
  
{[TAN-class-2 (~tok-cert-opt):]  
  (@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?, @chars?~ed-stamp?, @ref, (  
  (@val | @pos | (@val, @pos)) | ~tok-range-selector)
```

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-class-2.rng
[../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~lm-tok-ref, ~alt-reassign, ~tok-ref, ~tok-ref-group

Caution

Every token must be locatable in every cited ref in every source.

Caution

`<tok>` must reference a leaf `<div>`.

Caution

Every character must be locatable in every token in every ref in every source.

Important

No `<tok>` should duplicate any sibling `<tok>`.

Caution

In a ranged `<tok>` in a `<reassign>`, the token referred to by `<from>` must precede the one referred to by `<to>`.

Example 8.214. `<tok>`

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="2018" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:cl
```

```
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
  .....
  <claim subject="dexippus porphyry">
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits">
      <object src="grc">
        <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
      </object>
    </claim>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  .....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  .....
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  .....
  <claim subject="#" # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus src="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

<token-definition>

The element `token-definition` takes a regular expression to define a word token. This element will be used to segment a string into token and non-token components.

This element takes attributes that function as the parameters for the function `xsl:analyze-string` (see <https://www.w3.org/TR/xslt-30/#element-analyze-string>).

For more see the section called “Defining Words and Tokens”

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?,

```
(~inclusion |
  (
    {[TAN-A-lm (~sources-ref):] {empty}} OR
    {[TAN-class-2 (~sources-ref):] @src} OR
    {[TAN-core (~sources-ref):] {empty}},
    (@which | (@pattern, @flags?))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-class-1, ~definition-class-2, ~entity-tok-def

Caution

No source may be given more than one token definition.

Example 8.215. <token-definition>

```
<definitions>
  <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following token definition
    following as words: sequences of letters, any individual character
    letter nor a space (i.e., punctuation).</comment>
  <token-definition src="eng-us" pattern="[-\w]+"/>
  <person xml:id="park">
    .....
  </person>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

Example 8.216. <token-definition>

```
<definitions>
  <token-definition pattern="[\w#]+"/>
  <lexicon xml:id="LSJ">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluella-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-A-lm/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluella-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

Example 8.217. <token-definition>

```
<definitions>
  .....
  <lexicon xml:id="english">
```

```
.....
</lexicon>
<token-definition which="letters and punctuation"/>
<person xml:id="park">
.....
</person>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-A-lm/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

Example 8.218. **<token-definition>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<reuse-type xml:id="adaptation">
.....
</reuse-type>
<token-definition src="ring1881 ring1987" which="letters"/>
<person xml:id="park">
.....
</person>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.i [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.i.xml]

<topic>

The element `topic` declares one or more topics, to be used in conjunction with `@topic` under `<align>` to associate alignments with specific topics instead of verbatim parallels.

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

Example 8.219. **<topic>**

```
<definitions>
.....
<verb which="is about" xml:id="is-about"/>
<topic xml:id="predication">
  <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:topic:predication</IRI>
  <name>predication</name>
  <desc>The act of asserting something about a grammatical subject.</des
</topic>
```

</definitions>

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

<unit>

The element `unit` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a unit type (e.g., millimeters, seconds, Euros), to be used in conjunction with `<object>` to specify the meaning of a value

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

<value>

The element `value` states the value of a `<checksum>`

Formal Definition

string

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: `<checksum>`

Example 8.220. **<value>**

```
<checksum>
  .....
  <name>SHA-1</name>
  <value>91D95564ABDF2B2C1B9EEF016CBA51E8179646CC</value>
</checksum>
```

Note

Taken from patricius.confessio.2003.eng [../examples/patricius.confessio.2003.eng.xml]

<verb>

The element `verb` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a property, relationship, action, or something else that is used to say something about something.

The preferred term "verb" is equivalent to RDF "predicate." The latter term is avoided as misleading, since in ordinary usage the term "predicate" implies everything in a sentence that is not the subject.

Formal Definition

~object-constraint?, ~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use <object>, not @object .

Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in @verb .

Example 8.221. <verb>

```
<head>
  .....
  <definitions>
    .....
    <alias xml:id="comm-omnes" idrefs="# # #d #d #d #d #d #d"/>
    <verb xml:id="omits" which="omits"/>
    <verb xml:id="agrees" which="agrees"/>
    <verb xml:id="replaces" which="replaces" object-datatype="string"/>
    <verb xml:id="quotes" which="quotes"/>
    <verb which="refers or alludes to" xml:id="refers-to"/>
    .....
  </definitions>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

<version>

The element `version` identifies the version of a work. Applicable to sources that contain multiple versions, e.g., original text and facing translations. Like <work>, <version> points to a conceptual entity, not a physical one.

In the context of a class `r` file, the entity identified by <version> is assumed to be a version of the entity defined in <work>. In TAN-`c` files, however, no relationship is assumed between <version> and any putative work, unless explicitly stated in that file.

Very few work-versions have their own URN names. It is advisable to assign a tag URN or a UUID. If you have used an IRI for <work> that you are entitled to modify, you may wish to add a suffix that will name the version. If you need to specify exactly where on a text-bearing object a version appears, <desc> or <comment> should be used.

For more, see the section called “One work”

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims, ~defn-class-1

Example 8.222. <version>

```
<definitions>
  <work>
    .....
  </work>
  <version>
    <IRI>urn:uuid:31648039-3dbb-49b9-b66e-9bd2cd11630e</IRI>
    <name>zweite Version</name>
  </version>
  <div-type xml:id="Zeile">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.deu.i897 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.i897.xml]

<where>

The element where identifies a condition that must be true for the following actions to be evaluated.

The condition must be true for at least one value in every attribute.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
{[TAN-mor (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes} OR
{[TAN-class-2 (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes} OR
{[TAN-core (~action-condition-attributes):] {empty}}
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

<work>

The element work identifies a creative textual work, understood conceptually, not physically (e.g., Homer's Iliad, not a particular version or copy of it).

The term "work" is only loosely defined in TAN. Any text that has enough unity to be referred to in ordinary conversation as a single entity may be identified as a work. A work may be composed of other works, be a part of other works, or even overlap with other works. E.g., the Lord's Prayer, the Gospel of Luke, the Tetraevangelion, the New Testament, and the Bible are all valid works, despite the complex relationship between each of them.

This element takes the IRI + name pattern. For more, see the section called "One work"

Formal Definition

~defn-pattern-default

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims, ~defn-class-1

Caution

A work element may invoke no more than one inclusion.

Example 8.223. <work>

```
<definitions>
  <work>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle, Categories</name>
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="p">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.224. <work>

```
<definitions>
  <work>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle, Categories</name>
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.225. <work>

```
<definitions>
  <work>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="fra">Aristote, Catégories</name>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Aristotle, Categories</name>
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
    .....
  </div-type>
</definitions>
```

```
</div-type>
.....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.226. **<work>**

```
<definitions>
  <work>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle, Categories</name>
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</definitions>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

TAN patterns

~abstract-tok-ref

Formal Definition

```
<tok>
```

Defined at: TAN-A-1m.rng [../schemas/TAN-A-1m.rng]

Used by: ~1m-tok-ref

~action-complex-condition

Formal Definition

```
<where>+
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition

~action-condition

Formal Definition

```
(
  {[TAN-mor (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes}} OR
```

```
{{[TAN-class-2 (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes}}
```

```
{{[TAN-core (~action-condition-attributes):] {empty}}} | <where>+
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~morphology-rule, ~alter-condition

~action-condition-attributes

Formal Definition

```
@m-matches?, @tok-matches?, @m-has-features?, @m-has-how-many-features?  
{[TAN-A-lm (~sources-ref):] {empty}} OR
```

```
{[TAN-class-2 (~sources-ref):] @src} OR
```

```
{[TAN-core (~sources-ref):] {empty}}, @div-type?{empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng], TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~condition-pattern, ~action-simple-condition, ~action-complex-condition

~action-simple-condition

Formal Definition

```
{[TAN-mor (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes} OR
```

```
{[TAN-class-2 (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes} OR
```

```
{[TAN-core (~action-condition-attributes):] {empty}}
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition

~agent-ref

Formal Definition

```
@who
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~comment, ~nonsource-license, ~resp-item, ~change-log

~alignment

Formal Definition

`<align>`

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: `~body-item`

~alignment-attributes-non-class-2

TAN-A-tok: alignments may claim bitext relations and reuse type

Formal Definition

`@xml:id?, @bitext-relation?, @reuse-type?`

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: `~alignment`

~alignment-content-non-class-2

TAN-A-tok: alignments must contain one or more toks

Formal Definition

`(<tok> | <group> | <tok>)+`

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: `~alignment`

~alignment-inclusion-opt

Formal Definition

`~inclusion`

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: `~alignment`

~alt-equate

Formal Definition

`<equate>`

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: `~alter-class-2`

~alt-norm

Formal Definition

<normalization>

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~alter-non-core

~alt-reassign

Formal Definition

<reassign>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-class-2

~alt-rename

Formal Definition

<rename>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-class-2

~alt-repl

TAN-class-1: Replacements that have been made to an XML source file.

Formal Definition

<replace>

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~alter-non-core

~alt-skip

Formal Definition

<skip>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-class-2

~alter-class-2

Formal Definition

<skip>*, <rename>*, <equate>*, <reassign>*

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-non-core

~alter-class-3

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng]

Used by: ~alter-non-core

~alter-condition

Formal Definition

```
(
  {{{[TAN-mor (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes}}}
  {{{[TAN-class-2 (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attribute
  {{{[TAN-core (~action-condition-attributes):] {empty}}}}} | <where>+){empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~alter-element

~alter-core

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~alter-element

~alter-element

Formal Definition

<alter>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~alter-statement

~alter-non-class-2

Formal Definition

{empty}{empty}{empty}{empty}

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-A-lm.rng
[../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-
tok.rng], TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alter-non-core

~alter-non-class-3

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng]

Used by: ~alter-non-core

~alter-non-core

Formal Definition

```
(<normalization>* & <replace>*)~alter-class-2,  
{[TAN-A-div (~alter-non-class-2):] {empty}} OR  
{[TAN-A-lm (~alter-non-class-2):] {empty}} OR  
{[TAN-A-tok (~alter-non-class-2):] {empty}} OR  
{[TAN-class-2 (~alter-non-class-2):] {empty}}({empty} & {empty}){empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng], TAN-
class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-class-3.rng
[../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/
TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~alter-element

~alter-statement

TAN-core: normalizations are defined at more specific levels

Formal Definition

<alter>*<alter>?

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-
core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~any-attribute

Formal Definition

@[ANY]

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~any-element

~any-content

Formal Definition

(<[ANY]>* & text)

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-tail, ~any-element

~any-element

Formal Definition

<[ANY]>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~any-content

~assert

Formal Definition

<assert>

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~morphology-rule

~attr-cert

Formal Definition

@cert

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~cert-claim

~attr-cert2

Formal Definition

@cert2

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~cert-claim

~bitext-relation-attr

Formal Definition

@bitext-relation

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~alignment-attributes-non-class-2

~body-attributes-non-core

Formal Definition

@lexicon, @morphology@bitext-relation, @reuse-type@affects-element?@xml:lang{empty}

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng], TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng], TAN-T.rng [../../schemas/TAN-T.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-body

~body-content-class-1

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-core

~body-content-class-2

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-core

~body-content-class-3

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-core

~body-content-core

Formal Definition

<comment>*

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-body

~body-content-non-class-1

Formal Definition

```
{[TAN-T (~body-item):] <div>} OR  
{[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}}+{empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-T.rng [../../schemas/TAN-T.rng], TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-core

~body-content-non-class-2

TAN-A-div: Redefining TAN-body-core not only defines what is in the body of a TAN-A-div but also excludes groups from it.

Formal Definition

```
@claimant?, @subject?, @object?, @verb?, <claim>*<for-lang>*?, (  
{[TAN-A-lm (~body-item):] <ana>} OR  
  
{[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}}* & <group>*)(<group>* &  
{[TAN-A-tok (~body-item):] <align>} OR  
  
{[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}}*){empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng], TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-core

~body-content-non-class-3

Formal Definition

```
(<group>* &  
{[TAN-key (~body-item):] <item>} OR  
  
{[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}}*)~TAN-R-mor-body{empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng], TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng], TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-core

~body-content-non-core

Formal Definition

```
{empty} &
{[TAN-T (~body-content-non-class-1):]
  {[TAN-T (~body-item):] <div>}} OR

  {[[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}}+} OR

{[TAN-class-1 (~body-content-non-class-1):] {empty}}({empty} &
{[TAN-A-div (~body-content-non-class-2):] ~body-content-non-class-2} OR

{[TAN-A-lm (~body-content-non-class-2):] ~body-content-non-class-2} OR

{[TAN-A-tok (~body-content-non-class-2):]
  (<group>* &
  {[TAN-A-tok (~body-item):] <align>}} OR

  {[[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}}*}) OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~body-content-non-class-2):] {empty}}({empty} &
{[TAN-key (~body-content-non-class-3):]
  (<group>* &
  {[TAN-key (~body-item):] <item>}} OR

  {[[TAN-core (~body-item):] {empty}}*}) OR

{[TAN-mor (~body-content-non-class-3):] ~TAN-R-mor-body} OR

{[TAN-class-3 (~body-content-non-class-3):] {empty}}{empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng], TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-body

~body-group

Formal Definition

```
{empty}<group>
```

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~body-content-non-class-3, ~body-group

~body-item

Formal Definition

```
<ana><align><item><div>{empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng], TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng], TAN-

T.rng [../../schemas/TAN-T.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~body-content-non-class-3, ~body-content-non-class-1, ~body-group

~category

Formal Definition

<category>

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~category-list

~category-list

Formal Definition

<category>*

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-R-mor-body

~cert-claim

Formal Definition

(@cert | (@cert, @cert2))

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~claim, ~tok-cert-opt, ~certainty-stamp

~cert-content

Formal Definition

double (pattern 1|0|(0\.\d*[1-9]))

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~attr-cert, ~attr-cert2

~certainty-stamp

Formal Definition

(@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?, ~ed-stamp?

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item, ~abstract-tok-ref, ~lexeme, ~morph, ~alignment

~change-log

Formal Definition

<change>+

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~char-ref

Formal Definition

@chars

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-item

~checksum

Formal Definition

<checksum>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref

~claim

Formal Definition

<claim>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~complex-object

~claimant-ref

Formal Definition

@claimant

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~claim

~code

Formal Definition

@code

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~feature-ref

~comment

Formal Definition

<comment>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item, ~alignment, ~category, ~alt-norm, ~func-replace, ~TAN-head, ~nonsource-license, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item, ~definition-list, ~alter-element, ~body-content-core, ~defn-pattern-default, ~defn-pattern-id, ~defn-pattern-no-id, ~defn-pattern-language

~complex-object

Formal Definition

(<object> | <claim>+)

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~object

~complex-rename

Formal Definition

(&n | @ref), (@by | @new)

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alt-rename

~complex-subject

Formal Definition

<subject>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~subject

~complex-text-ref

Formal Definition

(<div-ref> |
(<tok> | <group> | <tok>))

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~complex-textual-reference-set

~complex-textual-reference-set

Formal Definition

```
(  
  {[TAN-class-2 (~sources-ref):]   @src} OR  
  
  {[TAN-core (~sources-ref):]   {empty}} | @work),  
  (<div-ref> |  
    (<tok> | <group> | <tok>))+
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~textual-reference

~condition-m-has-features

Formal Definition

@m-has-features

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

~condition-m-has-how-many-features

Formal Definition

@m-has-how-many-features

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

~condition-m-matches

Formal Definition

@m-matches

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

~condition-pattern

TAN-mor: Test pattern attributes for determining whether to return the message provided by text.

Formal Definition

```
@flags?,  
{[TAN-mor (~action-condition-attributes):] ~action-condition-attributes} OR  
{[TAN-core (~action-condition-attributes):] {empty}}, text
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~assert, ~report

~condition-tok-matches

Formal Definition

```
@tok-matches
```

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes

~definition-class-2

Formal Definition

```
(<token-definition>* & <group-type>*)
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-core

~definition-class-3

Formal Definition

```
<group-type>*
```

Defined at: TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-core

~definition-core

Formal Definition

```
(  
  (<person> | <organization> | <algorithm>)+ & <role>+ & <period>* & <alias>* & <
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-list

~definition-list

Formal Definition

```
<definitions>
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~definition-non-class-2

Formal Definition

```
(<work>* & <place>* & <unit>* & <modal>* & <version>* & <scriptum>* & <topic>*
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng], TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-core

~definition-non-class-3

Formal Definition

```
{empty}<feature>*{empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng], TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng], TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-core

~definition-non-core

Formal Definition

```
(  
  (<work> & <version>? & <div-type>+ & <token-definition>*) & {empty})(  
  (<token-definition>* & <group-type>*) &  
  {[TAN-A-div (~definition-non-class-2):]  
    (<work>* & <place>* & <unit>* & <modal>* & <version>* & <scriptum>* & <topic>*)  
  
  {[TAN-A-lm (~definition-non-class-2):]  
    (<lexicon>+ & <morphology>+)} OR  
  
  {[TAN-A-tok (~definition-non-class-2):]  
    (<bitext-relation>+ & <reuse-type>+)} OR  
  
  {[TAN-class-2 (~definition-non-class-2):] {empty}}(<group-type>* &  
  {[TAN-key (~definition-non-class-3):] {empty}} OR  
  
  {[TAN-mor (~definition-non-class-3):] <feature>*} OR  
  
  {[TAN-class-3 (~definition-non-class-3):] {empty}}){empty}
```

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng], TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-class-3.rng

[../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/
TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-list

~defn-agent

Formal Definition

(<person> | <organization> | <algorithm>)

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

~defn-alg

Formal Definition

<algorithm>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-agent

~defn-alias

Formal Definition

<alias>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

~defn-ambig-numerals

Formal Definition

<ambiguous-letter-numerals-are-roman>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

~defn-brel

Formal Definition

<bitext-relation>

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-2

~defn-claims

Formal Definition

(`<work>*` & `<place>*` & `<unit>*` & `<modal>*` & `<version>*` & `<scriptum>*` & `<topic>*` & `<`

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-2

~defn-class-1

Formal Definition

(`<work>` & `<version>?` & `<div-type>+` & `<token-definition>*`)

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-core

~defn-div-type

Formal Definition

`<div-type>`

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~defn-class-1

~defn-features

Formal Definition

`<feature>*`

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-3

~defn-group-type

Formal Definition

`<group-type>`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-class-2, ~definition-class-3

~defn-id-ref-opt

TAN-A-div: definitions by default have ids

TAN-A-tok: all definitions must have ids

TAN-key: all definitions must have ids

TAN-core: Option to allow an @xml:id in children of <definitions>

Formal Definition

@xml:id@xml:id@xml:id{empty}

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng
[../../../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng], TAN-key.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-key.rng],
TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~alt-norm, ~defn-pattern-default, ~defn-pattern-language

~defn-lexi

Formal Definition

<lexicon>

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-2

~defn-mode

Formal Definition

<modal>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

~defn-morph

Formal Definition

<morphology>

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-2

~defn-non-class-1

TAN-class-1: Reserved for definitions specific to individual types of class 1 files

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-class-1.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-core

~defn-org

Formal Definition

<organization>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-agent

~defn-pattern-default

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (  
      {[TAN-A-div (~defn-id-ref-opt):]   @xml:id} OR  
      {[TAN-A-tok (~defn-id-ref-opt):]   @xml:id} OR  
      {[TAN-key (~defn-id-ref-opt):]     @xml:id} OR  
      {[TAN-core (~defn-id-ref-opt):]    {empty}}, (<comment>* &  
        ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-place, ~defn-scri, ~defn-topic, ~defn-verb, ~defn-unit, ~defn-mode, ~defn-brel, ~defn-reus, ~defn-work, ~defn-vers

~defn-pattern-id

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (@xml:id, (<comment>* &  
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~feature, ~defn-div-type, ~defn-arg, ~defn-group-type, ~defn-org, ~defn-pers, ~defn-role

~defn-pattern-language

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
```

```
(~inclusion |  
  (  
    {[TAN-A-div (~defn-id-ref-opt):]    @xml:id} OR  
    {[TAN-A-tok (~defn-id-ref-opt):]    @xml:id} OR  
    {[TAN-key (~defn-id-ref-opt):]      @xml:id} OR  
    {[TAN-core (~defn-id-ref-opt):]     {empty}},  
    (<comment>* & (<for-lang>*,  
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

~defn-pattern-no-id

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (<comment>* &  
    ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

~defn-period

Formal Definition

```
<period>
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

~defn-pers

Formal Definition

```
<person>
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-agent

~defn-place

Formal Definition

```
<place>
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

~defn-relationship

Formal Definition

<relationship>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

~defn-reus

Formal Definition

<reuse-type>+

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: ~definition-non-class-2

~defn-role

Formal Definition

<role>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~definition-core

~defn-scri

Formal Definition

<scriptum>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

~defn-tok-def

Formal Definition

<token-definition>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-class-1, ~definition-class-2, ~entity-tok-def

~defn-topic

Formal Definition

<topic>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

~defn-unit

Formal Definition

<unit>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

~defn-verb

Formal Definition

<verb>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims

~defn-vers

Formal Definition

<version>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims, ~defn-class-1

~defn-work

Formal Definition

<work>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-claims, ~defn-class-1

~div-item-ref

TAN-core: String that specifies a range of divs using the div-ref pattern joined by a hyphen or a comma.

TAN-core: String that specifies a single <div>

Formal Definition

string (pattern (\w+([\^w\-\]\w+)*)|.*\?\?\?.*)

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~new-ref-name, ~pointer-to-div-item

~div-range-ref

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)((\s*-\s*)|(\s*,\s+))(\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)*)|. *\? \
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~pointer-to-div-range

~div-ref-range

Formal Definition

```
<div-ref>
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~complex-text-ref

~div-type-ref

Formal Definition

```
@div-type
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~action-condition-attributes, ~alt-skip

~ed-agent

Formal Definition

```
@ed-who
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~ed-stamp

~ed-stamp

TAN-core: Editorial stamp: who created or edited the enclosed data and when.

Formal Definition

```
@ed-who, @ed-when
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~claim, ~complex-subject, ~object-element, ~locus, ~defn-morph, ~defn-lexi, ~TAN-A-lm-item, ~TAN-key-item, ~category, ~morphology-rule, ~text-div, ~alt-norm, ~func-replace, ~alt-skip, ~alt-rename, ~alt-equate, ~alt-

reassign, ~div-ref-range, ~tok-ref-item, ~tok-ref-group, ~tok-ref-range, ~certainty-stamp, ~action-complex-condition, ~IRI-gen-ref, ~loc-self, ~loc-src, ~metadata-desc, ~TAN-root, ~TAN-head, ~nonsource-license, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item, ~definition-list, ~alter-element, ~resp-item, ~change-log, ~TAN-body, ~body-group, ~defn-pattern-default, ~defn-pattern-id, ~defn-pattern-no-id, ~defn-pattern-language, ~defn-alias, ~defn-period, ~defn-relationship, ~defn-tok-def

~ed-time

Formal Definition

@ed-when

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~ed-stamp

~element-scope

Formal Definition

@affects-element

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~group-attributes, ~TAN-key-item

~entity-digital-generic-ref

TAN-core: Reference to an external digital entity that is not a TAN file

Formal Definition

```
(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which)
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-lexi, ~TAN-key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item

~entity-digital-tan-other-ref

TAN-core: Reference to an external digital entity that is a TAN file; unlike other types, the keyword-ref option must be turned on and off for specific elements (e.g., not advisable for <inclusion>)

Formal Definition

```
(@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-morph, ~TAN-key-item, ~metadata-human, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item

~entity-digital-tan-self-ref

TAN-core: Reference to self as digital entity (i.e., TAN file)

Formal Definition

`~metadata-human, <master-location>*`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~head-prelude-core

~entity-nondigital-ref

TAN-core: Reference to an external non-digital entity (e.g., persons, roles, works, topics)

Formal Definition

`(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-lexi, ~TAN-key-item, ~alt-norm, ~checksum, ~nonsource-license, ~source-item, ~defn-pattern-default, ~defn-pattern-id, ~defn-pattern-no-id, ~defn-pattern-language, ~defn-relationship

~entity-tok-def

Formal Definition

`<token-definition>, ~metadata-human`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-key-item

~error-flag

Formal Definition

`@flags`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~condition-pattern, ~change-log

~feature

TAN-mor: TAN-R-mor files declare the morphological features that are allowed for a given language

Formal Definition

`<feature>`

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: `~defn-features`

~feature-ref

Formal Definition

`<feature>`

Defined at: `TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]`

Used by: `~category`

~func-param-flags

Formal Definition

`@flags`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]`

Used by: `~func-replace`, `~defn-tok-def`

~func-param-pattern

Formal Definition

`@pattern`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]`

Used by: `~func-replace`, `~defn-tok-def`

~func-replace

Formal Definition

`<replace>`

Defined at: `TAN-class-1.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-1.rng]`

Used by: `~alt-repl`

~grammar-attr

Formal Definition

`@morphology`

Defined at: `TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]`

Used by: `~body-attributes-non-core`, `~morph`

~group-attributes

Formal Definition

@type?, @affects-element?@type?, @n?

Defined at: TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-group, ~body-group

~group-ref

Formal Definition

@group

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item, ~non-class-2-opt, ~TAN-key-item

~head-prelude

Formal Definition

~head-prelude-core, {empty}

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~head-prelude-core

Formal Definition

~entity-digital-tan-self-ref, ~nonsource-license

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~head-prelude

~head-prelude-non-core

Formal Definition

{empty}

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~head-prelude

~help-opt

Formal Definition

@help

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: `~inclusion`

~href-opt

Formal Definition

`@href`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~entity-digital-tan-other-ref`, `~loc-self`, `~loc-src`

~id-option

TAN-class-2: Option to include an internal id. Not needed in TAN-A-lm files.

Formal Definition

`{empty}@xml:id`

Defined at: `TAN-A-lm.rng` [`../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng`], `TAN-class-2.rng` [`../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng`]

~inclusion

Formal Definition

`@include`, `@help?`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~claim`, `~defn-morph`, `~defn-lexi`, `~TAN-A-lm-item`, `~alignment-inclusion-opt`, `~TAN-key-item`, `~category`, `~morphology-rule`, `~text-div`, `~alt-norm`, `~func-replace`, `~alt-skip`, `~alt-rename`, `~alt-equate`, `~alt-reassign`, `~tok-ref-group`, `~nonsource-license`, `~key-item`, `~source-item`, `~see-also-item`, `~alter-element`, `~resp-item`, `~body-group`, `~defn-pattern-default`, `~defn-pattern-id`, `~defn-pattern-no-id`, `~defn-pattern-language`, `~defn-alias`, `~defn-period`, `~defn-relationship`, `~defn-tok-def`

~inclusion-att

Formal Definition

`@include`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~inclusion`

~inclusion-item

Formal Definition

`<inclusion>`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~inclusion-list

~inclusion-list

Formal Definition

<inclusion>*

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~increment

Formal Definition

@by

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~complex-rename

~internal-idrefs

Formal Definition

@idrefs

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-alias

~internal-non-xml-id

Formal Definition

@id

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-alias

~internal-xml-id

Formal Definition

@xml:id

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-id-ref-opt, ~source-id-opt, ~defn-morph, ~defn-lexi,
~alignment-attributes-non-class-2, ~id-option, ~inclusion-item, ~defn-
pattern-id, ~defn-alias, ~defn-period, ~defn-relationship

~IRI-gen

TAN-core: Any generic IRI identifier.

Formal Definition

```
anyURI (pattern [a-zA-Z][\-.+a-zA-Z0-9]+\S+)
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~IRI-gen-ref

~IRI-gen-ref

Formal Definition

```
<IRI>
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref,
~entity-nondigital-ref

~item-picker

TAN-core: String that specifies a single item from a sequence: digits or "last (-digit)?" Similar to seq-picker.

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))|.*\?\?\?.*)
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~item-pos-ref

~item-pos-ref

Formal Definition

```
@pos
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-single-selector-attributes

~key-item

Formal Definition

```
<key>
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~key-list

~key-list

Formal Definition

<key>*

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~keyword-ref

Formal Definition

@which

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-morph, ~entity-digital-generic-ref, ~entity-nondigital-ref,
~metadata-human, ~defn-tok-def

~lang-of-content

Formal Definition

@xml:lang

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~nontextual-reference, ~body-attributes-non-core, ~text-div,
~metadata-desc

~lang-outside

Formal Definition

<for-lang>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~defn-morph, ~lang-preface, ~TAN-R-mor-body, ~defn-pattern-language

~lang-preface

Formal Definition

<for-lang>*

Defined at: TAN-A-1m.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-1m.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2

~lexeme

Formal Definition

<l>

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item

~lexicon-attr

Formal Definition

@lexicon

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~lexeme

~licensor

Formal Definition

@licensor

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

~lm-tok-ref

Formal Definition

(
 (<tok> | <group> | <tok>) | <tok>)

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item

~loc-self

Formal Definition

<master-location>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-self-ref

~loc-src

Formal Definition

<location>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref

~locus

Formal Definition

<locus>+

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim

~metadata-desc

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, (@xml:lang?,
string (pattern (.\n+)))

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~metadata-human

~metadata-human

Formal Definition

<name>+, <desc>*

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref,
~entity-digital-tan-self-ref, ~entity-nondigital-ref, ~entity-tok-def

~modal-ref

Formal Definition

@adverb

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim

~morph

Formal Definition

<m>

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-A-lm-item

~morphology-rule

Formal Definition

<rule>

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-R-mor-body

~n

Formal Definition

@n

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~text-div, ~alt-skip, ~simple-rename, ~complex-rename, ~alt-equate,
~group-attributes

~new-name

Formal Definition

@new

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~simple-rename, ~complex-rename

~new-ref-name

Formal Definition

@new

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~simple-rename

~non-class-2-opt

Formal Definition

@group?

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: ~alignment

~nonsource-license

Formal Definition

<license>, <licensor>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~head-prelude-core

~nontextual-reference

Formal Definition

(@xml:lang | @units)?, text

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~object-element

~object

Formal Definition

(@object |
(<object> | <claim>+))

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim

~object-constraint

Formal Definition

@object-datatype, @object-lexical-constraint?

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~defn-verb

~object-datatype

Formal Definition

@object-datatype

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~object-constraint

~object-element

Formal Definition

<object>

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~complex-object

~object-lexical-constraint

Formal Definition

@object-lexical-constraint

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~object-constraint

~object-ref

Formal Definition

@object

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~object

~period-ref

TAN-core: specifies whether the creation and editing of the data is still in progress. Default value is true.

Formal Definition

@period

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~claim, ~resp-item

~place-ref

Formal Definition

@where

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim

~pointer-to-div-item

Formal Definition

@ref

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alt-skip, ~simple-rename, ~target-div-ref, ~tok-ref-range

~pointer-to-div-range

Formal Definition

@ref

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: `~simple-textual-reference`, `~complex-rename`, `~div-ref-range`, `~tok-ref-item`

~progress

Formal Definition

`@in-progress`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~TAN-body`

~relationship

Formal Definition

`@relationship`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~see-also-item`

~report

Formal Definition

`<report>`

Defined at: `TAN-mor.rng` [`../../../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng`]

Used by: `~morphology-rule`

~resp-item

Formal Definition

`<resp>`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~resp-list`

~resp-list

Formal Definition

`<resp>+`

Defined at: `TAN-core.rng` [`../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng`]

Used by: `~TAN-head`

~reuse-type-attr

Formal Definition

@reuse-type

Defined at: TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng]

Used by: ~body-attributes-non-core, ~alignment-attributes-non-class-2

~role-ref

Formal Definition

@roles

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~resp-item

~see-also-item

Formal Definition

<see-also>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~see-also-list

~see-also-list

Formal Definition

<see-also>*

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~seq-picker

TAN-core: String that specifies a range of items in a sequence: digits or "last (-digit)?" joined by hyphens (ranges) or commas. Similar to item-picker.

Formal Definition

string (pattern ((last|max|all|*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s*-\s*((last|max))|((

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~condition-m-has-how-many-features, ~seq-pos-ref, ~char-ref

~seq-pos-ref

Formal Definition

@pos

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-mult-selector-attributes

~shallow-option

Formal Definition

@shallow

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alt-skip

~simple-rename

Formal Definition

((@n, @new) | (@ref, @new))

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alt-rename

~simple-textual-reference

Formal Definition

(
{[TAN-class-2 (~sources-ref):] @src} OR
{[TAN-core (~sources-ref):] {empty}} | @work), @ref

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~textual-reference

~source-id-opt

TAN-A-div: TAN-A-div sources must be named

TAN-A-tok: TAN-A-tok sources must be named

TAN-core: Parameter to indicate whether <source> should be allowed to take xml:id (forbidden for TAN files with only one source; mandated otherwise)

Formal Definition

@xml:id@xml:id@xml:id?{empty}

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng], TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~source-item

~source-item

Formal Definition

`<source>`

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~source-list

~source-list

TAN-A-div: TAN-A-div files must have one or more sources

TAN-A-tok: TAN-A-tok files take exactly two sources

TAN-class-3: Class 3 files allow zero or many sources

Formal Definition

`<source>+<source>?<source>, <source>{empty}<source>*<source>`

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-A-tok.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-tok.rng], TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng], TAN-class-3.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-3.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-head

~source-ref

Formal Definition

`@src`

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

~sources-ref

TAN-A-lm: Because TAN-A-lm files depend on only one source, no id references to sources are needed

TAN-class-2: All sources are TAN files, so no source rights should be declared--they're already stated

Formal Definition

`{empty}@src{empty}`

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng], TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng], TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~simple-textual-reference, ~complex-textual-reference-set, ~action-condition-attributes, ~tok-sources-ref-opt, ~defn-tok-def

~subject

Formal Definition

(@subject | <subject>+)

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~claim

~subject-ref

Formal Definition

@subject

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~subject

~TAN-A-lm-item

Formal Definition

<ana>

Defined at: TAN-A-lm.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-lm.rng]

Used by: ~body-item

~TAN-body

Formal Definition

<body>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

~TAN-head

Formal Definition

<head>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

~TAN-key-item

Formal Definition

<item>

Defined at: TAN-key.rng [../../schemas/TAN-key.rng]

Used by: ~body-item

~TAN-R-mor-body

TAN-mor: TAN-R-mor body consists of zero or more assert, report, category, or options

Formal Definition

<for-lang>+, (<category>*? & <rule>*)

Defined at: TAN-mor.rng [../../schemas/TAN-mor.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-3

~TAN-root

Formal Definition

@id, @TAN-version, ~ed-stamp?, <head>, <body>, <tail>?

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: <TAN-A-div>, <TAN-A-lm>, <TAN-A-tok>, <TAN-key>, <TAN-mor>, <TAN-T>

~TAN-tail

Formal Definition

<tail>

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

~TAN-ver

Formal Definition

@TAN-version

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

~target-div-ref

Formal Definition

<to>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alt-reassign

~text-div

Formal Definition

<div>

Defined at: TAN-T.rng [../../schemas/TAN-T.rng]

Used by: ~body-item, ~text-div

~textual-reference

Formal Definition

(~simple-textual-reference | ~complex-textual-reference-set)

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~complex-subject, ~object-element, ~locus

~tok-cert-opt

Formal Definition

{empty}

(@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-class-2.rng
[../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-item

~tok-mult-selector-attributes

Formal Definition

(@val | @pos | (@val, @pos))

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-item, ~tok-ref-range

~tok-range-selector

Formal Definition

<from>, <to>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-range

~tok-ref

Formal Definition

(<tok> | <group> | <tok>)

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~complex-text-ref, ~lm-tok-ref, ~alignment-content-non-class-2

~tok-ref-group

Formal Definition

<group>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref

~tok-ref-item

Formal Definition

<tok>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref, ~tok-ref-group

~tok-ref-range

Formal Definition

<tok>

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~alt-reassign, ~tok-ref

~tok-single-selector-attributes

Formal Definition

(@val | @pos | (@val, @pos))

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-range-selector

~tok-sources-ref-opt

Formal Definition


```
{empty}  
{[TAN-A-lm (~sources-ref):] {empty}} OR
```

```
{[TAN-class-2 (~sources-ref):] @src} OR
```

```
{[TAN-core (~sources-ref):] {empty}}
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng], TAN-class-2.rng
[../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~tok-ref-item

~token-value-ref

Formal Definition

```
@val
```

Defined at: TAN-class-2.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-class-2.rng]

Used by: ~abstract-tok-ref, ~tok-single-selector-attributes, ~tok-mult-selector-attributes

~type

Formal Definition

```
@type
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~group-attributes, ~category, ~feature-ref, ~text-div

~units

Formal Definition

```
@units
```

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~nontextual-reference

~URI-tag

TAN-core: Tag URN, mandatory pattern for the IRI name of every TAN file

Formal Definition

```
anyURI (pattern tag:([\\-a-zA-Z0-9._%+]+@)?[\\-a-zA-Z0-9.]+\\. [A-Za-z]{2,4}, \\d{4})(-(0
```

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~TAN-root

~verb-ref

Formal Definition

@verb

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~body-content-non-class-2, ~claim

~when-claim

Formal Definition

@when

Defined at: TAN-core.rng [../../../../schemas/incl/TAN-core.rng]

Used by: ~comment, ~change-log

~work-ref

Formal Definition

@work

Defined at: TAN-A-div.rng [../../../../schemas/TAN-A-div.rng]

Used by: ~simple-textual-reference, ~complex-textual-reference-set

Chapter 9. Official TAN keywords

In this section are collected all official TAN keywords, i.e., values of `@which` predefined by TAN for certain elements. Remember, these keywords are not `@xml:id` values, and do not fall under the same restrictions. They may contain punctuation, spaces, and so forth. For more on the use of these keywords, see `@which`, specific elements, or various examples.

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

TAN keywords for types of bitext relations (`<bitext-relation>`)

List of standardized terms used for types of bitext relations.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/bitext-relations.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.1. TAN keywords for types of bitext relations

keywords (optional values of <code>@which</code>)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none">unclearunclear relation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:unclear</code>	The relationship between one source text and the other is unclear.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>a/b b/a</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/b b/a</code>	direct unmediated descent, unknown direction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>a/b</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/b</code>	direct unmediated descent, B descends from A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>b/a</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:b/a</code>	direct unmediated descent, A descends from B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>x y,x//a,y//b</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:x y,x//a,y//b</code>	A and B directly descend from X and Y, respectively, where Y is a major alteration (e.g., translation, paraphrase, adaptation) of X.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>x y,x//b,y//a</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:x y,x//b,y//a</code>	B and A directly descend from X and Y, respectively, where Y is a major alteration (e.g., translation, paraphrase, adaptation) of X.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>a/x/b b/x/a</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x/b b/x/a</code>	direct descent, unknown direction, one mediary
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>a/x/b</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x/b</code>	direct descent, B descends from A, one mediary
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>b/x/a</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:b/x/a</code>	direct relationship, A descends from B, one mediary

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a/x+/b b/x+/a 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b b/x+/a 	direct descent, unknown direction, one or more mediaries
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a/x+/b 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b 	direct descent, B descends from A, one or more mediaries
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b/x+/a 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:b/x+/a 	direct relationship, A descends from B, one or more mediaries
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> /a,/b 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/a,/b 	common parent
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> /a,/x/b 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/a,/x/b 	parent of A is grandparent of B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> /b,/x/a 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/b,/x/a 	parent of B is grandparent of A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> /x/a,/x/b 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/x/a,/x/b 	A and B have a common grandparent
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> /a,/x*/b 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/a,/x*/b 	parent of A is ancestor of B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> /x*/a,/b 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/x*/a,/b 	parent of B is ancestor of A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> /x*/a,/x*/b 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/x*/a,/x*/b 	common ancestor

TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>)

Definitive list of key terms used for textual divisions.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.2. TAN keywords for types of divisions

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> abstract summary 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:abstract http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/abstract http://dbpedia.org/resource/Abstract_(summary) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> act 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://dbpedia.org/resource/Act_(drama) tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:act 	A division or unit of a theatre work, including a play, film, opera, and musical theatre
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ad praeterea 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:ad_praeterea 	division used particularly by Thomas Aquinas

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • addendum 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:addendum • http://dbpedia.org/page/Addendum 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • address (postal) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:address.(postal) • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/address • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Address_(geography) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • afterword 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:afterword • http://dbpedia.org/page/Afterword 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • amendment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:amendment 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apparatus criticus • critical apparatus 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:apparatus.criticus • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Critical_apparatus 	Section of a critical edition, usually at the bottom of the page, indicating variant readings in the manuscript tradition
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apparatus fontium 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:apparatus.fontium 	Section of a critical edition, usually at the bottom of the page, indicating parallel textual sources
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bibliographic citation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:bibliographic_citation • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/cite • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/bibl • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Citation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bibliography 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:bibliography • http://dbpedia.org/page/Bibliography 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • block quote 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:block.quote • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/blockquote 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Block_quotation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • book 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:book • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Book 	Conceptual book, not a physical one.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • canon (law) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:canon:law 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • canon (music) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:canon:music 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • caption 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:caption • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/figDesc • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/caption • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Photo_caption 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • castlist 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist 	A list of cast members = tei:castList
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • castlist item 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item 	An entry within a castlist = tei:castItem
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • castlist item actor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item-actor 	An actor mentioned in a castlist item = tei:actor
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • castlist item role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item-role 	A role within a castlist item = tei:role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • castlist item role description 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item-role-description 	A role description within a castlist item = tei:roleDesc
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • causa 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:causa 	Division in medieval western literature
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • century 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:century 	A textual division that contains 100 chapters or segments.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • chapter • capitulum 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:chapter • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Chapter_(books) 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • character 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:character • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/c • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Character_(computing) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause (grammatical) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:clause_(grammatical) • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/cl • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Clause 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause (legal) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:clause_(legal) • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Provision_(contracting) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • colophon 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:colophon • http://dbpedia.org/page/Colophon 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • column (page) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:column_(page) • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Column_(typography) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • column (table) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:column_(table) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • conclusion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:conclusion • http://dbpedia.org/page/Conclusion_(book) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • couplet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:couplet • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Couplet 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • definition list 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:definition_list • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dl 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dictionary entry 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:dictionary_entry 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/entry 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dictum ante canonem • dictum ante capitulum 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:dictum_ante_canonem 	Terminology used of medieval works, e.g., Gratian.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dictum post canonem • dictum post capitulum 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:dictum_post_canonem 	Terminology used of medieval works, e.g., Gratian.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • distinctio 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:distinctio 	Terminology used of medieval works, e.g., Gratian.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • endnote 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:endnote 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • epigraph 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:epigraph • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/epigraph • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Epigraph_(literature) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • epilogue 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:epilogue • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Epilogue 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • explicit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:explicit 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • folio 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:folio • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Recto_and_verso 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • footnote 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:footnote 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • footer • running footer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:footer 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • gloss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:gloss • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Gloss_(annotation) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • glossary 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:glossary • http://dbpedia.org/page/Glossary 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • half-line (verse) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:half-line.(verse) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • header • running header 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:header 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heading 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heading level 1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_1 • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h1 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heading level 2 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_2 • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h2 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heading level 3 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_3 • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h3 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heading level 4 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_4 • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h4 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heading level 5 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_5 • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h5 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heading level 6 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_6 • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h6 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • homily 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:homily • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Homily 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • incipit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:incipit • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Incipit 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:index • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Index_(publishing) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • index entry 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:index_entry 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • letter • epistle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:letter 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • line (physical) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:physical 	A physical line of text on the page, not to be confused with a line of poetry, which may take multiple physical lines.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • line (verse) • line (poetry) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:verse • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/l • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • list 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:list • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/list • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Enumeration 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • list item 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:list_item • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/li 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • litany 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:litany • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Litany 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • morpheme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:morpheme • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/m • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Morpheme 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • note 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:note • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/note • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Note_(typography) 	Notes placed anywhere, including footnotes and endnotes.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • objection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:objection • http://dbpedia.org/page/Objection_(argument) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • octet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:octet 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • oration 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:oration 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ordered list 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:ordered_list • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/ol 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • page 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:page • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Page_(paper) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • paragraph 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:paragraph • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/p • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/p • http://dbpedia.org/page/Paragraph 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parenthetical gloss • parenthetical aside • parenthetical comment • inline gloss 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:gloss:parenthetical 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • part 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:part 	A generic division of a larger textual unit
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:phrase 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/phr • http://dbpedia.org/page/Phrase 	
• poem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:poem • http://dbpedia.org/page/Poetry 	
• postface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:postface • http://dbpedia.org/page/Postface 	
• postscript	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:postscript • http://dbpedia.org/page/Postscript 	
• preface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:preface • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Preface 	
• prologue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:prologue • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Prologue 	
• psalm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:psalm • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Psalm 	
• punctuation character	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:punctuation_character • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/pc 	
• quatrain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:quatrain • http://dbpedia.org/page/Quatrain 	
• question	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:question 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://dbpedia.org/page/Question 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • refrain 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:refrain • http://dbpedia.org/page/Refrain 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • respondeo 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:respondeo 	division used particularly by Thomas Aquinas
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rubric 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:rubric • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Rubric 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • scene 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Scene_(drama) • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:scene 	A unit of action, often a subdivision of an act
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • section 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:section • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Section_(typography) 	A generic block of text.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sed contra 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sed_contra 	division used particularly by Thomas Aquinas
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sentence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sentence • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/s • http://dbpedia.org/page/Sentence_(linguistics) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sestet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sestet • http://dbpedia.org/page/Sestet 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • song 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:song • http://dbpedia.org/page/Song 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sonnet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sonnet • http://dbpedia.org/page/Sonnet 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> stage direction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:stage_direction http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/stage 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> stanza 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:stanza http://dbpedia.org/page/Stanza 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> subchapter 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subchapter 	Divisions of a chapter, perhaps without name or label.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> subcolumn 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subcolumn 	Divisions of a column. Many early large books with two columns per page were printed with a few letters marking the vertical axis of the column, to make referencing easier. This is seen, for example, in the <i>Patrologia Latina</i> and <i>Patrologia Graeca</i> .
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> subsection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subsection 	Divisions of a section, perhaps without name or label.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> subtitle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subtitle 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> subsubtitle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subsubtitle 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> syllogism 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:syllogism http://dbpedia.org/page/Syllogism 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> table 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/table http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/table http://dbpedia.org/page/Table_(information) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> table cell 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_cell http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/cell 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/td 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • table footer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_footer • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/tfoot 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • table header 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_header • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/thead 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • table row 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_row • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/row • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/tr 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tercet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:tercet • http://dbpedia.org/page/Tercet 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • term definition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:term_definition • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dd 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • term to be defined 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:term_to_be_defined • http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dt 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • title 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:title • http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/title • http://dbpedia.org/resource/Title_(publishing) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tristich 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:tristich • http://dbpedia.org/page/Tristich 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> unordered list 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:unordered_list http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/ul 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> variant 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:variant 	An alternative rendition of a passage. It is assumed that every variant will have at least one sibling.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> verse (poetry) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:verse_(poetry) http://dbpedia.org/resource/Verse_(poetry) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> verse (scripture) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:verse_(scripture) 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> word 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:word http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/w http://dbpedia.org/page/Word 	

TAN keywords for features (<feature>)

This file contains in TAN-key format the core vocabulare adopted by OLiA for parts of speech: <http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl>.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/features.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.3. TAN keywords for features

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> abbreviation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Abbreviation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Abbreviation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> accusative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Accusative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Accusative 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>In nominative-accusative languages, accusative case marks certain syntactic functions, usually direct objects. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsAccusativeCase.htm 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> acronym 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Acronym tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Acronym 	<p>EAGLES category Residual with Type="Acronym".</p> <p>Acronym is an abbreviation, such as NATO, laser, and ABC, written as the initial letter or letters of words, and pronounced on the basis of this abbreviated written form. Acronyms are used most often to abbreviate names of organizations and long or frequently referenced terms. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Acronym 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adjectival 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adjectival tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Adjectival 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Adjectival</p> <p>AdjectivaMULTEXT-East a characteristic of attributive pronouns and abbreviated adjectives, e.g., in Ukrainian e.g., абичий/= бозна-чий/= будь-чий/= дечий/= хтозна-чий/= чий-будь/= чий-небудь/= чийсь/=, абичийого/абичий аби до чийого/абичий бозна-чийого/бозна-чий будь-чийого/будь-чий дечийого/дечий хтозна-чийого/хтозна-чий чийого-будь/чий-будь чийого-небудь/чий-небудь чийогось/чийсь, абичийого/абичий бозна-чийого/бозна-чий будь-чийого/будь-чий дечийого/дечий хтозна-чийого/хтозна-чий чийого-будь/чий-будь чийого-небудь/чий-небудь чийогось/чийсь, абичийому/абичий абичиему/абичий абичийому/абичий аби на чийому/абичий аби на чиему/абичий аби на чийому/абичий бозна на чийому/бозна-чий бозна на чиему/бозна-чий бозна на чийому/бозна-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий чийому/будь-чий будь на чиему/будь-</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>чий будь на чий/будь-чий дечийому/дечий дечиему/дечий дечий/дечий де на чийому/дечий де на чиему/дечий, абичийому/абичий абичиему/абичий бозна-чийому/бозна-чий бозна-чиему/бозна-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий будь-чиему/будь-чий дечийому/дечий дечиему/дечий хтозна-чийому/хтозна-чий хтозна-чиему/хтозна-чий чийому-будь/чий-будь чиему-будь/чий-будь чийому-небудь/чий-небудь чиему-небудь/чий-небудь чийомусь/чийсь чиемусь/чийсь, абичийому/абичий абичиему/абичий бозна-чийому/бозна-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий будь-чиему/будь-чий дечийому/дечий хтозна-чийому/хтозна-чий чийому-будь/чий-будь чийому-небудь/чий-небудь чийомусь/чийсь, абичию/абичий бозна-чию/бозна-чий будь-чию/будь-чий дечию/дечий хтозна-чию/хтозна-чий чию-будь/чий-будь чию-небудь/чий-небудь чиюсь/чийсь, абичия/абичий бозна-чия/бозна-чий будь-чия/будь-чий дечия/дечий хтозна-чия/хтозна-чий чия-будь/чий-будь чия-небудь/чий-небудь чиясь/чийсь, абичие/абичий бозна-чие/бозна-чий будь-чие/будь-чий дечие/дечий хтозна-чие/хтозна-чий чие-будь/чий-будь чие-небудь/чий-небудь чиесь/чийсь</p> <p>(http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Adjectival)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adjective tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Adjective 	<p>EAGLES top-level category Adjective (AJ).</p> <p>Adjective is a noun-modifying expression that specifies the properties or attributes of the nominal referent. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/)</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsAnAdjective.htm r8.9.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adjective attributive • attributive adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AttributiveAdjective • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AttributiveAdjective 	EAGLES Adjective with Use="Attributive". Attributive adjective is an adjective that qualifies or modifies a noun and that precedes the noun, e.g."a delicious apple", "a short letter". (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adjective r8.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adjective ordinal • ordinal adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrdinalAdjective • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OrdinalAdjective 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1338 Ordinal Adjective expressing a numeric ranking. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1338) Cf. "second", "next", "last" subClassOf adjective (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adjective participle • participle adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ParticipleAdjective • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ParticipleAdjective 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1598 Participle Adjective based on a verb. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1598) subClassOf adjective (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adjective participle past • past participle adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastParticipleAdjective • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastParticipleAdjective 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1596 Past Participle Adjective on a past participle. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1596) subClassOf participleAdjective (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adjective participle present • present participle adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresentParticipleAdjective • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresentParticipleAdjective 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1597 Present Participle Adjective on a present participle. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1597) subClassOf participleAdjective (dcif:isA)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adjective possessive • possessive adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveAdjective • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveAdjective 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveAdjective</p> <p>A PossessiveAdjective is an denominal adjective, often derived from a ProperNoun, that serves to indicate possession in most Slavic languages. Unlike a genitival construction, a possessive adjective shows agreement with its head noun. (Chiarcos)</p> <p>Adjective/Type="possessive" are denominal, not pronominal expressions of possession (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/09). Therefore not to be confused with Pronoun/Type=adjectival(a) (Bulgarian only), for words like умно /cleverly, wisely, sensibly/, which are derived from adjectives. (Dimitrova et al. 2009) e.g., Slovene dušikovima/dušikov, Marsovi/Marsov, Slovak vojvodova/vojvodov, vojvodove/vojvodov, vojvodovej/vojvodov, vojvodovho/vojvodov, vojvodovi/vojvodov, vojvodovmu/vojvodov, vojvodovo/vojvodov, vojvodovom/vojvodov, vojvodovou/vojvodov, Serbian evroazijske/evroazijska, evroazijskih/evroazijski, Goldštajnov, govornikov, Jehovine/Jehovin, malabarskom/malabarski, O'Brajenov, O'Brajenovog/O'Brajenov, oficirov, Czech Riegrovými/Riegrův, Stradellovými/Stradellův, Tristanovou/Tristanův, Wagnerových/Wagnerův, Wagnerovým/Wagnerův, Weberovi/Weberův, Weberových/Weberův, Wertherovi/Wertherův,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Winstonovi/Winstonův (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveAdjective)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adjective predicative predicative adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PredicativeAdjective tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PredicativeAdjective 	<p>EAGLES Adjective with Use="Predicative".</p> <p>Predicative Adjective is one which functions as part of the predicate of a sentence. This means that it is linked to the noun by a verb, often a copula (such as to be). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adjective r8.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adjective qualifier qualifier adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QualifierAdjective tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QualifierAdjective 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1477, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#QualifierAdjective</p> <p>Adjective used to qualify. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1477)</p> <p>subClassOf adjective (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adjective relational relational adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelationalAdjective tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelationalAdjective 	<p>cf. OrdinalAdjective</p> <p>The Slovene adjective expresses three main ideas: quality (qualitative adjectives, kakovostni pridevniki), relation (relational adjectives, vrstni pridevniki) and possession (possessive adjectives, svojilni pridevniki). Relational adjectives express type, class or numerical sequence of a noun. For instance: kemijska in fizikalna sprememba (chemical and physical change), fotografski aparat (photographic device (=camera)). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Slovene_grammar)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adjective substantive substantive adjective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubstantiveAdjective tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubstantiveAdjective 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1394</p> <p>Substantive Adjective modifies an implied, but not expressed,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>noun. When translating such an adjective into English, you must supply the missing noun. (www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/Latin_Web/glossary.html; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1394) (Chiarcos: this seems to pertain to nominalization)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adjunct syntactic • syntactic adjunct 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticAdjunct • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticAdjunct 	<p>Prototypically, an optional (morpho)syntactic constituent. 'Satellites are not ... required by the predicate, they give optional further information pertaining to additional features of the SoA ..., the location of the SoA ..., the speaker's attitude towards or evaluation of the propositional content ..., or the character of the speech act...' (Dik, 1997:87) (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticAdjunct)</p> <p>The category adjunct (ADJ) is assigned to those constituents that appear as optional additions, be it to the main verb or to a given noun. This means that they can be left out freely without a change in grammaticality or a significant change in meaning. In "John called Mary (from school) (with his cell phone)" the optional additions "from school" and "with his cell phone" are such optional additions that can be left out freely. Adjuncts are generally used to convey additional information about the time, place, manner, or cause of the event or situation described by the clause (see below). That is, they restrict the class of events/ situations described by the clause to a subset. If required the category ADJ can be split up into semantic sub-categories, that are annotated in layer</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>An adverb is a part of speech that serves to modify non-nominal parts of speech, i.e., verbs, adjectives (including numbers), clauses, sentences and other adverbs. Modifiers of nouns are primarily determiners and adjectives. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adverbs 18.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverb adjectival • adjectival adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivalAdverb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivalAdverb 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectivalAdverb</p> <p>An adjectival adverb is an adverb that is formally identical to an adjective.
 > MULTEXT-East Adverb/Type="adjectival" (Serbian, Macedonian, Bulgarian)
 Bulgarian AdjectivalAdverbs have the same form as adjectives in Gender = neuter, Person = 3, Number = singular. (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectivalAdverb)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverb causal • causal adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausalAdverb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CausalAdverb 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CausalAdverb</p> <p>Adverb/Type="causal" is used in the Hungarian MTE v4, but no examples are provided. (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CausalAdverb)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverb degree • degree adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DegreeAdverb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DegreeAdverb 	<p>EAGLES Adverb with Adverb-Type="Degree".</p> <p>Degree Adverb which modifies an adjective, an adverb, a verbal particle, a preposition, a conjunction or a determiner is a degree adverb. (http://xlex.uni-muenster.de/Portal/MTPE/tagsetDescriptionEN.doc, p. 113, 8.1 Degree Adverbs 23.09.06) Also known as specifier adverb (http://</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		www.unlweb.net/unlarium/dictionary/export_tagset.php
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adverb demonstrative demonstrative adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeAdverb http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialDemonstrative http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeAdverb tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DemonstrativeAdverb 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialDemonstrative, http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeAdverb</p> <p>Pronominal adverb derived from a demonstrative stem (Ch. Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adverb exclamatory exclamatory adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamatoryAdverb tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExclamatoryAdverb 	<p>EAGLES WHAdverb with Wh-Type="Exclamatory".</p> <p>Adverbial Exclamatory Adverb serves to express exclamation, cf. how in "How well everyone played!" Exclamative sentences or exclamatives An exclamatory sentence or exclamation is generally a more emphatic form of statement, in particular, they are used are used to express strong feelings (Latin exclamare : "to call out, to cry out"). (http://english.unitecology.ac.nz/resources/resources/exp_lang/sentence.html 07.05.07, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sentence_(linguistics) 07.05.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adverb interrogative interrogative adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeAdverb tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeAdverb 	<p>EAGLES Adverb with Wh-Type="Interrogative".</p> <p>Interrogative Adverbs are used to introduce questions, e.g. "When are you coming?" (Angelika Adam)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adverb location location adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationAdverb tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocationAdverb 	<p>ILPOSTS, http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationAdverb</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adverb manner manner adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MannerAdverb tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MannerAdverb 	<p>ILPOSTS, http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MannerAdverb</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> adverb modifier modifier adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModifierAdverb tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModifierAdverb 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ModifierAdverb</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>Adverb/Type="modifier" is used in the English, Romanian and Hungarian MTE v4 specs. For Romanian, Adverb/Type="modifier" applies to adverbs which can have predicative role, that is they can govern a subordinate sentence (ex. Firește că o știu -- Certainly I know it). Here (for uniformity within a multilingual environment), they are squeezed into the modifier class. (MTE v4) e.g., better (en) (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ModifierAdverb)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverb negative • negative adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeAdverb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativeAdverb 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeAdverb to be modelled as SemanticRole (cf. CausalAdverb) ?</p> <p>Adverb/Type="negative" are used in the Serbian and Romanian MTE v4 specs, e.g., for Romanian nicăieri - nowhere, niciodată - never. (MTE v4) (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeAdverb)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverb pronominal • pronominal adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PronominalAdverb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PronominalAdverb 	<p>EAGLES Adverb with Adverb-Type="Pronominal". Against the EAGLES definition given below, pronominal adverbs can but don't have to be used for pronominal references, thus this special and diachronically important case is better described by the join of this with personal pronoun.</p> <p>Pronominal adverbs substitute for a preposition (which is incorporated into them) and an NP, cf. English therefore lit. "for this (reason, ...)", German deswegen lit. "because of this (reason, ...)". (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		elm.de/node235.html 21.09.06, examples Ch. Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverb relative • relative adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeAdverb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeAdverb 	<p>EAGLES Adverb with Wh-Type="Relative".</p> <p>Relative Adverb is used for adverbs in clear relative cases as in: "The place 'where' I met you.", "The reason 'why' I did it." (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/pub/eagles/lexicons/elm.en.ps.gz, p.33, 07.05.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverb verbal • verbal adverb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalAdverb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalAdverb 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalAdverb</p> <p>Adverb/Type="verbal" applies to adverbs derived from from verbs (verbal adverbs) in the Serbian, Macedonian and Hungarian MTE v4 specs. Macedonian verbal adverbs (gerunds) like odejkji are thus not considered as verbal forms, but as Adverb/Type="verbal". (MTE v4) (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalAdverb)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverbial 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adverbial • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Adverbial 	<p>Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>-ADV (adverbial) — marks a constituent other than ADVP or PP when it is used adverbially (e.g., NPs or free ("headless") relatives). However, constituents that themselves are modifying an ADVP generally do not get -ADV. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adverbs whtype • whtype adverbs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHTypeAdverbs • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHTypeAdverb 	<p>TODO: rename to WHTypeAdverb</p> <p>EAGLES Adverb with Polarity="Wh-type".</p> <p>See remarks on WHPronoun, this is actually a language-specific trait and should probably be removed.</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Adverb that serves to express interrogativity, exclamation or that serves to link a subordinate clause to the matrix clause. (Ch. Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • affix 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Affix • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Affix 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1234 Affix or group of letters which are added to a word to make a new word. (Sue Ellen Wright; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1234)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • anchored temporally not • not temporally anchored 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NotTemporallyAnchored • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NotTemporallyAnchored 	A replacement for TDS Habitual that is modelled here as an Aspect: Habitual Tense - performs verbs which refer to an action that occurs repeatedly. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense) To be used for actions that are not bound to a particular reference point.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • animacy other • other animacy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OtherAnimacy • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OtherAnimacy 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1953 Other Animacy related to animacy, but without specific reference to the previous items. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1953) subClassOf animacy (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • animate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Animate • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Animate 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1911 Animate as alive. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1911) subClassOf animacy (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • annotation of unit • unit of annotation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UnitOfAnnotation 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UnitOfAnnotation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> anticausative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Anticausative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Anticausative 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Anticausative This is a semantic manipulation of the verb frame (and is limited to a specific semantic class of verbs) rather than a grammatical device for the manipulation of argument structure, therefore classified as Active here.</p> <p>An intransitive verb is derived from a basically transitive one with the direct object of the transitive verb corresponding to the subject of the intransitive. (Siewierska 1988:267) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Anticausative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> antipassive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Antipassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Antipassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Antipassive</p> <p>Antipassive an intransitive verb from a transitive stem whereby the original agent (only) is cross-referenced by the absolutive markers on the verb and the original patient, if it appears, is in an oblique phrase. (England 1983:110) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Antipassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> antipassive absolutive absolutive antipassive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsolutiveAntipassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsolutiveAntipassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AbsolutiveAntipassive</p> <p>AbsolutiveAntipassive in which the P or logical object is suppressed or overtly absent. (Klaiman 1991:232) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AbsolutiveAntipassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> antipassive focus focus antipassive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FocusAntipassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FocusAntipassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FocusAntipassive</p> <p>FocusAntipassive logical object (basic absolutive) nominal from being assigned Focus salience. Topic salience is available for assignment to various arguments, including</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the P, but Focus salience is always assigned to A, and is therefore inaccessible to P or any other nominal. (Klaiman 1991:236) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FocusAntipassive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> antipassive incorporating incorporating antipassive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IncorporatingAntipassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IncorporatingAntipassive 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/IncorporatingAntipassive Incorporating Antipassive object (basic absolutive) nominal from being assigned Focus salience. This correlates with the P's morphosyntactic downgrading, whereby it becomes insusceptible to any informational salience assignment. (Klaiman 1991:236) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/IncorporatingAntipassive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> antipassive nonabsolutive nonabsolutive antipassive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonabsolutiveAntipassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonabsolutiveAntipassive 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonabsolutiveAntipassive Nonabsolutive Antipassive which the P or logical object is overtly downgraded. (Klaiman 1991:232) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonabsolutiveAntipassive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aorist 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Aorist tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Aorist 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1240 Simple past tense that is predominantly used for narration. Both the perfective and the imperfective forms can be used in the aorist without any restrictions. (www.helsinki.fi/~bontchev/grammar/index.html ; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1240)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> apocope 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Apocope tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Apocope 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2254 Apocope of the final element in a word (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2254)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • apposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Apposition • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Apposition 	<p>Apposition is a relation between two phrases: (i) the nucleus phrase and (2) an appositive phrase, generally set o by punctuation, which modifies the nucleus phrase. An example of apposition is given in (@11). (11) Ryukichi Imai, Japan’s ambassador to Mexico, agrees that Mexico may be too eager. Here, Ryukichi Imai is the nucleus phrase, and the phrase enclosed in commas, Japan’s ambassador to Mexico, is the appositive. Instances of apposition should be represented as adjunction structures (see Section 3.1). (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>added in accordance with TIGER, definition according to PTB Bracketing Guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • argument expletive • expletive argument 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletiveArgument • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExpletiveArgument 	<p>Three different expletive usages [of the German expletive pronouns] are traditionally distinguished: formal subject or object (expletive argument), correlate of an extraposed clausal argument (expletive correlate), and Vorfeld-es (structural expletive) (cf. (Eisenberg 1999 2001), (Pütz 1986)). ... The formal subject obligatorily occurs with weather verbs, e.g. "Es regnet" and unpersonal or agentless constructions such as "Es gibt so eine Buchung" or "Es geht um populäre Unterhaltung." Some verbs optionally permit an expletive subject but also occur with referential subjects such as "Max/Es kopft an der Tür." A formal object is found in constructions like "jmd. legt es an auf etw." or "jmd. verdirbt es mit jmdm." In all examples mentioned, es functions as a grammatical argument without</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		semantic contribution, i.e. it does not refer to a person, object, or event. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.6of) TüBa-D/Z
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> argument measure measure argument 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MeasureArgument tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MeasureArgument 	<p>added in conformance with TIGER</p> <p>EAGLES Adposition with Type="MeasureArgument"</p> <p>added in conformance with TIGER</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> argument syntactic syntactic argument 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticArgument tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticArgument 	<p>added to account for TIGER edge labels with syntactic function</p> <p>An inherent (morpho)syntactic constituent subcategorized for by a predicate.
'Arguments are those terms which are required by some predicate in order to form a complete nuclear predication. They are essential to the integrity of the SoA designated by the predicate frame. If we leave them out, the property/relation designated by the predicate is not fulfilled or satisfied.' (Dik, 1997:86f)
 An argument can be a controller in an agreement relation. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticArgument)
 > The category ARG is assigned to those syntactic constituents that appear as obligatory complements to the main verb. This means that they cannot be left out without a change in grammaticality or a significant change in meaning. (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.3)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> art prep fused fused prep art 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FusedPrepArt tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FusedPrepArt 	<p>EAGLES Adposition with Type="FusedPrepArt"</p> <p>Optional value Fused prep-art is for the benefit of those who do not find</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		it practical to split fused words such as French au (= à + le) into two text words. This very common phenomenon of a fused preposition + article in West European languages should preferably, however, be handled by assigning two tags to the same orthographic word (one for the preposition and one for the article). (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavrap 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Article tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Article 	<p>EAGLE top-level category "Article" (AT): In Eagles articles are subsumed under determiners and kept as a separate class. It is a sub-class of determiners which is disjoint with the other determiner classes. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recn 18.09.06)</p> <p>Modelled here as sub-class of Determiner because of its syntactic function.</p> <p>An article is a member of a small class of determiners that identify a noun's definite or indefinite reference, and the new or given status. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnArticle.htm 02.05.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> article definite definite article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DefiniteArticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DefiniteArticle 	<p>EAGLES Article with Article-Type="Definite".</p> <p>Definite Article is used before singular and plural nouns that refer to a particular member of a group. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article_%28grammar%29 18.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> article definite clitic clitic definite article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticDefiniteArticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CliticDefiniteArticle 	<p>cf. http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDistalDeterminer</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		clitic definite determiner, e.g., in Macedonian, Bulgarian, and Romanian (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDeterminerType)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • article definite full • full definite article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FullDefiniteArticle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FullDefiniteArticles 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1928</p> <p>FullDefiniteArticles, when a specific form is the syntactic subject of the clause. (DFKI; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1928)</p> <p>DCR: "full article" in <code>dcif:conceptualDomain</code> definiteness, remodelled as a property of <code>DefiniteArticles</code> here</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • article definite short • short definite article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ShortDefiniteArticle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ShortDefiniteArticles 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1927 (short article)</p> <p>ShortDefiniteArticles, when a specific form is not the syntactic subject of the clause. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1927)</p> <p>DCR: <code>subClassOf</code> definiteness (<code>dcif:conceptualDomain</code>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • article indefinite • indefinite article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteArticle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndefiniteArticles 	<p>EAGLES Article with <code>Article-Type="Indefinite"</code>.</p> <p>IndefiniteArticle, an indefinite article is used before singular nouns that refer to any member of a group. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article.%28grammar%29 18.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • article nonspecific • nonspecific article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonspecificArticle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonspecificArticles 	<p>introduced in analogy with <code>SpecificArticle</code></p> <p><code>NonspecificArticle</code> and 'non-specific' I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I'm looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting ‘certain’ after the ‘a’ to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to ‘definite’ which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in ‘I’m looking for the deer.’ In English both the readings of (3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners in Klallam, a Salish language, http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • article partitive • partitive article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveArticle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PartitiveArticle 	<p>TODO: Check relationship with PartitiveDeterminer</p> <p>PEAGLES Article with Article-Type="Partitive". (optional for French)</p> <p>A partitive article indicates an indefinite quantity of a mass noun; there is no partitive article in English, though the words some or any often have that function. An example is French du / de la / des, as in Voulez-vous du café? ("Do you want some coffee?" or "Do you want coffee"). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article_(grammar) 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • article possessive • possessive article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveArticle 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveArticle</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveArticle 	<p>PossessiveArticle confused with PossiveDeterminer</p> <p>In Romanian, the possessive article (also called genitival article) is an element in the structure of the possessive pronoun, of the ordinal numeral (e.g. al meu (mine) and al treilea (the third)), and of the indefinite genitive forms of the nouns (e.g. capitol al cărții (chapter of the book)), e.g., -al/al, a/al, ai/al, al, ale/al, alor/al (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveArticle)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> article specific specific article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpecificArticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SpecificArticle 	<p>introduced to account for the specific determiner in Farsi (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer)</p> <p>”By ‘specific’ and ‘non-specific’ I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I’m looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting ‘certain’ after the ‘a’ to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to ‘definite’ which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in ‘I’m looking for the deer.’ In English both the readings of (3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners in Klallam, a Salish language, http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • article specific clitic • clitic specific article 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticSpecificArticle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CliticSpecificArticle 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer</p> <p>Persian does have an article, but it marks specificity rather than definiteness. The Persian article is similar to the Balkan one (a clitic of pronominal origin that's written together with the word), except that it isn't exactly definite (you can even see it described as an indefinite article). (Ivan A. Derzhanski, p.c. 2010/06/18)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect cessative • cessative aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CessativeAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CessativeAspect 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2001</p> <p>Cessative Aspect expresses the cessation of an event or state. (SIL; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2001)</p> <p>subClassOf aspect (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect continuous • continuous aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContinuousAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContinuousAspect 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Continuous</p> <p>Similar to Cessative, however an aspect is continuous versus progressive when it is anchored to non-punctual time reference (Salaberry 2002:264). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Continuous)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect durative • durative aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DurativeAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DurativeAspect 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative</p> <p>Durative Aspect involve some duration (Bhat 1999:58). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect dynamic • dynamic aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DynamicAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DynamicAspect 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#dynamicityAspect dynamic aspect (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#dynamicityAspect)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect frequentive • frequentive aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FrequentiveAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FrequentiveAspect 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Frequentive Frequentive Aspect are frequently repeated, differs from habitual in that it can only be based upon the observation of several occurrences of the event concerned, whereas habitual can be based upon the observation of a single occurrence (Bhat 1999: 53). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Frequentive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect habitual • habitual aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HabitualAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HabitualAspect 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Habitual (as Aspect), http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense (as Tense), modelled as an aspect here (temporally unmarked Habitual should be modelled as NotTemporallyAnchored) Habitual tense pertains to verbs which refer to an action that occurs repeatedly. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense) Refers to the internal temporal contour of a situation — a repeated situation that occupies a large slice of time. Can be based on the observation of a single occurrence. (Bhat 1999:177) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Habitual)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect imperfective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperfectiveAspect 	EAGLES, http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> imperfective aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImperfectiveAspect 	<p>LinguisticOntology.owl#imperfectiveAspect, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Imperfective</p> <p>The Imperfective aspect is an aspect that expresses an event or state, with respect to its internal structure, instead of expressing it as a simple whole. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsImperfectiveAspect.htm 17.11.06) The imperfective aspects ... do not view the situation as bounded, but rather as ongoing in either a durative, continuative or habitual sense (Bybee 1985:21) (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#imperfectiveAspect)</p> <p>A viewpoint aspect which encodes the speaker's lack of attention to the endpoints of the situation referred to. Imperfective aspect is the prototypical mode of presentation for states (Michaelis 1998:xiv). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Imperfective)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aspect inceptive inceptive aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InceptiveAspect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InceptiveAspect 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inceptive</p> <p>InceptiveAspect, also called the ingressive, encodes the beginning portion of some event (Bybee 1985: 147, 149; Payne 1997: 240; Bhat 1999:176). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inceptive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aspect iterative iterative aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IterativeAspect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IterativeAspect 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Iterative</p> <p>IterativeAspect, also called repetitives, encodes a number of events of the same type that are repeated on a particular occasion. The time interval</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>which is relevant to the iterative is relatively shorter than in the case of the habitual (Bybee 1985: 150; Bybee, Perkins and Pagliuca 1994: 127). Portrays events repeated on the same occasion (like the iterative knocking on the door) (Bhat 1999: 53) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Iterative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect perfective • perfective aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PerfectiveAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PerfectiveAspect 	<p>EAGLES, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perfective</p> <p>The Perfective aspects (inceptive, punctual and completive) view the situation as a bounded entity, and often put an emphasis on its beginning or end. (Bybee 1985:21) (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#perfectiveAspect)</p> <p>The Perfective aspect is an aspect that expresses a temporal view of an event or state as a simple whole, apart from the consideration of the internal structure of the time in which it occurs. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsPerfectiveAspect.htm 17.11.06) A viewpoint aspect which encodes the speaker's willingness to attend to the endpoints of the situation referred to. Perfective aspect is the canonical mode of presentation for events (Michaelis 1998: xv). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perfective)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect phasal • phasal aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PhasalAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PhasalAspect 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#phaseAspect, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phasal</p> <p>A set of aspectual distinctions involving relations between a background situation (the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>reference situation) and a situation located relative to the reference situation (the denoted situation). In English, phasal distinctions are expressed by auxiliary-headed constructions, like the inceptive, progressive, and perfect constructions, whose head verbs express the aspectual class of the denoted situation. The aspectual class of the denoted situation differs from that of the reference situation (Michaelis 1998:xv). An event may have a beginning and an end, a middle portion (continuing or changing), and also an ensuing result or an altered state. These are considered to be the various “phases” of an event. A speaker may talk about an event from the point of view of any of these individual phases, and his language may have inflectional (or other type of) markers for representing these distinctions. Since such markers indicate distinctions in the temporal structure of an event, we may regard them as belonging to the category of aspect. It has been suggested (Dik 1989: 186) that these may be grouped under a subcategory (or “level”) of aspect called “phasal aspect”. (Bhat 1999:49) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phasal)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect progressive • progressive aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProgressiveAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProgressiveAspect 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Progressive</p> <p>Progressive Aspect, also called the continuative or the durative, encodes a single event as an ongoing process. Thus, states cannot generally be encoded with the progressive (Comrie 1976: 32-35; Bybee, Perkins and Pagliuca 1994: 127-139; Payne 1997: 240). An exponent of phasal aspect which expresses</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		a stative situation that holds during the time at which an event is occurring (e. g., He is fixing the fence) (Michaelis 1998:xv). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Progressive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect purposive • purposive aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposiveAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposiveAspect 	<p>adapted from ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/PurposiveAspect</p> <p>The purposive aspect appears to add the notion of intention or probability, both negative and positive. (Steckley, 2007, p. 14, about Huron) (John Steckley, 2007, Words of the Huron, Wilfrid Laurier Univ. Press)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect quantificational • quantificational aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuantificationalAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuantificationalAspect 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Quantificational, http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/ontology/LinguisticOntology.owl#quantitativeAspect</p> <p>A speaker may report an event as occurring once only (semelfactive) or several times (iterative); he may view it as a specific event or as part of a general habit of carrying out similar events; he may also differentiate between different degrees of frequency with which the event occurs. The markers that a given language provides for one or more of these meaning distinctions can be grouped under a subcategory called “quantificational aspect”, as all of them refer to the quantitative aspect of the event concerned (Bhat 1999:53). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Quantificational)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aspect relevance • relevance aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelevanceAspect • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelevanceAspect 	<p>http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/ontology/LinguisticOntology.owl#relevanceAspect</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		relevance aspect (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relevanceAspect)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aspect semelfactive semelfactive aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemelfactiveAspect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemelfactiveAspect 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Semelfactive Semelfactive Aspect without an inherent end-point, as sneeze (Michaelis 1998:xvi). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Semelfactive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aspect simple simple aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleAspect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimpleAspect 	ILPOSTS, http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#SimpleAspect Simple Aspect check whether this is properly defined non-progressive, non-purposive aspect (for Indian languages defined by http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#SimpleAspect)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aspect terminative terminative aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TerminativeAspect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TerminativeAspect 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Terminative Terminative Aspect termination of an event (Bhat 1999:92). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Terminative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aspect unaccomplished unaccomplished aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UnaccomplishedAspect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UnaccomplishedAspect 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2217 Unaccomplished Aspect denotes an event or state that is not finished. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2217) subClassOf aspect (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> aspect view of point point of view aspect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PointOfViewAspect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PointOfViewAspect 	http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#viewPointAspect PointOfViewAspect point of view aspect (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#viewPointAspect)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> atransitive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Atransitive 	Chiarcos

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Atransitive 	Atransitive/verb that takes no argument. English "to rain" is semantically atransitive, hence, an expletive is to be used in "it's raining", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> attribute genitive genitive attribute 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenitiveAttribute tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GforDAattribute 	<p>added in conformance to the TIGER scheme</p> <p>GforDAattribute definition added in conformance to the TIGER scheme</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> auxiliary be be auxiliary 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BeAuxiliary tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BAuxiliary 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1246</p> <p>BAuxiliary used to link the subject of a sentence and its noun or adjective complement or complementing phrase in certain languages. This verb could be used also to form the passive voice. (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=be - > 4); http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1246)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> auxiliary have have auxiliary 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HaveAuxiliary tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HAuxiliary 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1299</p> <p>HAuxiliary have as an auxiliary. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnAuxiliaryVerb.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1299)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> bracket angle close close angle bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseAngleBracket tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseAngleBracket 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991</p> <p>CloseAngleBracket close angle bracket (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> bracket angle open open angle bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenAngleBracket tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenAngleBracket 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991</p> <p>OpenAngleBracket</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		< *LAB* Left angle bracket (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bracket close • close bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseBracket • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseBracket 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2083 CloseBracket that is graphically represented by] (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2083)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bracket curly close • close curly bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseCurlyBracket • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseCurlyBracket 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2085 CloseCurlyBracket is graphically represented by } (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2085)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bracket curly open • open curly bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenCurlyBracket • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenCurlyBracket 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2084 OpenCurlyBracket is graphically represented as [(http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2084)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bracket open • open bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenBracket • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenBracket 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2082 OpenBracket that is represented graphically as [(http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2082)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bracket sentence left • left sentence bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftSentenceBracket • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LeftSentenceBracket 	In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-first, verb-second, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bracket square close • close square bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseSquareBracket • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseSquareBracket 	PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991 CloseSquareBracket (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bracket square open • open square bracket 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenSquareBracket • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenSquareBracket 	PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991 OpenSquareBracket (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bullet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Bullet • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Bullet 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438 Bullet used to mark an item in a list. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438) subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case abessive • abessive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbessiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbessiveCase 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Abessive , http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1223 AbessiveCase expresses the lack or absence of the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning of the English preposition 'without' (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 3,35; Gove, et al. 1966: 3). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Abessive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case ablative • ablative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AblativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AblativeCase 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Ablative , http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1224 Case used to indicate locative or instrumental function. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1224) AblativeCase expresses that the referent of

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the noun it marks is the location from which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Ablative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case absolutive absolutive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsolutiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsolutiveCase 	<p>TDS Ontology, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1225</p> <p>AbsolutiveCase marks the first argument of an intransitive verb and the second argument of a transitive verb in ergative-absolutive languages. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absolutiveCase)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case adessive adessive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdessiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdessiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Adessive, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1228</p> <p>AdessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location near/at which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'at' or 'near' (Crystal 1997: 8). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Adessive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case aditive aditive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AditiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AditiveCase 	<p>TODO: rename to AdditiveCase</p> <p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1229</p> <p>Case expressing "to" in Basque studies. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1229)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case allative allative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AllativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AllativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Allative; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1236</p> <p>AllativeCase expresses motion to or toward the referent of the noun it marks (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 6,9,216; Lyons 1968: 299; Crystal 1985: 1213; Gove, et al. 1966: 55,2359). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Allative)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case benefactive • benefactive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenefactiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BenefactiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Benefactive; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1247</p> <p>BenefactiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks receives the benefit of the situation expressed by the clause (Crystal 1980: 43; Gove, et al. 1966: 203). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Benefactive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case causative • causative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CausativeCase 	<p>Case which expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the cause of the situation expressed by the clause. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1253)</p> <p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1253</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case comitative • comitative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComitativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComitativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1255</p> <p>ComitativeCase expresses accompaniment. It carries the meaning 'with' or 'accompanied by' (Anderson, Stephen 1985: 186; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 42; Dixon, R. 1972: 12; Gove, et al. 1966: 455). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case contablative • contablative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContablativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContablativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contablative</p> <p>ContablativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from near which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from near'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contablative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case contallative • contallative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContallativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContallativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contallative</p> <p>ContallativeCase expresses that something is moving toward the vicinity of the referent of the noun it marks. It has the</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		meaning 'towards the vicinity of'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contallative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case conterminative • conterminative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConterminativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConterminativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Conterminative</p> <p>ConterminativeCase expresses the notion of something moving into the vicinity of the referent of the noun it marks, but not through that region. It has the meaning 'moving into the vicinity of'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Conterminative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case contlative • contlative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContlativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContlativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contlative</p> <p>ContlativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location in the vicinity of which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'in the vicinity of'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contlative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case dative • dative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DativeCase 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Dative case marks indirect objects (for languages in which they are held to exist), or nouns having the role of a recipient (as of things given), a beneficiary of an action, or a possessor of an item. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsDativeCase.htm 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case delative • delative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DelativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DelativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Delative, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/Delative</p> <p>DelativeCase expresses motion downward from the referent of the noun it marks (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 53; Gove, et al. 1966: 595). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Delative)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case direct direct case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectCase 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DirectCase</p> <p>The Romanian case system the value 'direct' conflates 'nominative' and 'accusative', e.g., -acea/ acel, -aceasta/acesta, -această/ acest (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DirectCase)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case distributive distributive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DistributiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DistributiveCase</p> <p>The distributive case is used on nouns for the meanings of per or each, e.g., Hungarian egyenként/egy, hetenként/hét, ilyenként/ily, kéthetenként/kéthét, rekordonként/rekord, tömbönként/tömb, vércsoportonként/vércsoport</p> <p>In Hungarian it is -nként and expresses the manner when something happens to each member of a set one by one (e.g., fejenként "per head", esetenként "in some case"), or the frequency in time (hetenként "once a week", tízpercenként "every ten minutes"). In the Finnish language, this adverb type is rare, even rarer in the singular. Its ending is -ttain/-ttäin. The basic meaning is "separately for each". For example, maa ("country") becomes maittain for an expression like Laki ratifoidaan maittain ("The law is ratified separately in each country"). It can be used to distribute the action to frequent points in time, e.g., päivä (day) has the plural distributive päivittäin (each day). It can mean also "in (or with) regard to the (cultural) perspective" when combined with a word referring to an inhabitant (-lais-). Frequently Finns (suomalaiset)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		say that suomalaisittain tuntuu oudolta, että, or "in the Finnish perspective, it feels strange that". (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DistributiveCase , http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributive_case)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case elative • elative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Elative, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1276, note that the ElativeCase conflates ElativeDegree and ElativeCase</p> <p>ElativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location out of which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'out of' (Lyons 1968: 299; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 64; Crystal 1985: 106; Gove, et al. 1966: 730). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Elative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case equative • equative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EquativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EquativeCase 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1279</p> <p>EquativeCase expresses likeness or identity to the referent of the noun it marks. It can have meaning, such as: 'as', 'like', or 'in the capacity of'. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1279)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case ergative • ergative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ErgativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ErgativeCase 	<p>TDS Ontology</p> <p>In ergative-absolutive languages, the ergative case identifies the subject of a transitive verb. In such languages, the ergative case is typically marked (most salient), while the absolutive case is unmarked. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#ergativeCase with reference to http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ergative_case).</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case essive • essive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EssiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EssiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Essive, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1281</p> <p>EssiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location at which another referent exists (Lyons 1968: 299,301; Gove, et al. 1966: 778; Crystal 1985: 112; Blake 1994: 154-5). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Essive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case factive • factive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FactiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FactiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FactiveCase</p> <p>FactiveCase category of the Hungarian MULTEXT-East scheme, e.g., amilyenné/amilyen, azzá/az, erődde/erő, jelmezeivé/jelmez, jelükké/jel, kevéssé/kevés, Kissé/Kiss, legjelentéktelebbekké/jelentéktelen (hu) (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FactiveCase)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case formal • formal case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FormalCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FormalCase 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FormalCase</p> <p>FormalCase, 'essive-formal' is in some descriptions simply called 'formal', with the affix <code>-képp(en)</code> and meaning ('in the form of ...', they probably meant when they came up with the term). In the Hungarian MULTEXT-East scheme, essive-formal and formal are distinguished. (Ivan A. Derzhanski, email 2010/06/15, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FormalCase)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case formal essive • essive formal case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EssiveFormalCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EssiveFormalCase 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EssiveFormalCase</p> <p>The Hungarian "formativus, or essivus-formalis 'ként' ... usually expresses a position, task and manner of the person</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>or the thing.” (Nose 2003), e.g., Hungarian 'katonaként' -> [serves] as a soldier. (Csaba Oravecz, email 2010/06/15)

 "Haspelmath & Buchholz (1998:321) explained the function of the essive case as ``role phrases''. Role phrases represent the role of the function in which a participant appears. They regard the role phrases as adverbial.” (Nose 2003, p. 117)
 In the Hungarian language this case combines the Essive case and the Formal case, and it can express the position, task, state (e.g. "as a tourist"), or the manner (e.g. "like a hunted animal"). The status of the suffix -ként in the declension system is disputed for several reasons. First, in general, Hungarian case suffixes are absolute word-final, while -ként permits further suffixation by the locative suffix -i. Second, most Hungarian case endings participate in vowel harmony, while -ként does not. For these reasons, many modern analyses of the Hungarian case system, starting with László Antal's "A magyar esetrendszer" (1961) do not consider the essive/formal to be a case. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Essive-formal_case)
 cf. Masahiko Nose (2003), Adverbial Usage of the Hungarian Essive Case</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case genitive • genitive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenitiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GenitiveCase 	<p>EAGLES-recommended case feature</p> <p>Genitive case signals that the referent of the marked noun is the possessor of the referent of another noun, e.g. "the man's foot". In some languages, genitive case may express an associative relation between the marked noun</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		and another noun. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsGenitiveCase.htm 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case illative illative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IllativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IllativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Illative; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1303</p> <p>IllativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location into which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'into' (Lyons 1968: 299; Gove, et al. 1966: 1126; Crystal 1985: 152). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Illative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case inablative inablative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InablativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InablativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inablative</p> <p>InablativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from within which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from within'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inablative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case inallative inallative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InallativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InallativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inallative</p> <p>InallativeCase expresses that something is moving toward the region that is inside the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards in(side)'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inallative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case inessive inessive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InessiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InessiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inessive, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1311</p> <p>InessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location within which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'within' or 'inside' (Lyons 1968: 299; Gove, et al. 1966: 1156; Crystal 1985:</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		156). X in Y. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inessive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case instrumental instrumental case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InstrumentalCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InstrumentalCase 	<p>TDS Ontology, http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/</p> <p>InstrumentalCase, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Instrumental; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1316</p> <p>InstrumentalCase indicates that the referent of the noun it marks is the means of the accomplishment of the action expressed by the clause (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Instrumental)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case interablative interablative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterablativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterablativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interablative</p> <p>InterablativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from between which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from inbetween'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interablative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case interallative interallative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterallativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterallativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interallative</p> <p>InterallativeCase expresses that something is moving toward the region that is in the middle of the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards the middle of'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interallative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case intercessive intercessive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntercessiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntercessiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intercessive</p> <p>IntercessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location between which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'between'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intercessive)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case interlative interlative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterlativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterlativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interlative</p> <p>Interlative Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location between which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'to the middle of'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interlative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case interminative interminative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterminativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterminativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interminative</p> <p>Interminative Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location (in the middle of)'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interminative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case interterminative interterminative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterterminativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterterminativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interterminative</p> <p>Interterminative Case expresses the notion of something moving into the middle of the referent of the noun it marks, but not through it. It has the meaning 'into the middle of'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interterminative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case intertranslative intertranslative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntertranslativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntertranslativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intertranslative</p> <p>Intertranslative Case expresses the notion of something moving along a trajectory between the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along the in between'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intertranslative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case intranslative intranslative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntranslativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntranslativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative</p> <p>Intranslative Case expresses the notion of something moving through the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along through'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case lative lative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Lative; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1323</p> <p>LativeCase expresses 'motion up to the location of,' or 'as far as' the referent of the noun it marks (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 121; Gove, et al. 1966: 1277). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Lative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case locational locational case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationalCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocationalCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Locational</p> <p>LocationalCase of case that denotes that the referent of the noun it marks is a location. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Locational)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case locative locative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocativeCase 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326</p> <p>LocativeCase that indicates a final location of action or a time of the action. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case malefactive malefactive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MalefactiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MalefactiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Malefactive</p> <p>MalefactiveCase; used when the marked noun is negatively affected in the clause. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Malefactive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case multiplicative multiplicative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MultiplicativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MultiplicativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultiplicativeCase</p> <p>MultiplicativeCase</p> <p>A case used in the Hungarian MULTEXT-East scheme, e.g., tizennegyedszer/tizennegyed, tucatszor/tucats, tizezredszer/tizezred (hu) (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultiplicativeCase)</p> <p>The multiplicative case is a grammatical case used for</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>marking a number of something ("three times"). The case is found in the Hungarian language, for example nyolc (eight), nyolcszor (eight times). The case appears also in Finnish as an adverbial (adverb-forming) case. Used with a cardinal number it denotes the number of actions; for example, viisi (five) -> viidesti (five times). Used with adjectives it refers to the mean of the action, corresponding the English suffix -ly: kaunis (beautiful) -> kauniisti (beautifully). It is also used with a small number of nouns: leikki (play) -> leikisti (just kidding, not really). In addition, it acts as an intensifier when used with a swearword: piru -> pirusti. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiplicative.case)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case oblique • oblique case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliqueCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ObliqueCase 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1336; in EAGLES applied to non-subject pronouns in English and Dutch</p> <p>Case that is used when a noun is the object of a verb or a proposition, except for nominative and vocative case. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1336)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case partitive • partitive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PartitiveCase 	<p>TDS ontology; http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Partitive; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1335</p> <p>The partitive case is a grammatical case which denotes "partialness", "without result", or "without specific identity". (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/)</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#partitiveCase with reference to http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partitive) PartitiveCase expresses the partial nature of the referent of</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the noun it marks, as opposed to expressing the whole unit or class of which the referent is a part. This case may be found in items such as the following: existential clauses, nouns that are accompanied by numerals or units of measure, or predications of material from which something is made. It often has a meaning similar to the English word 'some' (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 161; Richards, Platt, and Weber 1985: 208; Quirk, et al. 1985: 249; Gove, et al. 1966: 1648; Sebeok 1946: 1214). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Partitive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case perlative • perlative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PerlativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PerlativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perlative</p> <p>Perlative Case expresses that something moved 'through', 'across', or 'along' the referent of the noun that is marked (Blake 1998: 38, 203). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perlative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case possessed • possessed case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessedCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessedCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Possessed</p> <p>Possessed Case is used to mark the noun whose referent is possessed by the referent of another noun. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Possessed)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case prepositional • prepositional case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PrepositionalCase 	<p>Prepositional case is an in EAGLES optional value of CaseFeature for Spanish prepositions and determiners. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2v15.11.06)</p> <p>In many grammars, the term "prepositional case" is to refer to case marking that only occurs in combination with prepositions. Normally, this is an oblique case, e.g., the Russian 6th case, also</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		referred to as "locative". (Ch. Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case prolativie • prolativie case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProlativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProlativeCase 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1368 Prolative Case a noun or a pronoun that expresses motion within a place or a period of time needed for an event. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1368)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case propriative • propriative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PropriativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PropriativeCase 	TDS Ontology, http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#propriativeCase-grammatical Propriative case marks a possessional relation, i.e. 'having' something. (http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#propriativeCase-grammatical)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case purposive • purposive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposiveCase 	added in accordance with the ILPOSTS tagset for a case marker (postposition) in Indian Languages. http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PurposiveCase Purposive marks the goal of an activity, e.g., 'going out FOR (i.e. to catch) KANGAROOS'; 'call them FOR (i.e. to eat) FOOD'. The common purposive suffix -gu is a recurrent suffix on verbs ... The purposive case suffix is often used on a nominalised clause (and this may possibly be the origin of the verbal purposive). (Dixon 2002, p.134, on purposive case in [several] Australian languages) R.M.W. Dixon (2002), Australian Languages. CUP, Cambridge
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case sociative • sociative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SociativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SociativeCase 	adopted from http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1388

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>TODO: check whether this is really different from comitative</p> <p>Case related to the person in whose company the action is carried out, or to any belongings of people which take part in the action. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1388)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case subablative • subablative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubablativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubablativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subablative</p> <p>SubablativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from under which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from under'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subablative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case suballative • suballative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuballativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuballativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Suballative</p> <p>SuballativeCase expresses that something is moving toward the region that is under the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards the region that is under'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Suballative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case subessive • subessive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubessiveCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubessiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subessive</p> <p>SubessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location under which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'under' or 'beneath'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subessive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case sublative • sublative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SublativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SublativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Sublative; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1392</p> <p>SublativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location under which another referent is moving toward. It has the meaning 'towards the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		underneath of'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Sublative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case subterminative subterminative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubterminativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubterminativeCase 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subterminative Subterminative Case expresses the notion of something moving into the region under the referent of the noun it marks, but not through that region. It has the meaning 'into the region under'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subterminative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case subtranslative subtranslative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubtranslativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubtranslativeCase 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subtranslative Subtranslative Case expresses the notion of something moving along a trajectory underneath the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along the region underneath'. Unfortunate name clash with 'Superlative' as a feature of adjectives. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subtranslative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case superablative superablative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperablativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperablativeCase 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superablative Superablative Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from over which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from over'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superablative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case superallative superallative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperallativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperallativeCase 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superallative Superallative Case expresses that something is moving toward the region that is above the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards the region that is over'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superallative)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case superessive superessive case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperessiveCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperessiveCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superessive, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1396</p> <p>SuperessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location on which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'on' or 'upon'. (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 207, Gove, et al. 1966: 2293). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superessive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case superlative superlative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperlativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperlativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superlative</p> <p>SuperlativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location onto which another referent is moving. It has the meaning of 'onto'. Unfortunate name clash with 'Superlative' as a property of adjectives. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superlative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case superterminative superterminative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperterminativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperterminativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superterminative</p> <p>SuperterminativeCase expresses the notion of something moving into the region over the referent of the noun it marks, but not through that region. It has the meaning 'into the region over'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superterminative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> case supertranslative supertranslative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SupertranslativeCase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SupertranslativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Supertranslative</p> <p>SupertranslativeCase expresses the notion of something moving along a trajectory above the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along the region over'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Supertranslative)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case temporalis • temporalis case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TemporalisCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TemporalisCase 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#TemporalisCase</p> <p>The so-called Temporalis Case is formed in Hungarian with -kor. Expresses a point of time or a period. (http://member.melbpc.org.au/~tmajlath/form-suffix.html)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case terminative • terminative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TerminativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TerminativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TerminativeCase, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1401</p> <p>TerminativeCase</p> <p>Case that indicates to what or where something ends. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1401)</p> <p>TerminativeCase expresses the notion of something into but not further than (ie, not through) the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'into but not through'. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TerminativeCase)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case translative • translative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TranslativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TranslativeCase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TranslativeCase, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1406</p> <p>TranslativeCase</p> <p>TranslativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun, or the quality of the adjective, that it marks is the result of a process of change (Lyons 1968: 299301, Gove, et al. 1966: 813,2429, Sebeok 1946: 17, Hakulinen 1961: 70). X along, across Y. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TranslativeCase)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • case vocative • vocative case 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VocativeCase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VocativeCase 	<p>EAGLES-recommended case feature</p> <p>VocativeCase marks a noun whose referent is being addressed. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsVocativeCase.htm 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> category morphological morphological category 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalCategory tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphologicalCategory 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> category morphosyntactic morphosyntactic category 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphosyntacticCategory tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphosyntacticCategory 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> causative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Causative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Causative 	<p>TODO: rename to CausativeVoice</p> <p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Causative, cf. Anticausative</p> <p>Expressing the causation of an action. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Causative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> character 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Character tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Character 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> circumposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Circumposition tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Circumposition 	<p>EAGLES adposition with optional attribute Type="Circumposition". The relationship between circumpositions and pre-/postpositions in EAGLES is not clear. We do not prohibit Circumpositions from being Prepositions or Postpositions, though the EAGLES feature assignment (with all optional values implemented) would possibly rule this out. (Chiarcos)</p> <p>A circumposition is an adposition with a part before the noun phrase and a part after. It is much less common than prepositions or postpositions. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Circumposition 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> class agreement numeral numeral agreement class 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumeralAgreementClass tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NumeralAgreementClass 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> classifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Classifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Classifier 	<p>Added for compatibility with the SFB632 annotation guidelines.</p> <p>A classifier is a word or affix that expresses the classification of a noun. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAClassifier.htm 19.09.06) Classifiers are a very typical feature of sign languages. In some Asian languages, classifiers are used as particles to combine a noun with a numeral, e.g. chin. <i>_san ge ren_</i> 'three pieces of people', 'three people' (Bußmann 2002, under Klassifikator) Bharati et al. (2006, for Indian languages) group Classifiers together with Quantifiers and Numerals, but they do not provide a detailed characterization of this class. Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., L language Technologies Research Centre IIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Clause tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Clause 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clause complement complement clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComplementClause tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComplementClause 	<p>Santorini 1991</p> <p>In noun phrases like the fact ComplementClause she is late the subordinate clause that she is late is a complement of the noun fact and should not be confused with a relative clause. (Note that the embedded clause she is late is not missing a constituent; by contrast, in a relative clause</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		construction like the TV that she bought the other day, the clause that she bought the other day is incomplete.) The entire noun phrase should be bracketed as a sister of the head noun. (NP the fact (SBAR that (S (NP she) (VP is (ADJP late)))))) (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause conditional • conditional clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalClause • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalClause 	<p>http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#conditionalClause</p> <p>Conditional clauses refer to a hypothetical situation, in English they are introduced by 'if' or 'unless'. (http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#conditionalClause)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause coordinate • coordinate clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinateClause • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinateClause 	<p>adopted from http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#coordinateClause</p> <p>A coordinate clause is a clause belonging to a series of two or more clauses which are not syntactically dependent on one another, and are joined by means of a coordinate conjunction, a connective or parataxis. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsACoordinateClause.htm).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause cosubordinate • cosubordinate clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CosubordinateClause • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CosubordinateClause 	<p>http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#non-embeddedSubordinateClause</p> <p>Termed "cosubordination" here in accordance with van Valin and LaPolla (1997)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause finite • finite clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteClause • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FiniteClause 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause finite with conjunction subordinating 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithFiniteClause 	EAGLES

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> subordinating conjunction with finite clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithFiniteClause 	<p>SubordinatingConjunctionWithFiniteClause</p> <p>the subordinating conjunction "weil" introduces a clause with a finite verb. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clause main main clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainClause tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MainClause 	<p>MainClause is the class of clauses that can stand on their own as a full, independent sentence. If a sentence contains any embedded clauses, the main clause is understood as the matrix plus the embedded clauses. In the sentence 'John thinks that Mary is sick', 'John thinks that Mary is sick' is the main clause [Crystal 2001, 23]. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/MainClause) The independent clause can stand by itself as a grammatically viable simple sentence. Multiple independent clauses can be joined (usually with a comma and a coordinating conjunction) to form a compound sentence (http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#mainClause with reference to http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clause).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clause relative relative clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeClause tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeClause 	<p>http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeClause</p> <p>A relative clause is a subordinate clause that modifies a noun. For example, the noun phrase [the man who wasn't there] contains the noun [man], which is modified by the relative clause [who wasn't there] (http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeClause with reference to http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Relative_clause and Dik 1997) There are three different types</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>of relative clauses in English (be careful not to confuse relative clauses and complement clauses): (i) wh-relative clauses (a guy who(m) I know), (ii) that-relative clauses (a guy that I know), and (iii) zero relative clauses (a guy I know). (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause relative reduced • reduced relative clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReducedRelativeClause • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReducedRelativeClause 	<p>Santorini 1991</p> <p>RRC (reduced relative clause)</p> <p>Reduced relative clauses are adjoined to the NP they modify. (Bies et al. 1995) We will use the term “reduced relative clause” to refer to participial or adjectival constituents of the type illustrated in (26). (26) He bought two watches designed by Paloma Picasso. Reduced relative clauses should be bracketed as adjunction structures. The structure of (26) is thus as in (27). Note that the reduced relative clause, which is headed by a participle, is bracketed as a VP. (27) (S (NP He) (VP bought (NP (NP two watches) (VP designed (PP by (PNP (PNP Paloma) (PNP Picasso)))))) .) (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause subordinate • subordinate clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinateClause • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinateClause 	<p>Subclassification here follows the functional subclassification of subordinate clauses in the TDS ontologies. GOLD proposes an alternative syntax-based subclassification (yet without documentation or explanation) in AdjunctSubordinate and ComplementSubordinate. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ComplementSubordinate, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjunctSubordinate)</p> <p>SubordinateClause is the class of clauses that cannot stand on their own as sentences. A matrix clause combined</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>with a subordinate clause form a main clause. In the sentence 'John thinks that Mary is sick', 'Mary is sick' is the subordinate clause. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SubordinateClause)</p> <p>Dependent clauses (which are also sometimes referred to as subordinate clauses) cannot stand alone as sentences. They usually begin with subordinating conjunctions. A sentence with an independent clause and any number of dependent clauses is referred to as a complex sentence. One with two or more independent clauses and any number of dependent clauses is referred to as a compound-complex sentence (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clause, cf. http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#subordinateClause).</p> <p>A subordinate clause is an embedded construction which contains a finite verb form. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#finiteEmbeddedConstruction)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • clause subordinate adverbial • adverbial subordinate clause 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialSubordinateClause • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbialSubordinateClause 	<p>Subordinate clauses with adverbial function are annotated as ADV, e.g. "AdverbialSubordinateClause sun rises." (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.6)</p> <p>added in conformance with the SFB632 Annotation Guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cleft it • it cleft 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ItCleft • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ItCleft 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>CLF (cleft) — marks it-clefts ("true" clefts) and may be added to the labels S, SINV, or SQ. See section 16 [Clefts]. (SQ-CLF Was (NP-SBJ it) (NP-PRD (NP John's) car) (SBAR (WHNP-6 o</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>(S (NP-SBJ you) (VP borrowed (NP *T*-6))) ? (Bies et al. 1995) S-CLF (it-cleft or “true” cleft) Declarative it-clefts are labeled S-CLF, expletive it is tagged as the surface subject (-SBJ), the SBAR is attached at VP-level, and a trace is coindexed to the wh-complementizer of the clefted portion. (See section 16 [Clefts] for more information.) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clitic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Clitic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Clitic 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903 (cliticness), http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Cliticness</p> <p>Categorization of the different types of clitics (MultText-East; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clitic bound bound clitic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BoundClitic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BoundClitic 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933 (bound as value of cliticness http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933), originally from MULTTEXT-East, see http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#BoundClitic, but note that as it is used in MULTTEXT-East, BoundClitic is ambiguous between “being” a bound clitic and “containing a bound clitic”. Here, only the first aspect is preserved, is is thus a subclass of CliticElement.</p> <p>Linked to a particular element. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933)</p> <p>subClassOf cliticness (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clitic demanding element element demanding clitic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementDemandingClitic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementDemandingClitic 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DemandingClitic</p> <p>Expression representing a lexeme with cliticization whose</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		clitics are, however, represented as a separate token
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clitic with element element with clitic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementWithClitic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementWithClitic 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElementWithClitic Expression representing a lexeme together with its clitics (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> clitic without element element without clitic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementWithoutClitic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementWithoutClitic 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElementWithoutClitic Expression representing a lexeme without any clitics (i.e. because of the absence of cliticization or because the clitic is represented separately) (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> cliticization 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Cliticization tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Cliticization 	http://www.glottopedia.de/index.php/Cliticization ; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/Cliticization (cliticness), http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Cliticness . Note that Cliticization covers only one aspect of the original MULTEXT-East (and ISOcat) definitions of cliticness, i.e., that an element is a clitic In morphosyntax, cliticization is a process by which a complex word is formed by attaching a clitic to a fully inflected word. Exsmple: In Je t'aime, t' is the clitic attached to aime. (http://www.glottopedia.de/index.php/Cliticization) Note that cliticization can also be understood as the process of an independent word developing into a clitic. This is not the meaning intended here, as the OLiA ontologies are currently not applied to the description of diachronic processes. (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> collective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Collective 	Normally realized by derivation rather than inflection, unless

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Collective 	<p>Collective evidence is provided, OLiA follows *both* the modelling of EAGLES (Collective rdf:type Number) and the modelling of the MTE ontology (Collective rdf:type MorphologicalDerivation, cf. http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Collective)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • collocation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Collocation • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Collocation 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Collocation</p> <p>Collocation is any habitually linked group of words - a kind of lexical partnership, e.g. 'fish and chips', 'salt and pepper', 'don't mention it', 'it's nothing...', 'Oh well!', 'bangers and mash'... and so on. Many idioms or idiomatic phrases exhibit collocation, e.g. in a jiffy. (http://www.englishbiz.co.uk/grammar/main_files/definitions-a-m.htm)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • colon 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Colon • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Colon 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I439</p> <p>Colon with two vertical points that is used in writing and printing to introduce an explanation, example or quotation. (Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I439)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • colon semi • semi colon 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemiColon • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemiColon 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I446</p> <p>SemiColon usually used to separate phrases. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I446)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> comma 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Comma tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Comma 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I448</p> <p>Comma(,) used in writing to show a short pause or to separate items in a list. (Longman DCE 2005; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I448)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> comma inverted inverted comma 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InvertedComma tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InvertedComma 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I443, used as left-parenthetical punctuation in German single quotes</p> <p>Inverted comma. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I443)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> comparative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Comparative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Comparative 	<p>EAGLES, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I421</p> <p>The comparative is the form of an adjective or adverb which denotes the degree or grade by which a person, thing, or other entity has a property or quality greater or less in extent than that of another. In English the structure of a comparative consists normally of the positive form of the adjective or adverb, plus the suffix -er, or (especially in the case of longer words) the modifier "more" (or "less") before the adjective or adverb. The form is usually completed by "than" and the noun which is being compared, e.g. "he is taller than his father is", or "the village is less picturesque than the town near by is". (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparative 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> comparative with with comparative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithComparative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WithComparative 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German "with comparative" conjunction</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>"als" is followed by various kinds of comparative clause (including clauses without finite verbs). (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> comparative with conjunction subordinating subordinating conjunction with comparative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithComparative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithComparative 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German "als" is followed by various kinds of comparative clause (including clauses without finite verbs). (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> complement syntactic syntactic complement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticComplement tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticComplement 	<p>A complement is a phrase that fits a particular slot in the syntax requirements of a parent phrase (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complement_(linguistics)). An additional (morpho)syntactic constituent that may be subcategorized for by the predicate. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticComplement)</p> <p>The complement is attached inside the VP, NP, ADJP, or PP. Verbs: The term "complement" as it is used here refers to: 1. internal arguments such as NP objects, S and SBAR with no adverbial dash tags (including some if-clauses, as in I wonder if the Cubs are winning), and quoted constituents (including SINV and FRAG) 2. the passive logical-subject by-phrase 3. VP 4. constituents tagged -BNF, -CLR, -DTV, -PRD, and -PUT (S (NP-SBJ-1 the guide) (VP was (VP given (NP *-1) (PP-DTV to (NP Arthur)) (PP by (NP-LGS Ford)))))) Nouns: Since it is difficult to consistently annotate an argument/adjunct distinction, all PP modifiers of nouns are Chomsky-adjoined to</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>the NP: (NP (NP a teacher) (PP of (NP chemistry))) Adjectives: Except in comparatives, any modifier following an adjective is bracketed as a complement. (ADJP eager/likely/ready (S to believe anything)) Prepositions: The NP or S complement of a preposition is placed inside the PP. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>according to the PennTreebank definition (Bies et al. 1995), arguments are complements</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • complementizer zero • zero complementizer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ZeroComplementizer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ZeroComplementizer 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>o Zero represents a zero complementizer (= subordinating conjunction); it may need to be deleted. The zero complementizer is generally the counterpart of the overt complementizer that. Example: Ia'm sure o hea'll be here any minute. ... o stands in for overt subordinating conjunctions like that in tensed subordinate clauses, including relative clauses. So the relative clause the man I saw should be bracketed as follows: (NP (NP the man) (SBAR o (S (NP I) (VP saw) (NP T)))) (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • complex verbal • verbal complex 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalComplex • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalComplex 	<p>In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-second, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13) The Verbkomplex is a sequence of verb forms. In verb-second and verb-first clauses it consists of one or more non-finite elements or - depending on the verb - of a separable prefix. In verb-final clauses it also contains the finite verb. The rule for the linear order in general is: right determines left. If there is a finite verb in the verb complex, it is usually the right-most element. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.15)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjugated 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjugated tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Conjugated 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2207 Property of a verbal form when inflected (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2207)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunct 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjunct tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Conjunct 	TIGER edge label CJ TIGER edge label CJ
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunct sentence has has sentence conjunct 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasSentenceConjunct tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:hasSentenceConjunct 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SentenceCoordinatingConjunction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunct word has has word conjunct 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasWordConjunct tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:hasWordConjunct 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#WordCoordinatingConjunction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunct has has conjunct 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasConjunct tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:hasConjunct 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CoordinatingConjunction_ConjunctType

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Conjunction 	<p>EAGLES top-level concept Conjunction (C).</p> <p>Conjunction is a word that syntactically links words or larger constituents, and expresses a semantic relationship between them. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConjunction.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction coordinating coordinating conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinatingConjunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinatingConjunction 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction coordinating correlative correlative coordinating conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction 	<p>EAGLES, http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction (Romanian).</p> <p>In Romanian, there are three kinds of conjunctions depending on their usage: as such or together with other conjunctions or adverbs: (1) simple, between conjuncts: Ion ori Maria (John or Mary); (2) repetitive, before each conjunct: fie Ion fie Maria fie... (either John or Mary or...) (3) correlative, before a conjoined phrase, it requires specific coordinators between conjuncts: atât mama cât și tata (both mother and father). (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction)</p> <p>When the same word is also placed before the first conjunct, as in French "ou...ou...", the former occurrence is given the Correlative value and the latter the Simple value. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1av17.11.06)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)		IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction initial initial conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> coordinating coordinating 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InitialCoordinatingConjunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InitialCoordinatingConjunction 	<p>EAGLES Conjunction When two distinct words occur, then the first is given the Initial value. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav_17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction initial non non initial conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> coordinating coordinating 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInitialCoordinatingConjunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInitialCoordinatingConjunction 	<p>EAGLES Conjunction When two distinct words occur, then the second is given the Non-initial value. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav_17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction repetitive repetitive conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> coordinating coordinating 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/east.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction Conjunction/ CoordType="repetitive" (Romanian). In Romanian, there are three kinds of conjunctions depending on their usage: as such or together with other conjunctions or adverbs: (1) simple, between conjuncts: Ion ori Maria (John or Mary); (2) repetitive, before each conjunct: fie Ion fie Maria fie... (either John or Mary or...) (3) correlative, before a conjoined phrase, it requires specific coordinators between conjuncts: atât mama cât și tata (both mother and father). (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> conjunction simple simple conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> coordinating coordinating 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimpleCoordinatingConjunction 	<p>EAGLES, http://purl.org/olia/multext-east.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction Simple applies to the regular type of coordinator occurring between conjuncts: German und, for example. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>annotate/noder8.html#oaviav17.11.06)</p> <p>In the Romanian MTE v4 specs, Conjunction/CoordType="simple" is defined in contrast to repetitive and correlative coordinating conjunctions. In Romanian, there are three kinds of conjunctions depending on their usage: as such or together with other conjunctions or adverbs: (1) simple, between conjuncts: Ion ori Maria (John or Mary); (2) repetitive, before each conjunct: fie Ion fie Maria fie... (either John or Mary or...) (3) correlative, before a conjoined phrase, it requires specific coordinators between conjuncts: atât mama cât și tata (both mother and father). (MTE v4), e.g., așa că, va să zică (ro) (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • conjunction subordinating • subordinating conjunction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunction • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunction 	<p>EAGLES Conjunction with Type="Subordinating". The language- (German-) specific EAGLES feature "subord-type" was originally modelled as MorphosyntacticFeature, when integrating the MULTEXT-East ontology, it was remodelled within the taxonomy</p> <p>Subordinating conjunctions, also called subordinators, are conjunctions that introduce a dependent clause. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_conjunction 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • constituent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Constituent • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Constituent 	<p>http://www.linguistics-ontology.org/gold/2008/SyntacticConstruction</p> <p>Constituents correspond to a GOLD SyntacticConstruction: SyntacticConstruction is the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>class of grammar units that have syntactic structure, i.e., consisting of more than one syntactic word or construction in a syntactic configuration. [Crystal 1980, 85-86]. (http://www.linguistics-ontology.org/gold/2008)</p> <p>Corresponds to units of annotation in the EAGLES recommendations for syntactic annotation (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segasgr/node29.html#SECTION00052000000000000000)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • constituent adnominal • adnominal constituent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdnominalConstituents • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdnominalConstituent 	<p>http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#nominalModifier</p> <p>AdnominalConstituent</p> <p>TODO: rename to AdnominalModifier</p> <p>Each element in a construction is called adnominal that modifies a nominal, such as, all types of attributives, such as adjectives, possessives, prepositional attributes and relative clauses, such as the beautiful house; the neighbour's house, the house at the sea, the house, that I want. (http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#nominalModifier)</p> <p>Adnominal wird jedes Element in einer Konstruktion bezeichnet, das der Modifizierung eines Nomens dient, d.h. alle Formen von Attributen wie Adjektive, Genitivattribute, Präpositionalattribute, Relativsätze. Zum Beispiel, das schöne Haus; das Haus des Nachbarn; das Haus am See; das Haus, das ich mir schon immer gewünscht habe. (http://www.uni-trier.de/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		uni/fb2/ldv/ldv.wiki/index.php/Adnominal)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • construction embedded finite non • non finite embedded construction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonFiniteEmbeddedConstruction • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonFiniteEmbeddedConstruction 	<p>An embedded construction contains a non-finite verb form (http://linguisticontology.ontology-projects.org/ontology/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#non-finiteEmbeddedConstruction with reference to Dik 1997)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • construction syntactic • syntactic construction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticConstruction • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticConstruction 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • contraction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Contraction • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Contraction 	<p>Uby POS, undocumented, http://purl.org/olia/ubyPos.owl</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • coordination 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Coordination • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Coordination 	<p>As has already been shown in some of the preceding examples, the issue of coordination necessarily arises: how is coordination to be represented in terms of constituency? Different approaches have been taken, and in the example analyses given in this document, we have chosen to take a traditional approach, showing the coordinated constituents at the same level, with the conjunction between them (see also 47 and 48): (51) [NP [NP John NP] and [NP Mary NP] NP] (52) She went [PP [PP to the library PP] or [PP to the cafeteria PP] PP] (53) He works [ADVP [ADVP very slowly ADVP] but [ADVP very meticulously ADVP] ADVP] ADVP] However, in practice, in an automated parsing system, this is not an easy differentiation to make, and in some existing schemes, a slightly less satisfactory solution has been found, viz. analysing coordination in a similar fashion to subordination. Most constituents (both phrases and clauses) can be</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>coordinated, but the extent to which this is possible will differ across languages. The conjuncts may be marked as such by separate descriptors: NPtex2html_wrap_inline4084 etc. However, there are many occasions where the conjuncts are not of the same formal category, or where they do not correspond to an entire phrasal or clausal constituent. There is much to be said, in these cases, or perhaps for all cases of coordination, for the use of a generalised label applied to all coordinate constituents or conjuncts, e.g. the label CO used in the TOSCA system. We do not offer a definitive solution for the annotation of coordination, and the many variants of coordination will not be considered further in this report. See Sampson (1995: 310f) for a detailed treatment. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node37.html)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • copula 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Copula • tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:Copula 	<p>Adopted from the SFB632 annotation guidelines. In EAGLES, copulas are not distinguished from auxiliaries, hence represented as such here.</p> <p>A copula is an intransitivity verb which links a subject to a noun phrase, an adjective or an other constituent which expresses the predicate. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACopula.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • correlate expletive • expletive correlate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletiveCorrelate • tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:ExpletiveCorrelate 	<p>Three different expletive usages [of the German expletive pronoun es] are traditionally distinguished: formal subject or object (expletive argument), correlate of an extraposed clausal argument (expletive correlate), and Vorfeld-es</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		(structural expletive) (cf. (Eisenberg 1999 2001), (Pütz 1986)). (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.60) Extraposed clausal arguments: "Aber [es] ist übertrieben zu sagen, damit bekäme die FU erst eine Identität." (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.62) TüBa-D/Z
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> correlative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Correlative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Correlative 	EAGLES When the same word is also placed before the first conjunct, as in French "ou...ou...", the former occurrence is given the Correlative value and the latter the Simple value. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1av_17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> countable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Countable tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Countable 	EAGLES, remodelling of MassNoun vs. CommonNoun Countable noun (also count noun) is a noun which can be modified by a numeral and occur in both singular and plural form, as well as co-occurring with quantificational determiners like every, each, several, most, etc.. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Countable_noun 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> definite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Definite tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Definite 	EAGLES, http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/linguisticOntology.owl#definite , http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2004 Value referring to the capacity of identification of an entity. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2004) An entity is specified as definite when it refers to a particularized individual of the species denoted by the noun. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		LinguisticOntology.owl#definite) Definite noun phrases are used to refer to entities which are specific and identifiable in a given context. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Definiteness 20.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • degree elative • elative degree 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElativeDegree • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElativeDegree 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElativeDegree, http://www.lesgates.org/datcat/DC-1276, note that the latter conflates ElativeDegree and ElativeCase</p> <p>MULTEXT-East Degree="elative" (Adjective: Resian, Serbian, Macedonian)
 In Semitic languages, ElativeDegree refers to the "adjective of superiority." In some languages such as Arabic, the concepts of comparative and superlative degree of an adjective are merged into a single form, the elative. How this form is understood or translated depends upon context and definiteness. In the absence of comparison, the elative conveys the notion of "greatest", "supreme." The elative of كَبِير (kabí:r, "big") is أَكْبَر ('akbar, "bigger/biggest", "greater/greatest"). (http://en.wiktionary.org/wiki/elative) In Slavic languages, as well, it is pretty standard. I do agree with the definition though, that "the elative conveys the notion of "greatest", "supreme."" So, Slovene "lep" is beautiful, "prelep" is very (or supremely) beautiful; I guess the "pre-" prefix could be roughly translated as "over-". Used in Resian, Serbian, Macedonian. In Slovenian, we banished it, as even "ordinary" degrees are borderline inflection /</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>derivation, but, I think, elative is is definitely not inflection. (Tomaž Erjavec, email 2010/06/21)</p> <p>e.g., predivan, prekasán, premanjeg/premali, premanjega/premali, premanjem/premali, premanjemu/premali, premanji/premali (sr)</p> <p>e.g., прешпионска/шпионски, прешпионскава/шпионски, прешпионскана/шпионски, прешпионската/шпионски, прешпионски/шпионски, прешпионскиве/шпионски, прешпионскине/шпионски, прешпионскиов/шпионски, прешпионскион/шпионски (mk)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> derivation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Derivation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Derivation 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1271</p> <p>Change in the form of a linguistic unit, usually modification in the base/root or affixation to create a new word. (Sue Ellen Wright + Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1271)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Determiner tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AttributivePronoun 	<p>introduced AttributivePronoun as subclass of Determiner (Article is no Determiner)</p> <p>EAGLES PronounOrDeterminer with category="Determiner"</p> <p>Note that "Determiner" in OLiA also covers determiner-like elements in languages without grammaticalized determiner category. This is because AttributePronoun is defined as being in the intersection of Determiner and Pronoun. In languages without grammaticalized determiners,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>attributive pronouns are, however, not characterized as determiners, but rather as adjectives. In order to provide a uniform modeling of attributive pronouns, they are defined here as being the intersection of Determiner and Pronoun. (Chiarcos)</p> <p>A determiner is a noun modifier that expresses the reference of a noun or noun phrase in the context, including quantity, rather than attributes expressed by adjectives. This part of speech is defined in some languages, such as in English, as it is distinct from adjectives grammatically, though most English dictionaries still identify the determiners as adjectives. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Determiner 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner demonstrative • demonstrative determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeicticDeterminer 	<p>EAGLES Determiner with <code>Type="Demonstrative"</code>.</p> <p>Deictic Determiner - indexical expressions (they depend on an external frame of reference) which indicate entities a speaker refers to, and distinguishes those entities from others. Demonstratives are usually employed for spatial deixis (using the context of the physical surroundings), but in many languages they double as discourse deictics, referring not to concrete objects but to words, phrases and propositions mentioned in speech. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demonstrative 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner emphatic • emphatic determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphaticDeterminer 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer</p> <p>Emphatic Determiner - (Romanian) Type="emphatic"
</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>> In Romanian, there are specific forms for the so-called emphatic determiner, which may accompany both a noun and a personal pronoun: fata însăși (the girl herself), also ea însăși (she herself). e.g., însele/insumi, însemi/insumi, însene/insumi, însevă/insumi, înseși/insumi, înseți/insumi, însumi, însuși/insumi, însuți/insumi (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner exclamatory • exclamatory determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamatoryDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExclamatoryDeterminer 	<p>EAGLES Determiner with optional attribute WhType="Exclamatory"</p> <p>ExclamatoryDeterminer</p> <p>A exclamatory determiner is used in combination with a Nominal Phrase in order to create an exclamation (a more emphatic form of statement), e.g. "What a lovely colour!", "What a wonderful day this is!" (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/pub/eagles/lexicons/elm.en.ps.gz, p.27, 07.05.07; http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sentence_(linguistics), 07.05.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner indefinite • indefinite determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndefiniteDeterminer 	<p>EAGLES Determiner with DetType="Indefinite"</p> <p>IndefiniteDeterminer</p> <p>An indefinite determiner is a determiner that expresses a referent's indefinite number or amount, i.e. "some", "any", "many". (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuantifier.htm 22.09.06) Note that here, a separate top-level class Quantifier has been introduced that covers expressions of number and amount as *semantic* concepts. Plural indefinite determiners are thus to be modeled</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		as IndefiniteDeterminer and Quantifier.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> determiner interrogative interrogative determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeDeterminer tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeDeterminer 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> determiner negative negative determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeDeterminer tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativeDeterminer 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeDeterminer Determiner/ Type="negative"(Romanian)-
 > In Romanian the negative determiner is expressed by the unit nici + indefinite article (e.g. nici un, nici o). (MTE v4) e.g., nici_o/nici_un, nici_o/nici_un, nici_un, nici_unei/nici_un, nici_unii/nici_un, nici_unor/nici_un, nici_unui/nici_un (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeDeterminer)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> determiner or pronoun pronoun or determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PronounOrDeterminer tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PronounOrDeterminer 	<p>EAGLES top-level category PronounOrDeterminer (PD). The existence of this class is, however, controversial. In EAGLES, it has been introduced for reasons of lexical ambiguity in European languages thus it could be described by the joint of Pronoun and Determiner rather than as an independent class. Indeed, at least one fundamental difference is blurred here: Determiners are purely modifiers whereas pronouns contribute independent meaning. This could be adopted here as a criterion for higher-level organization of the OLiA Reference Model. The original EAGLES definition is not very specific about the difference between Pronouns and Determiners. Here, we assume two definitions: * semantic definition of</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>pronouns: Pronouns are bound variables. They are referential. * syntactic definition of determiners: Determiners turn nominal expressions (of type <e,t>) into noun phrases (of type <e>). Note that these definitions are not exclusive (which is why annotation schemes differ in this aspect). Attributive possessive pronouns ('my book', 'their article') are semantically pronouns (they have an independent reference), but syntactically determiners. For the sub-classes, no exclusivity is required as OIa allows a hybrid ("both") category by multiple inheritance.</p> <p>The parts of speech Pronoun, Determiner and Article heavily overlap in their formal and functional characteristics, and different analyses for different languages entail separating them out in different ways. In Eagles, Pronouns and Determiners are placed in one 'super-category'. For some descriptions it may be thought best to treat them as totally different parts of speech. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recp19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner partitive • partitive determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PartitiveDeterminer 	<p>EAGLES Determiner with DetType="Partitive".</p> <p>FOUOED Check the relationship between PartitiveDeterminer and PartitiveCase: The partitive case is a grammatical case which denotes "partialness", "without result", or "without specific identity" (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#partitiveCase, with reference to http://</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partitive). PartitiveCase expresses the partial nature of the referent of the noun it marks, as opposed to expressing the whole unit or class of which the referent is a part. This case may be found in items such as the following: existential clauses, nouns that are accompanied by numerals or units of measure, or predications of material from which something is made. It often has a meaning similar to the English word 'some'. (GOLD, "Partitive"; see there for references)</p> <p>A partitive determiner indicates an indefinite quantity of a mass noun; there is no partitive article in English, though the words some or any often have that function. (Wilson and Leech 1996)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner possessive • possessive determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveDeterminer 	<p>EAGLES Determiner with DetType="Possessive".</p> <p>Possessive Determiner is a part of speech that modifies a noun by attributing ownership to someone or something. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Possessive_adjective 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner reflexive • reflexive determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexiveDeterminer 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner relative • relative determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeDeterminer 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • determiner unquitive • unquitive determiner 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UniquitiveDeterminer 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/east.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer</p> <p>UniquitiveDeterminer/Type="exceptional" is applied to the Persian unquitive</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		determiner تنها i.e., "the only" (MTE v4; Hamidreza Kobdani, email 2010/06/15, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • diacritic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Diacritic • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Diacritic 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • diminutive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Diminutive • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Diminutive 	<p>A diminutive is a formation of a word used to convey a slight degree of the root meaning, smallness of the object or quality named, encapsulation, intimacy, or endearment. It is the opposite of an augmentative. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diminutive)</p> <p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Diminutive, in MTE v.4 originally modelled as an aspect of Degree, but this is a misplacement. There are languages where Degree and Diminutivity are independent. In Latvian, for example, the diminutive suffix may be attached to an adjective, not only in the positive but in the comparative and superlative degrees (Ruke-Dravina 1953). Velta Ruke-Dravina (1953), Adjectival Diminutives in Latvian. The Slavonic and East European Review 31(77): 452-465</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • distal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Distal • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Distal 	<p>added in accordance with http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDistalDeterminer</p> <p>The referent denoted by a distal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English that) is usually spatially more remote or discursively less salient as compared to a referent denoted by a proximal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English this) (Chiarcos)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ditransitive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Ditransitive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Ditransitive 	<p>SUSANNE (Sampson 1995)</p> <p>A predicate/verb that takes two arguments, e.g., English "to give", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> dual 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Dual tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Dual 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1879</p> <p>Dual used in some languages to designate two persons or things. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1879)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> element clitic clitic element 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticElement tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CliticElement 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903 (cliticness), http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Cliticness</p> <p>Note that Clitic covers only one aspect of the original MULTEXT-East (and ISOCat) definitions of cliticness, i.e., that an element is a clitic</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> element layout layout element 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LayoutElement tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LayoutElement 	<p>Introduced to account for Bullet http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> element null null element 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NullElement tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NullElement 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> elision 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Elision tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Elision 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1277</p> <p>The omission of a syllable or vowel at the beginning or end of a word, esp. when a word ending with a vowel is next to one beginning with a vowel. (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=elision; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1277)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ellipsis 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Ellipsis tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Ellipsis 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>*?* â placeholder for ellipsed material ... *?* is now available in the following great-tasting flavors: (VP *?*), (ADJP-PRD *?*), (PP-PRD *?), (NP *?*), (S *?*), (SBAR *?*). These act as placeholders for a missing predicate or piece thereof, especially in comparative constructions and other environments where predicate deletion occurs. Although the missing material represented by *?* is often identical to another constituent in the same sentence, the two are never coindexed. Postmodifiers of the verb (including traces) may be attached under (VP *?*), but not to any other null element, including the other *?* null elements and (VP *T*). Note that policy for *?* was never finalized, so its use varies to some extent. In general, *?* is used by the annotators as a last resort (short of the FRAG analysis) for the annotation of clauses with âmissingâ material. Nonetheless, there are certain constructions that are particularly likely to contain *?*: (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> emphatic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Emphatic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Emphatic 	<p>added in accordance with ILPOSTS, cf. http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticPronoun, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941 (emphatic pronoun)</p> <p>Pronoun marked to show its importance. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941) In Romanian, the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		so-called emphatic determiner may accompany both a noun and a personal pronoun: fata *însăși* (the girl *herself*), also ea *însăși* (she *herself*). (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer) Emphasis can not only be expressed on nouns and pronouns, but also at verbs, adverbs, adpositions, etc., cf. http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Emphasis
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> emphatic non non emphatic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonEmphatic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonEmphatic 	<p>added in accordance with ILPOSTS, cf. http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticPronoun</p> <p>In languages where emphasis can be grammatically marked, the unmarked form would be considered NonEmphatic, see #Emphatic</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> entity discourse discourse entity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiscourseEntity tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DiscourseEntity 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> entity named named entity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NamedEntity tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NamedEntity 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2275</p> <p>NamedEntity of text for which one or many rigid designators stands for the referent (Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2275)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> entity orthographic orthographic entity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrthographicEntity tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OrthographicEntity 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> exclusive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Exclusive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Exclusive 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> exclusive first first exclusive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstExclusive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FirstExclusive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstExclusive, modelled as a subconcept of First here</p> <p>Refers to the speaker and one or more nonparticipants, but not hearer (s). Contrasts with FirstPersonInclusive (Crystal 1997: 285). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstExclusive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> expletive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Expletive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Expletive 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> expletive structural structural expletive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StructuralExpletive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StructuralExpletive 	<p>Three different expletive usages [of the German expletive pronoun es] are traditionally distinguished: Formal subject or object (expletive argument), correlate of an extraposed clausal argument (expletive correlate), and Vorfeld-es (structural expletive) (cf. (Eisenberg 1999 2001), (Pütz 1986)). (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.60) In German, a purely structural dummy element ... occurs in Vorfeld position only and is not correlated with any argument of the clause. It does not agree with the verb which becomes evident if there is a plural subject in the Mittelfeld: "es zahlen ihn die Völker, deren Menschenrechte angeblich verteidigt werden." It is ungrammatical in the Mittelfeld, e.g. *". . . dass es ihn die Völker zahlen".</p> <p>TüBa-D/Z</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> expression fixed fixed expression 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FixedExpression tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FixedExpression 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> expression vocative vocative expression 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VocativeExpression tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VocativeExpression 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#VocativeForm</p> <p>Vocative Expression referring to a person to which the utterance</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		is addressed, e.g. Old High German "truhtin", "meistar" or "fater". The vocative expression typically occurs outside of the clause and not in an argument position selected by the predicate. (Petrova 2008, see http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> extraposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Extraposition tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Extraposition 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>Extraposition — Expletive (extraposition) ... In cases where a clausal subject has been extraposed and replaced by an expletive it, we use a type of pseudo-attach called *EXP*. (In the small ATIS sample included with this release, it is also used for existential there.) Use of *EXP*-attach is discussed in more detail in section 17 [It-Extraposition]. (S (NP-SBJ (NP It) (SBAR *EXP*-1)) (VP is (ADJP-PRD clear) (PP to (NP me)) (SBAR-1 that (S (NP-SBJ this message) (VP is (ADJP-PRD unclear)))))) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> familiar second second familiar 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondFamiliar tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondFamiliar 	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun attribute Politeness="Familiar". The EAGLES attribute Politeness (polite/ familiar) is limited to second-person pronouns.</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted. The feature SecondFamiliar applies to the corresponding unmarked forms for informal conversation in such languages. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature animacy animacy feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AnimacyFeature 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AnimacyFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feature aspect • aspect feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AspectFeature • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AspectFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feature case • case feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CaseFeature • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CaseFeature 	<p>Skipped EAGLES case feature values Uninflected (uninformative), and NonGenitive (= complement of Genitive). As for TDS case feature values, only "grammaticalCase" has been adopted. As for GOLD case feature values, everything has been adopted, although it seems that some of these cases are actually semantic (theta) roles, i.e., "case" in the sense of Fillmore (1966), e.g., BenefactiveCase.</p> <p>TODO: rename all subconcepts to ...Case</p> <p>Note that also Indian case markers were included here (ILPOSTS). These are described differently, either as postpositions or as grammatical cases.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feature clusivity • clusivity feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ClusivityFeature • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ClusivityFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feature countability • countability feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountabilityFeature • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CountabilityFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feature definiteness • definiteness feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DefinitenessFeature • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DefinitenessFeature 	<p>Skipped EAGLES "Unmarked" definiteness that was only introduced "to handle the unmarked definite article in Danish: e.g. "haven" ('the garden'); "havet" ('the sea')." (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2 16.11.06)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		TODO: use this property to define Definite/IndefiniteArticle
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature degree degree feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DegreeFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DegreeFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature emphasis emphasis feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphasisFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphasisFeature 	in EAGLES and MULTEXT-East restricted to pronouns, in ILPOSTS applicable to many different word classes, hence modelled as an independent feature, cf. http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Emphasis
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature evaluative evaluative feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EvaluativeFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EvaluativeFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature evidentiality evidentiality feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EvidentialityFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EvidentialityFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature frequency and usage usage and frequency feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UsageAndFrequencyFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UsageAndFrequencyFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature gender gender feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenderFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GenderFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature modality modality feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalityFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModalityFeature 	<p>Mood feature pertains to grammaticalized moods (as expressed in verbal inflection), ModalityFeature refers to the underlying concept that can also be manifested by other grammatical or orthographic markers</p> <p>note that Modality overlaps with SentenceType (cf. InterrogativeModality besides Question, DeclarativeModality vs. DeclarativeSentence, etc.). The main difference between both is the restriction of SentenceType to full sentences as a basis of analysis. Any</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		updates should maintain this relationship.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature mood mood feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MoodFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MoodFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature number number feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumberFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NumberFeature 	TODO: extend with TDS numberProperty and GOLD NumberValue
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature person person feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersonFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature polarity polarity feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PolarityFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PolarityFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature proximity proximity feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProximityFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProximityFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature reflexivity reflexivity feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivityFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexivityFeature 	TODO: integrate with VoiceFeature (as in the TDS Ontology) implementation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature register register feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RegisterFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RegisterFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature separability separability feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SeparabilityFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SeparabilityFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature specificity specificity feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpecificityFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SpecificityFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature strength strength feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrengthFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrengthFeature 	<p>TODO: link with concept hierarchy</p> <p>TODO: Feature rename to ReductionFeature</p> <p>merged with http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectiveFormation, <a 483="" 514="" 937="" 954"="" data-label="Page-Footer" href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div data-bbox="> <p>374</p> </p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		east.owl#ReductionFeature: reduced vs. full inflection
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature tense tense feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TenseFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TenseFeature 	Subclassification in absolute, relative and absolute-relative adopted from TDS. Habitual TenseFeature modelled here as Aspect, in accordance with GOLD, replaced here by NotTemporallyAnchored. Skipped TDS non-presentTense (= complement of Present), http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonFuture , http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonPast , redefined Future and Past as superconcepts to cover different future and past tenses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature type coord coord type feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordTypeFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordTypeFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature type inflection inflection type feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InflectionTypeFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InflectionTypeFeature 	In this category, different inflection-relevant features are assembled. Typically, inflection phenomena are language-specific and pertain to different grammatical categories; therefore, this collection is neither to be supposed exhaustive nor are the features necessarily disjoint (e.g., InflectedWithOvertMarker overlaps with StrongInflection or WeakInflection)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature type reduplication reduplication type feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReduplicationTypeFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReduplicationTypeFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature type referent referent type feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReferentTypeFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReferentTypeFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature type sentence sentence type feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceTypeFeature tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SentenceTypeFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> feature type subord subord type feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordTypeFeature 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordTypeFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feature valency • valency feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ValencyFeature • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ValencyFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feature voice • voice feature 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceFeature • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VoiceFeature 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • feminine 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Feminine • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Feminine 	<p>EAGLES, http://linguisticOntology.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</p> <p>Feminine gender is a grammatical gender that marks nouns, articles, pronouns, etc. that have human or animal female referents, and often marks nouns that have referents that do not carry distinctions of sex. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2at17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • field complementizer • complementizer field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComplementizerField • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComplementizerField 	<p>The C-Feld occurs in verb-final clauses in German (exception: the conjunction <i>als</i> in subordinate sentences of comparison <i>als w"are es nie geschehen</i>). It is obligatorily occupied in finite verb-final clauses if there is no conjunction in the Linke Klammer. In non-finite verb-final clauses the C-position may be empty. This field can be occupied by conjunctions of sentential objects (e.g. <i>daß, ob</i>) or sentence initial conjunctions like <i>um, obwohl, wenn</i> and also by complex interrogative or relative phrases, e.g. <i>..., 'um wieviel Geld' geht es dabei? / ..., 'an der' Max Daniel Professor f"ur Klavier ist</i>. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.17)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • field coordinator • coordinator field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinatorField • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinatorField 	<p>The KOORD-field is the field for coordinating particles in the German clause. In contrast to the PARC-field, it can</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		optionally occur as the left-most element of all clause types. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.17)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> field dislocation left left dislocation field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftDislocationField tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LeftDislocationField 	The German Linksversetzungsfeld is a field for the left-dislocated phrase of Resumptive Constructions. A Linksversetzung is a pendent constituent. It can be regarded as a syntactic anticipation of a part of a sentence (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.16)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> field final final field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FinalField tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FinalField 	In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-first, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> field initial initial field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InitialField tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InitialField 	In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-second, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)</p> <p>In the canonical sentence, the initial field is the first position in the sentence, hence grouped under Fronting.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • field middle • middle field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MiddleField • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MiddleField 	<p>In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-second, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> field subordinator subordinator field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatorField tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatorField 	In the German clause, the PARORD-field is the field for non-coordinating particles. SubordinatorFields occur as the left-most element of a verb-second clause (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.17)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> field topological topological field 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TopologicalField tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TopologicalField 	Topological fields are a descriptive formalism to describe regularities of the makes structure of sentences, for example, in the traditional description of word order in several Germanic languages (e.g., German, Dutch, Danish). More recently, similar conceptions of topological fields have been further developed in the context of constructivistic grammar formalisms, e.g., Role and Reference Grammar (van Valin and LaPolla 1997). Telljohann et al. (2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> finite with with finite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithFinite tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WithFinite 	EAGLES For example, in German the subordinating conjunction "weil" introduces a clause with a finite verb. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2u17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> first 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#First tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:First 	EAGLES, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/First First person deixis is deictic reference that refers to the speaker, or both the speaker and referents grouped with the speaker (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1288) cf. gold:First: Refers to the speaker and one or more nonparticipants, but not hearer (s). Contrasts with FirstPersonInclusive (Crystal

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> formula 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Formula tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Formula 	<p>EAGLES category Residual with the attribute Type="Formula".</p> <p>A formula (mathematical formulae) is a text word which lies outside the traditionally accepted range of grammatical classes, it occurs quite commonly in many texts and very commonly in some. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/annotate/noder6.html#mr19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> fraction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fraction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Fraction 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral, http://purl.org/olia/urdu.owl#FractionalNumeral</p> <p>Numeral/ Form="fraction(Romanian)-br/ > In traditional Romanian grammars, FractionalNumeral refers to expressions like treime-one third. (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral)</p> <p>e.g., treisprezecimea/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimi/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimii/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimile/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimilor/ treisprezecime, unsprezecimea/ unsprezecime, unsprezecimi/ unsprezecime, unsprezecimii/ unsprezecime, unsprezecimile/ unsprezecime (ro, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral)</p> <p>e.g., بەن جەم/چە هەر یەک چە هەرم/یەک یەک بەن جەم (fa, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> fragment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fragment 	<p>FRAG marks those portions of text that appear to be clauses, but lack too many</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Fragment 	<p>Essential elements for the exact structure to be easily determined (e.g., answers to questions). Predicate argument structure therefore cannot be extracted from FRAGs. (Bies et al. 1995) Sentence fragments that end with sentence- nal punctuation like Not even an earthquake. should not be bracketed as S, but only with the highest appropriate label in this case, NP. Do not attach such fragments to the preceding or following full sentence. (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> fronting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fronting tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Fronting 	<p>T-CODEX (Petrova 2008, http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#InitionalPosition)</p> <p>Expression occurs at the left periphery of the sentence. This includes various noncanonical and canonical word order possibilities. (Note that it is not restricted here to noncanonical word order; for noncanonical fronting see subconcepts, e.g., Topicalization.) (Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> function syntactic syntactic function 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticFunction tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticFunction 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Future tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Future 	<p>EAGLES, http:// linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#futureTense, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future</p> <p>The future tense refers to events that have yet to happen. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Future 17.II.06) The future tense refers to a tense category which places an event in the future. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		LinguisticOntology.owl#futureTense) FutureTense locates the situation in question later than the present moment (time of speaking.) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future close close future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseFuture 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/CloseFuture , classified as AbsoluteTense here Adopted from GOLD. No definition given.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future hodiernal hodiernal future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HodiernalFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HodiernalFuture 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalFuture , classified as Future here HodiernalFutureTense locates the situation in question after the moment of utterance within the span culturally defined as 'today' (Comrie 1985: 86; Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 247). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalFuture)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future hodiernal post post hodiernal future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PostHodiernalFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PostHodiernalFuture 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PostHodiernalFuture , classified as Future here PostHodiernalFutureTense locates the situation in question after the span that is culturally defined as 'today' (Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 247). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PostHodiernalFuture)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future immediate immediate future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImmediateFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImmediateFuture 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediateFuture ImmediateFutureTense, also called 'close future', locates the situation in question shortly after the moment of utterance (Dahl 1985:121; Comrie 1985:94; Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 244-245). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediateFuture)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future in future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureInFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FutureInFuture 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInFuture, classified as absolute-relative tense here.</p> <p>FutureInFutureTense locates the situation in question in the future, relative to a temporal reference point that itself is located in the future relative to the moment of utterance. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInFuture)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future in past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastInFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastInFuture 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PastInFuture</p> <p>PastInFuture locates the situation in question in the future, prior to a reference time in the future.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future near near future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NearFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NearFuture 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NearFuture, classified as Future here</p> <p>NearFuture adopted from GOLD, no definition given there (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NearFuture)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future remote remote future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RemoteFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RemoteFuture 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemoteFuture, classified as Future here</p> <p>RemoteFutureTense locates the situation in question at a time that is considered relatively distant. It is characteristically after the span of time culturally defined as 'tomorrow' (Dahl 1985:121; Comrie 1985:94). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemoteFuture)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> future simple simple future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleFuture tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimpleFuture 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future, cf. http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past</p> <p>SimpleFutureTense locates the situation in question after the present moment, with no specification on the distance in time. (adapted from the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		definition of http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> gapping 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Gapping tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Gapping 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>The German "gapping" refers to a form of coordination in which the coordinated phrases after the rst are incomplete. For instance, the gapped equivalent of the full coordination structure in (18a) is given in (18b). (18) a. Mary likes Bach and Susan likes Beethoven. b. Mary likes Bach and Susan, Beethoven. Gapped sequences like Susan, Beethoven should be labelled X. On the other hand, while coordination constructions containing gapped sequences involve coordination of unlike categories, it is clear that the entire coordination structure is a clause; hence, it should be labelled S. (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> gender animate animate gender 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AnimateGender tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AnimateGender 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Animate</p> <p>Animate Gender two grammatical genders, or classes of nouns, the other being inanimate. Membership in the animate grammatical class is largely based on meanings, in that living things, including humans, animals, spirits, trees, and most plants are included in the animate class of nouns (Valentine 2001: 114). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Animate)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> gender common common gender 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonGender tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CommonGender 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Common is an optional attribute of nouns in EAGLES. The Common gender contrasts with Neuter in a two-gender system e.g. Danish, Dutch. This value is also</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		used for articles, pronouns and determiners especially for Danish. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/annotate/noder9.html#oav2at_17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> gender inanimate inanimate gender 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InanimateGender tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InanimateGender 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inanimate Inanimate Gender is one of two grammatical genders, or noun classes, of Nishnaabemwin, the other being animate. Membership in the inanimate grammatical class is largely based on meaning, in that non-living things, such as objects of manufacture and natural 'non-living' things are included in it (Valentine 2001: 114). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inanimate)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> gerund 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Gerund tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Gerund 	EAGLES NonFiniteVerb with VerbForm="Gerund"; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2243 (gerundive) property for a non-finite form of a verb other than the infinitive. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2243) A gerund is a kind of verbal noun that exists in some languages. In today's English, gerunds are nouns built from a verb with an '-ing' suffix. They can be used as the subject of a sentence, an object, or an object of preposition. They can also be used to complement a subject. Often, gerunds exist side-by-side with nouns that come from the same root but the gerund and the common noun have different shades of meaning. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gerund , http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/English:Gerund_19.09.06) The term <code>gerund</code> is ambiguous: with respect to Latin, in whose grammatical tradition it originates, it refers to a deverbal

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>noun, and is needed in this function for Polish as well; in descriptions of some other languages, however, it has been used for an adverbial participle. The two meanings have nothing in common, except that the English <i>.ing-</i>form can translate both. (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/09) Here, it is assumed that Gerund refers only to deverbal nouns, cf. <code>NominalNonfiniteVerb</code> in the IIT tagset (http://purl.org/olia/iit.owl#NominalNonFiniteVerb)</p> <p>cf. <code>ILPOSTS NominalParticiple</code>, for Indian languages, there in contrast with <code>AdjectivalParticiple</code>, <code>AdverbialParticiple</code> and <code>ConditionalParticiple</code>, but no definition provided. (http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NominalParticiple)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • head 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Head • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Head 	<p>TIGER edge label HD, definition according to Penn Treebank Bracketing Guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>Heads are single words that function as the nucleus of a phrase. For instance, the head of the noun phrase <i>John's book</i> is <i>book</i>. <i>Book</i> is also the head of the more complex noun phrase <i>that interesting book that you were telling me about the other day</i>. The head of the verb phrase <i>telling me about the other day</i> is <i>telling</i>. The head of a prepositional phrase is the preposition. (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>TIGER edge label HD</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • head verbal • verbal head 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalHead • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbHead 	<p>A Verb (V) at the syntax layer is either a lexical (VLEX) or a copula verb (VCOP) at the POS layer. Modal verbs and auxiliaries are not annotated in the constituent structure.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>The verb and its arguments are placed at the same CSn layer. Raising and control verbs are treated like ordinary verbs. They subcategorize for a sentential complement. (Dipper et al 2007, §3.3.3)</p> <p>added in conformance with the SFB632 Annotation Guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • headline 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Headline • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Headline 	<p>-HLN (headline) — marks headlines and datelines. Note that headlines and datelines always constitute a unit of text that is structurally independent from the following sentence. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • honorific 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Honorific • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Honorific 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2347</p> <p>specific form of language used when talking about those in positions of social situation (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2347)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • honorific non second • second non honorific 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondNonHonorific • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondNonHonorific 	<p>Adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages, http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondNonHonorific</p> <p>TOCHECK: is SecondNonHonorific different from SecondFamiliar ?</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • honorific second • second honorific 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondHonorific • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondHonorific 	<p>Adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages, http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondHonorific</p> <p>TOCHECK: is SecondHonorific different from SecondPolite ?</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • human 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Human • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Human 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Human</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> hyphen 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Hyphen tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Hyphen 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2077</p> <p>Hyphenation that is graphically presented as "-". (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2077)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> image 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Image tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Image 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2249</p> <p>Graphical representation (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2249)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> imperfect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Imperfect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Imperfect 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1304</p> <p>Imperfect tense that refers to action in the past that is incomplete or ongoing. (www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/LatinWeb/glossary.html; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1304)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalTense (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> inanimate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inanimate tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Inanimate 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1952</p> <p>Participle as not living. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1952)</p> <p>subClassOf animacy (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> inclusion zu zu inclusion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#zuInclusion tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:zuInclusion 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1954</p> <p>Inclusion of zu. (DFKI; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1954)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> inclusive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inclusive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Inclusive 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> inclusive first first inclusive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstInclusive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FirstInclusive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstInclusive, modelled here as subconcept of First</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Refers to the speaker, hearer (s) and possibly others. Contrasts with FirstPersonExclusive (Crystal 1997: 285). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstInclusive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> indefinite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Indefinite tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Indefinite 	<p>EAGLES, http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indefinite</p> <p>An entity is specified as indefinite when it refers to a non-particularized individual of the species denoted by the noun. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indefinite)</p> <p>Indefinite noun phrases are used to refer to entities which are not specific and identifiable in a given context. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Definiteness 20.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> infinite with with infinite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithInfinite tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WithInfinite 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German the subordinating conjunction "ohne" ("zu"...) is followed by an infinitive. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oavzu17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> infinite with conjunction subordinating subordinating conjunction with infinite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithInfinite tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithInfinite 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German the subordinating conjunction "ohne" ("zu"...) is followed by an infinitive. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oavzu17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> infinitive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Infinitive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Infinitive 	<p>EAGLES NonFiniteVerbs with VerbForm="Infinitive"</p> <p>Infinitive is the base form of a verb. It is unmarked for inflectional categories such as the following: Aspect,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Modality, Number, Person and Tense. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnInfinitive.htm 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • infinitive embedded • embedded infinitive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedInfinitive • tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:EmbeddedInfinitive 	<p>http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withInfinitiveAsHead, http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedInfinitive, http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#InfinitivalClause</p> <p>An infinitive is the head of the embedded construction. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withInfinitiveAsHead)</p> <p>Infinitival relatives. See section 14 [Infinitives] for more information. (NP (NP a movie) (SBAR (WHNP-1 o) (S (NP-SBJ *) (VP to (VP see (NP *T*-1)))))) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • infix 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Infix • tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:Infix 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1313</p> <p>Infix inserted in the middle of a word to change its meaning or part of speech value. (Sue Ellen Wright; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1313)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inflected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inflected • tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:Inflected 	<p>Chiarcos</p> <p>see subclasses</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inflection mixed • mixed inflection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MixedInflection • tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:MixedInflection 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>German mixed inflection takes its name from the fact that it has endings from both the strong inflection and the weak inflection. The mixed inflection is used after the indefinite article "ein" and after "irgendein" e.g. "(irgend) ein kleines Kind", after "kein" or after possessive pronouns e.g. "ihr kleines Kind". (http://www.canoo.net/services/OnlineGrammar/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Wort/Adjektiv/ Deklinationstyp/ Gemischt.html? MenuId=Word3132 20.11.06) Mixed inflection is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inflection nonreduced • nonreduced inflection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonreducedInflection • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonreducedInflection 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CompoundAdjectiveNonreducedInflection Nonreduced adjective inflection of Slavic languages, e.g., Czech nejubožejšími/ubohý, nejvyspělejších/vyspělý, nejvyšších/vysoký, nejvznešenějšímu/vznešený, nejvážnějšímu/vážný, nejvýznamnějších/významný, nejvýznamnějšími/významný, nejvýznamnějšímu/významný, největšími/velký (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CompoundAdjective)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inflection reduced • reduced inflection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReducedInflection • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReducedInflection 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NominalAdjectiveReducedInflection Reduced adjective inflection of Slavic languages, e.g., Czech e.g., brillská/brillský, neznámo/neznámý, samo/sám, samy/sám (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NominalAdjective)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inflection strong • strong inflection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrongInflection • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrongInflection 	EAGLES In German (and other Slavic languages), when gender, number and case are not expressed by a determiner, the adjective takes the endings of the strong inflection. (http://www.canoo.net/services/OnlineGrammar/Wort/Adjektiv/Deklinationstyp/Stark.html 20.11.06) Strong inflection is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inflection weak • weak inflection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WeakInflection • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WeakInflection 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>German adjectives take the weak inflection when a determiner expresses number, gender and case. The weak adjective inflection has only two endings: -e and -en. (http://www.canoo.net/services/OnlineGrammar/Wort/Adjektiv/Deklinationstyp/Schwach.html 20.11.06) In other Germanic languages, similar systems exist. Weak inflection is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • initial 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Initial • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Initial 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>When two distinct words occur, Initial German "weder...noch...", then the first is given the Initial value. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • initial non • non initial 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInitial • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInitial 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>When two distinct words occur, Non-Initial as in German weder...noch..., then the second is given the Non-initial value. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • initialism 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Initialism • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Initialism 	<p>adopted from ubyPos.owl</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • interjection 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Interjection • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Interjection 	<p>EAGLES top-level category Interjection (I).</p> <p>An interjection is a form, typically brief, such as one syllable or word, which is used most often as an exclamation or part of an exclamation. It typically expresses an emotional reaction, often with respect to an accompanying sentence and may include a combination</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		of sounds not otherwise found in the language, e.g. in English: psst; ugh; well, well (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnInterjection.htm 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • intransitive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Intransitive • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Intransitive 	<p>SUSANNE (Sampson 1995)</p> <p>A predicate/verb that takes one argument, e.g., English "to go", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inverse order word • word order inverse 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WordOrderInverse • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WordOrderInverse 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>SINV or Inverse declarative sentence, i.e. one in which the subject follows the verb. See Section 5.19. (Santorini 1991) The SINV label is used for subject-auxiliary inversion in the case of negative inversion, conditional inversion, locative inversion, and some topicalizations. ... SINV à' Inverted declarative sentence, i.e. one in which the subject follows the tensed verb or modal. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • letter 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Letter • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Letter 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1889</p> <p>Letter. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1889)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lexeme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Lexeme • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Lexeme 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1325</p> <p>Minimal unit of language which : has a semantic interpretation and embodies a distinct cultural concept. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsALexeme.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1325)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • macron 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Macron • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Macron 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1327</p> <p>Macron</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Mark placed over a long vowel to mark quantity. (www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/LatinWeb/glossary.html; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1327)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mark question • question mark 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionMark • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuestionMark 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1444</p> <p>QuestionsMark express a question. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1444)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mark question inverted • inverted question mark 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InvertedQuestionMark • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InvertedQuestionMark 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2088</p> <p>InvertedQuestionMark in certain languages at the beginning of an interrogative sentence. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2088)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • marker discourse • discourse marker 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiscourseMarker • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DiscourseMarker 	<p>Introduced in accordance with the TIGER and TüBa-D/Z annotation schemes (syntactic tag:DM)</p> <p>Generally, discourse markers are expressions or phrases of greeting, apologizing, thanking, short emotional utterances, and interjections. Their node label is DM. ... Typical discourse markers are: ja, nein, hallo, oh, aha, pst, nunja, gewiß, toll, nun ja, etc. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p. 136)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • marker list • list marker 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ListMarker • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature>ListMarker 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>ListMarker list marker. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • marker overt with inflected • inflected with overt marker 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InflectedWithOvertMarker • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InflectedWithOvertMarker 	<p>Chiarcos, motivated by Marker Form in SUSANNE (Sampson 1995) and related schemes, cf. http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#MarkedForGender</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		An inflected form with overt morphological marking (as opposed to the base form and lexemes that do not inflect at all).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • masculine 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Masculine • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Masculine 	<p>EAGLES, http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#masculine</p> <p>Masculine gender is a grammatical gender that marks nouns, articles, pronouns, etc. having human or animal male referents, and often marks nouns having referents that do not have distinctions of sex. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsMasculineGender.htm 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • middle deponent • deponent middle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeponentMiddle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeponentMiddle 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DeponentMiddle</p> <p>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeponentMiddle notes physical/mental disposition of subject. (Siewierska 1988:257) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DeponentMiddle)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • middle nucleonic • nucleonic middle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NucleonicMiddle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NucleonicMiddle 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NucleonicMiddle</p> <p>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NucleonicMiddle action belongs to. Moves into, or moves from sphere of subject. (Siewierska 1988:257) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NucleonicMiddle)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • middle plain • plain middle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PlainMiddle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PlainMiddle 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PlainMiddle</p> <p>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PlainMiddle of action occur to subject. (Siewierska 1988:257) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PlainMiddle)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • middle reciprocal • reciprocal middle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReciprocalMiddle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReciprocalMiddle 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReciprocalMiddle</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Referents of plural subject do action to one another. (Siewierska 1988:257) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReciprocalMiddle)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • middle reflexive • reflexive middle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveMiddle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexiveMiddle 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexiveMiddle, but the definition given there (Subjects perform action to self”) may be oversimplistic as it entails that ReflectiveMiddle is the *same* as Reflexive. In my current understanding, reflexive middle is a middle construction that makes use of grammatical devices that normally indicate reflexivity, cf. the definition of ReflexivePassive. The definition given below is a generalization that covers the original definition as well.</p> <p>TODO: Check Siewierska (1988:257)</p> <p>Reflexive middle makes use of grammatical devices that normally indicate reflexivity. (Ch. Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality abilitative • abilitative modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbilitativeModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbilitativeModality 	<p>Adopted from ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/Ilposts.owl#AbilitativeMood</p> <p>modality expressed by AbilitativeMood: Abilitative is a mood that indicates ability, comparable to the use of "can" in English. (http://zbb.spinnwebe.com/viewtopic.php?f=7&t=34901)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality actional • actional modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActionalModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ActionalModality 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality admonitive • admonitive modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdmonitiveModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdmonitiveModality 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#admonitiveModality</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Expression of warning (Bybee 1985:22) (http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#admonitiveModality)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality causal • causal modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausalModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CausalModality 	<p>Nowak (1996)</p> <p>In Inuktitut, causality is expressed by verbal inflection. Causal mood signifies causal relationships in a sentence. (Nowak 1996, p.39) Elke Nowak (1996), Transforming the images: Ergativity and transitivity in Inuktitut (Eskimo). Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality conditional • conditional modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalModality 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258</p> <p>In Inuktitut, conditionality is expressed by verbal inflection. Conditional mood signifies conditional relationships in a sentence. (Nowak 1996, p.39) A conditional relation is a logical relation in which the illocutionary act employing one of a pair of propositions is expressed or implied to be true or in force if the other proposition is true. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConditionalRelation.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258) Elke Nowak (1996), Transforming the images: Ergativity and transitivity in Inuktitut (Eskimo). Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.</p> <p>subClassOf verbFormMood (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality declarative • declarative modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeclarativeModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeclarativeModality 	<p>generalization over DeclarativeMood</p> <p>DeclarativeMood or mode of a verb form or clause such that it predicates a type of (formal) assertion (OED). (http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#declarativeModality)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality dubitive • dubitive modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DubitiveModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DubitiveModality 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Dubitive DubitiveModality indicates a speaker's doubt or uncertainty about a proposition (Palmer 2001). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Dubitive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality imperative • imperative modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperativeModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImperativeModality 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#imperativeModality ImperativeModality Pertaining to the mood or mode of a verb form or clause such that it predicates a command, request, or exhortation (OED). (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#imperativeModality)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality interrogative • interrogative modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeModality 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#interrogativeModality InterrogativeModality The interrogative modality serves to indicate interrogative quality. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#interrogativeModality)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality irrealis • irrealis modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IrrealisModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IrrealisModality 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality IrrealisModality Irrealis modality indicates the situation to which it pertains is non-actual or non-factual. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality irrealis conditional • conditional irrealis modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalIrrealisModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalIrrealisModality 	ILPOSTS (Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NonReal is restricted to conditional participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Conditional Mood (modality) with Irrealis meaning (ILPOSTS)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality optative • optative modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OptativeModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OptativeModality 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative, http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/OptativeModality</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#optativeModality</p> <p>Optative indicates that the speaker wishes or hopes that the expressed proposition be the case (Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 179; Palmer 2001: 204). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality presumptive • presumptive modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresumptiveModality • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresumptiveModality 	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS (http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PresumptiveMood) for human languages</p> <p>The presumptive mood is used in Romanian to express presupposition or hypothesis regarding the fact denoted by the verb, as well as other more or less similar attitudes: doubt, curiosity, concern, condition, indifference, inevitability. For example, <i>acolo s-o fi dus</i> "he might have gone there" shows the basic presupposition use, while the following excerpt from a poem by Eminescu shows the use both in a conditional clause <i>de-o fi</i> "suppose it is" and in a main clause showing an attitude of submission to fate <i>le-om duce</i> "we would bear". <i>De-o fi una, de-o fi alta... Ce e scris și pentru noi, Bucuroși le-om duce toate, de e pace, de-i război. Be it one, be it the other... Whatever fate we have, We will gladly go through all, be it peace or be it war</i> (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irrealis_mood#Presumptive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • modality quotative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuotativeModality 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Quotative,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quotative modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuotativeModality 	<p>QuotativeModality VForm="quotative" (Estonian)</p> <p>A quotative is grammatical device to mark reported speech in some languages (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quotative), e.g., in Estonian. 'Reportedly, while he was going (in his boat), he turned over.' Ta olevat oma paadiga ümber läinud He was QUOTATIVE his_own boat WITH over gone. (Estonian translation of an example given under http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuotativeEvidential.htm) (Heiki-Jaan.Kaalep, email 2010/06/22)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modality realis conditional conditional realis modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalRealisModality tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalRealisModality 	<p>ILPOSTS (Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#RealisModality is restricted to conditional participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood</p> <p>Conditional Mood (modality) with Realis meaning (ILPOSTS)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modality subjunctive subjunctive modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveModality tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveModality 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/subjunctiveModality</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#subjunctiveModality</p> <p>The subjunctive is the mood that is minimally marked as opposed to the indicative and that marks a clause as not directly representing an assertion of the speaker. (http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&file=lido/servlet/Lido_Servlet_Subjunktiv_r8.06.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modality timitive timitive modality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimitiveModality 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TimitiveModality 	TimitiveModality expresses that the speaker fears something expressed in what is said (Palmer 2001: 13, 22). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Modifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Modifier 	added in conformance with TIGER Modifier in conformance with TIGER, equivalent to SyntacticAdjunct, cf. definition by Dipper et al. (2007) there
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier adjectival adjectival modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivalModifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivalModifier 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adjectivalModifier AdjectivalModifier A nominal is modified by an adjective. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adjectivalModifier)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier adverbial adverbial modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialModifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbialModifier 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adverbialModifier AdverbialModifier An adverbial modifier modifies a verb. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adverbialModifier)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier demonstrative demonstrative modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeModifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DemonstrativeModifier 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#demonstrativeModifier DemonstrativeModifier A nominal is modified by a demonstrative. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#demonstrativeModifier)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier nominal post post nominal modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PostNominalModifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PostNominalModifier 	EAGLES, NPFunction="postmodifying", http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DOC194 (without restriction on nominal heads ?) Postmodifying is a function of an adjective that can modify, describe, or qualify a preceding noun. (EAGLES)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		modificationType: Refers to the prenominal or postnominal positions of determiners which distinguish different forms. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1931)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier nominal pre pre nominal modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreNominalModifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PreNominalModifier 	<p>EAGLES, NPFunction="premodifying", cf. http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1931 (preModifier, but without reference to nominal heads)</p> <p>Premodifying is a function of an adjective that can modify a following noun. (EAGLES) modificationType: Refers to the prenominal or postnominal positions of determiners which distinguish different forms. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1931)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier numeral numeral modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumeralModifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NumeralModifier 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#numeralModifier</p> <p>A nominal is modified by a numeral. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#numeralModifier)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> modifier rhetorical rhetorical modifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RhetoricalModifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RhetoricalModifier 	<p>added in conformance with TIGER</p> <p>added in conformance with TIGER</p> <p>TODO: check definition</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mood conditional conditional mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalMood tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalMood 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258</p> <p>Conditional mood conditionality is expressed by verbal inflection. Conditional mood signifies conditional relationships in a sentence. (Nowak 1996, p.39) A conditional relation is a logical relation in which the illocutionary act employing one of a pair of</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>propositions is expressed or implied to be true or in force if the other proposition is true. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConditionalRelation.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258) Elke Nowak (1996), Transforming the images: Ergativity and transitivity in Inuktitut (Eskimo). Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.</p> <p>subClassOf verbFormMood (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mood indicative • indicative mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndicativeMood • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndicativeMood 	<p>TODO: check relationship with DeclarativeMood</p> <p>The indicative mood is the unmarked mood. It is used when no special modal nuance in the clause or sentence is intended. It is the default mood of independent declarative and often also of interrogative sentences. (http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&file=lido/servlet/LidoServletIndikativ18.06.07) Expression of assertion. (Bybee 1985:22) Pertaining to the mood or mode of a verb form or clause such that it predicates a stated relation of objective fact (OED). (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indicativeModality)</p> <p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Indicative, http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indicativeModality</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mood irrealis • irrealis mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IrrealisMood • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IrrealisMood 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality</p> <p>Irrealis modality indicates the situation to which</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		it pertains is non-actual or non-factual. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mood irrealis conditional conditional irrealis mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalIrrealisMood tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalIrrealisMood 	<p>ILPOSTS (Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NonRealConditionalIrrealisMood is used for conditional participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood</p> <p>Conditional Mood (modality) with Irrealis meaning (ILPOSTS)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mood optative optative mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OptativeMood tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OptativeMood 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative, http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#optativeModality</p> <p>Optative indicates that the speaker wishes or hopes that the expressed proposition be the case (Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 179; Palmer 2001: 204). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mood presumptive presumptive mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresumptiveMood tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresumptiveMood 	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS (http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PresumptiveMood) for many languages</p> <p>The presumptive mood is used in Romanian to express presupposition or hypothesis regarding the fact denoted by the verb, as well as other more or less similar attitudes: doubt, curiosity, concern, condition, indifference, inevitability. For example, <i>acolo s-o fi dus</i> "he might have gone there" shows the basic presupposition use, while the following excerpt from a poem by Eminescu shows the use both in a conditional clause <i>de-o fi</i> "suppose it is" and in a main clause showing an attitude of submission to fate le-</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		om duce "we would bear". De-o fi una, de-o fi alta... Ce e scris și pentru noi, Bucuroși le-om duce toate, de e pace, de-i război. Be it one, be it the other... Whatever fate we have, We will gladly go through all, be it peace or be it war (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irrealis_mood#Presumptive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mood realis conditional conditional realis mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalRealisMood tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalRealisMood 	<p>ILPOSTS (Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#RealisRestrictedConditionalMood participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood</p> <p>Conditional Mood (modality) with Realis meaning (ILPOSTS)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mood subjunctive subjunctive mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveMood tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveMood 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subjunctive, http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/SubjunctiveMood</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#subjunctiveModality</p> <p>The subjunctive is the mood that is minimally marked as opposed to the indicative and that marks a clause as not directly representing an assertion of the speaker. (http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&file=lido/servlet/LidoServlet Subjunktiv 18.06.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> mood timitive timitive mood 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimitiveMood tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TimitiveMood 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive</p> <p>TimitiveMood expresses that the speaker fears something expressed in what is said (Palmer 2001: 13, 22). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> morpheme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Morpheme tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Morpheme 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1330</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		A morpheme is the smallest meaningful unit in the grammar of a language. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAMorpheme.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1330)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • np of head • head of np 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HeadOfNP • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HeadOfNP 	<p>EAGLES NPFunction="head"</p> <p>The HeadFunction is a function of a noun or participle that can serve as the focus of the phrase.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name family • family name 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FamilyName • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FamilyName 	<p>introduced as generalization over http://purl.org/olia/ubypos.owl#nounProperSecondName</p> <p>In most European cultures, family names have been introduced into name formulas to identify a person's family, so that individuals with the same given name can be distinguished. (CC)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • name given • given name 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GivenName • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GivenName 	<p>introduced as generalization over http://purl.org/olia/ubypos.owl#nounProperFirstName</p> <p>In most European cultures, a given name designates an individual person throughout her/his life span. To distinguish people with the same name but from different families, additional elements have been introduced into name formulas that identify a person's family or ancestry. (CC)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • negated non • non negated 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonNegated • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonNegated 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonNegated</p> <p>Non-negated verbs carry no morphological marks of negation. In Resian, negative is always marked as 'no' except for two verbs: 'niman' / not to have, 'nisi' / not to be. In Slovak, verbs form negative by prefix 'ne-', with the exception of the verb</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>"byt" (E. "to be") which forms the negative in indicative by using separate particle "nie", e.g. "nie je" (is not). Here, "je" would be marked as negative, despite having positive form. (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonNegated)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> negation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Negation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Negation 	<p>denotes the negation or the absence (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1839) http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Negated: Negative="yes" encodes negative verbal word-forms in Slavic languages and Estonian. (MTE v4) In Slovak, for example, verbs form negative by prefix 'ne-', with the exception of the verb "byt" (E. "to be") which forms the negative in indicative by using separate particle "nie", e.g. "nie je" (is not). Here, Slovak "je" would be marked as negative, despite having positive form. In Resian, negative is always marked as 'n' except for two verbs: 'nïman' / not to have, 'nïsi' / not to be. (MTE v4)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> negation with conjunction subordinating subordinating conjunction with negation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeSubordinatingConjunction http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation Conjunction/ Sub.Type="negative"(Romanian, Serbian, Russian) In Romanian, each conjunction requires another mood, so that the diversity may be controlled by subcategorisation rules. The attribute Sub.Type distinguishes among the positive and negative conjunctions, providing means to control verbal double negation, (as in case of the negative pronouns, determiners and adverbs): nici NU am venit, nimeni NU vorbește, nici_un tren N-a trecut,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		nicăieri N-am văzut (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeSubordinatingConjunction)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> negation without conjunction subordinating subordinating conjunction without negation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PositiveSubordinatingConjunction</p> <p>SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation</p> <p>Conjunction/ Sub.Type="negative"(Romanian, Serbian, Russian) In Romanian, each conjunction requires another mood, so that the diversity may be controlled by subcategorisation rules. The attribute Sub.Type distinguishes among the positive and negative conjunctions, providing means to control verbal double negation, (as in case of the negative pronouns, determiners and adverbs): nici NU am venit, nimeni NU vorbește, nici_un tren N-a trecut, nicăieri N-am văzut (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PositiveSubordinatingConjunction)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> neuter 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Neuter tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Neuter 	<p>EAGLES, http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#neuterGender</p> <p>Neuter gender is a grammatical gender that includes those nouns, articles, pronouns, etc. having referents which do not have distinctions of sex, and often includes some which do have a natural sex distinction. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsNeuterGender.htm 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> nominal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nominal tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Nominal 	<p>Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>-NOM (nominal) — marks Noun (‘‘headless’’) relatives and</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		gerunds when they act nominally. (See section 9 [WH-Phrases] for more information about free relatives, and section 13 [Gerunds and Participles] for more information about gerunds.) (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nominative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nominative • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NominalCase 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>In nominative-accusative languages, nominative case marks clausal subjects and is applies to nouns in isolation. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsNominativeCase.htm 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nonspecific 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nonspecific • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonspecificCase 	<p>see olia:NonspecificArticle, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-olia.owl#NonspecificPronoun</p> <p>”By ‘specific’ and ‘non-specific’ I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I’m looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting ‘certain’ after the ‘a’ to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to ‘definite’ which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in ‘I’m looking for the deer.’ In English both the readings of (3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners in Klallam, a Salish language, http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf) A nonspecific pronoun refers to an unidentified or general entity (e.g., "I saw *someone*", "I saw *everyone*"). A nonspecific pronoun is not, therefore, a personal pronoun, but an indefinite one. (Andrews 2003). Andrews, Richard J. (2003), Introduction to Classical Nahuatl. University of Oklahoma Press. Halliday, M.A.K. (1985), An introduction to Functional Grammar, London: Edward Arnold (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Noun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Noun 	<p>EAGLES top-level category "Noun".</p> <p>Noun, or noun substantive, is a part of speech (a word or phrase) which can co-occur with (in)definite articles and attributive adjectives, and function as the head of a noun phrase. The word "noun" derives from the Latin 'nomen' meaning "name", and a traditional definition of nouns is that they are all and only those expressions that refer to a person, place, thing, event, substance, quality, idea or an appointment. They serve as the subject or object of a verb, and the object of a preposition. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Noun 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> noun common 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonNoun 	<p>EAGLES Noun with Type="Common".</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • common noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CommonNoun 	<p>CommonNoun is a noun that signifies a non-specific member of a group. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACommonNoun.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noun countable • countable noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountableNoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CountableNoun 	<p>EAGLES Noun with Countability="Countable".</p> <p>CountableNoun (also count noun) is a noun which can be modified by a numeral and occur in both singular and plural form, as well as co-occurring with quantificational determiners like every, each, several, most, etc.. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Countable_noun 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noun diminutive • diminutive noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiminutiveNoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DiminutiveNoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2225</p> <p>DiminutiveNoun (MIRACL LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2225)</p> <p>subClassOf noun (dcif:isA); can be proper name (German Julchen from Julia, Russian Olichka from Olga) or common noun (German Blümchen from Blume "flower", Russian yozhik from yozh "hedgehock")</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noun mass • mass noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MassNoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MassNoun 	<p>EAGLES Noun with Countability="Mass".</p> <p>MassNoun (also uncountable noun or non-count noun) can't be modified by a numeral, occur in singular/plural or co-occur with the relevant kind of determiner. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass_noun 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noun proper • proper noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProperNoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProperNoun 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • noun relation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelationNoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2226</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> relation noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelationNoun 	<p>RelationNoun (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2226)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> noun spatiotemporal spatiotemporal noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpatiotemporalNoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SpatiotemporalNoun 	<p>adopted from Ancorra, http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#SpatiotemporalNoun</p> <p>NLOC Noun Location This is an entirely new tag introduced to cover an important phenomenon of Indian Languages. Words like 'Age', 'upara', 'pafele', 'bAda', etc. are used in various ways in Hindi. 1. They act as a postposition along with 'ke' e.g. ghade ke upara thAll rakhI HE. ("pot" "on" "plate" "kept" "is") Here 'ke upara' is a post position which is the direct equivalent of the English preposition 'on'. 2. They also act as adverbs. e.g. tuma upara jAo. ("You" "up" "go") Here 'upara' is an adverbial of place. 3. These words also take post positions themselves and so in some sense behave like nouns. e.g. vaHa upara se AyA. ("He" "above" "from" "came") 4. As pointed out in 3. above, these words take postpositions and act as arguments of the verb in the sentence. And they also take a post position to join with a another noun. So in that sense also they behave like nouns. e.g. upara kA HissA ("above" "of" "portion") To tag such words one option is to tag them according to the category to which they belong in the given sentence. For example in 1. above, the word is occurring as a postposition so can be marked as a postposition. In example 2. above, it is an adverb so can be marked as an adverb and so on. But we feel that these words are</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>more like nouns as is evident from 3. and 4. above, and also if we consider for examples, 'aage', 'upara', etc. as places which are in front, up, etc then we can tag them as nouns. But these are not pure nouns. They are nouns which indicate a location or time. These also function as adverbs or prepositions in a context. So a new tag NLOC is introduced for such words. This tag will cater to a finite set of such words. set: (Age, piche, upara, nIce, bAda, pahale) ("front", "behind", "above", "below", "before") Such words if tagged according to their syntactic function, it will hamper machine learning. So a single tag, NLOC has been devised for such words which indicate location and time. e.g., (upara, Age, pahale, bAda) (IIIT (2007), A Part of Speech Tagger for Indian Languages (POS tagger), Tagset developed at IIIT - Hyderabad after consultations with several institutions through two workshops. available under http://shiva.iiit.ac.in/SPSAL2007/iiit.tagset.guidelines.pdf)</p> <p>Noun denoting spatial and temporal expressions "A tag NST has been included to cover an important phenomenon of Indian languages. Certain expressions such as 'Upara' (above/up), 'nIce' (below) 'pahale' (before), 'Age' (front) etc are content words denoting time and space. These expressions, however, are used in various ways. For example, 5.1.2.1 These words often occur as temporal or spatial arguments of a verb in a given sentence taking</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>the appropriate vibhakti (case marker): h3. vaha Upara so rahA thA . 'he' 'upstairs' 'sleep' 'PROG' 'was' "He was sleepign upstairs". h4. vaha pahale se kamare meM bETHA thA . 'he' 'beforehand' 'from' ' room' 'in' 'sitting' 'was' "He was sitting in the room from beforehand"</p> <p>h5. tuma bAhara bETHo 'you' 'outside' 'sit' "You sit outside".</p> <p>Apart from functioning like an argument of a verb, these elements also modify another noun taking postposition 'kA'.</p> <p>h6. usakA baDZA bhAI Upara ke hisse meM rahatA hE 'his' 'elder' 'brother' 'upstairs' 'of' 'portion' 'in' 'live' 'PRES' "His elder brother lives in the upper portion of the house".</p> <p>5.1.2.2 Apart from occurring as a nominal expression, they also occur as a part of a postposition along with 'ke'. For example, h7. ghaDZe ke Upara thAI rakhI hE. 'pot' 'of' 'above' 'plate' 'kept' 'is' The plate is kept on the pot". h8. tuma ghara ke bAhara bETHo 'you' 'home' 'of' 'outside' 'sit' "You sit outside the house".</p> <p>'Upara' and 'bAhara' are parts of complex postpositions 'ke Upara' and 'ke bAhara' in (h6) and (h7) respectively which can be translated into English prepositions 'on' and 'outside'. For tagging such words, one possible option is to tag them according to their syntactic function in the given context. For example in 5.2.2 (h7) above, the word 'Upara' is occurring as part of a postposition or a relation marker. It can, therefore, be marked as a postposition. Similarly, in 5.2.1. (h3) and (h6) above, it is a noun, therefore, mark it as a noun and so on. Alternatively,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>since these words are more like nouns, as is evident from 5.2.1 above they can be tagged as nouns in all there occurrences. The same would apply to 'bAhAra' (outside) in examples examples (h4), (h5) and (h8). However, if we follow any of the above approaches we miss out on the fact that this class of words is slightly different from other nouns. These are nouns which indicate 'location' or 'time'. At the same time, they also function as postpositions in certain contexts. Moreover, such words, if tagged according to their syntactic function, will hamper machine learning. Considering their special status, it was considered whether to introduce a new tag, NST, for such expressions. The following five possibilities were discussed :</p> <p>a) Tag both (h5) & (h8) as NN b) Tag both (h5) & (h8) as NST c) Tag (h5) as NN & (h8) as NST d) Tag (h5) as NST & (h8) as PSP e) Tag (h5) as NN & (h8) as PSP</p> <p>After considering all the above, the decision was taken in favour of (b). The decision was primarily based on the following observations: (i) 'bAhara' in both (h5) and (h8) denotes the same expression (place expression 'outside') (ii) In both (h5) and (h8), 'bAhara' can take a vibhakti like a noun (bAhara ko bETHo, ghara ke bAhara ko bETHo) (iii) If a single tag is kept for both the usages, the decision making for annotators would also be easier. Therefore, a new tag NST is introduced for such expressions. The tag NST will be used for a finite set of such words in any language. For example, Hindi has Age (front), plche (behind),</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Upara (above/upstairs), nIce (below/down), bAda (after), pahale (before), andara (inside), bAhara (outside) etc.” (Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., L language Technologies Research Centre IIIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, http://ltrc.iiit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> noun verbal verbal noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalNoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalNoun 	<p>Missing in EAGLES, added as subclass of Verb and Noun in accordance with the http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalNoun annotation guidelines: VN verbal noun (§4.3.12.2): Some of the Chadic languages have morphologically opaque verbal noun stems in the progressive aspect, i.e. it is not obvious from the morphology that we deal with a deverbal noun, instead of a verb proper. In such cases, use the tag VN.</p> <p>A verbal noun is a noun formed directly as an inflexion of a verb or a verb stem, sharing at least in part its constructions. This term is applied especially to gerunds, and sometimes also to infinitives and supines. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verbal_noun 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> noun voice voice noun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceNoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VoiceNoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2253</p> <p>VoiceNoun of a voice (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2253)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> number cardinal cardinal number 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CardinalNumber tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CardinalNumber 	<p>EAGLES Numeral with Type="Cardinal".</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		A cardinal numeral is a numeral of the class whose members are considered basic in form, used in counting, and used in expressing how many objects are referred to. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACardinalNumeral.htm 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> number count count number 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountNumber tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CountNumber 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CountNumber</p> <p>MULTEXT-East feature Number="count" (Nouns in Serbian, Macedonian, Bulgarian), e.g., Bulgarian <i>яка/як, язовира/язовир, яда/яд, юргана/юрган, юбилея/юбилей, ъгъла/ъгъл</i> (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CountNumber)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> number ordinal ordinal number 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrdinalNumber tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OrdinalNumber 	<p>EAGLES Numeral with Type="Ordinal".</p> <p>Ordinal number is a number belonging to a class whose members designate positions in a sequence, e.g. in English "First", "Second", "Third". (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAOrdinalNumeral.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> numeral 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Numeral tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Numeral 	<p>EAGLES top-level category Numeral (NU). Modelled as subclass of Quantifier (a concept Numeral absent in EAGLES) in accordance with GOLD. DCR subclassification (numberBoth, numeralRoman) ignored</p> <p>Subclassification combines syntactic (Ordinal/CardinalNumeral) and morphological (Fraction, ApproximateNumeral) criteria.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>To be resolved. In the MULTEXT-East ontology, the latter aspect is represented as http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MorphologicalFormOfNumeral</p> <p>A numeral is a word, functioning most typically as an adjective or pronoun, that expresses a number, and relation to the number, such as one of the following: Quantity, Sequence, Frequency, Fraction. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsANumeral.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • numeral approximate • approximate numeral 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ApproximateNumeral • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ApproximateNumeral 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ApproximateNumeral</p> <p>Bulgarian has Numeral/Form=approx(a), used for approximate numerals (десетина /about a ten/, стотина /about a hundred/) (Dimitrova et al. 2009, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ApproximateNumeral)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • numeral collective • collective numeral 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CollectiveNumeral • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CollectiveNumeral 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral</p> <p>Numeral/ Type="collect" (Romanian)-br/ > In traditional Romanian grammars, expressions like amândoi "both", toți trei "all three" are referred to as collective numerals. (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral)</p> <p>e.g., czworga/czworo, czworgiem/czworo, czworgu/czworo, czworo/czworo, dwoje/dwoje, dwojga/dwoje, dwojgiem/dwoje, dwojgu/dwoje</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>dwoje, jedenaścioro/ jedenaścioro (pl, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral)</p> <p>e.g., обата, обајцата, обете, шеесетминава/шеесетмина, шеесетминана/шеесетмина, шеесетмината/шеесетмина, шеснаесетминава/шеснаесетмина, шеснаесетминана/шеснаесетмина, шеснаесетмината/шеснаесетмина (mk, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral)</p> <p>e.g., dvadesetora/dvadesetoro, dvoja/dwoje, dvoje, dvoji/dwoje, dvojih/dwoje, dvojim/dwoje, oboje, tridesetora/tridesetoro, troja/troje (sr, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral)</p> <p>e.g., ambelor/ambii, ambilor/ambii, amânduror/amândoi, amândurora/amândoi, căteșipatru, tuspatri (ro, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> numeral multiple multiple numeral 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MultipleNumeral tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MultipleNumeral 	<p>TODO: rename to MultiplicativeNumeral</p> <p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultipleNumeral, http://purl.org/olia/urdu.owl#MultiplicativeNumeral;</p> <p>As "manyfold" fits Ghostwick's definition, MultipleNumeral is modelled as a subclass of Quantifier rather than Numeral. In MULTTEXT-East, "Numeral" was extended to coover non-numerical quantifiers, hence the name.</p> <p>A Multiple Numeral serves to define a complex whole, with respect to the number of its</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		parts, e.g., English "twofold", "twice" or "manyfold". Used in morphosyntactic descriptions of, e.g., Romanian, Slovak and Czech. (Joseph Ghostwick [1878], English language -- Grammar, Historical, London, Longmans, Green, and Co.; http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultipleNumeral)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • object direct • direct object 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectObject • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectObject 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/directObject, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1310</p> <p>A direct object is a grammatical relation that exhibits a combination of certain independent syntactic properties, such as the following: the usual grammatical characteristics of the patient of typically transitive verbs; particular case marking; a particular clause position; the conditioning of an agreement affix on the verb; the capability of becoming the clause subject in passivization; the capability of reflexivization. The identification of the direct object relation may be further confirmed by finding significant overlap with similar direct object relations previously established in other languages. This may be done by analyzing correspondence between translation equivalents (Crystal 1985: 94; Hartmann and Stork 1972: 155; Mish et al. 1990: 358; Comrie 1989: 66; Andrews, Avery 1985: 68,120,126; Comrie 1985a: 337). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/directObject)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • object indirect • indirect object 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndirectObject • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndirectObject 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#R, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1310</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		An indirect object is a grammatical relation that is one means of expressing the semantic role of goal and other similar roles. It is proposed for languages in which the role is distinct from the direct object and the oblique object on the basis of multiple independent syntactic or morphological criteria, such as the following: (i) Having a particular case marking, commonly dative (ii) Governing an agreement affix on the verb, such as person or number (iii) Being distinct from oblique relations in that it may be relativized A noun, pronoun, or noun phrase indicating the recipient or beneficiary of the action of a verb and its direct object (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1310) Third argument of a ditransitive verb. Ditransitive recipient (Siewierska 2004:57). (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#R)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> object prepositional prepositional object 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalObject tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PrepositionalObject 	Prepositional object added in conformance with the Berlin guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.4)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> object prepositional facultative facultative prepositional object 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FacultativePrepositionalObject tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FacultativePrepositionalObject 	facultative (i.e. optional) prepositional object, e.g., passivized subject (von-phrase) FacultativePrepositionalObject TüBa-D/Z edge label FOPP
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> object syntactic syntactic object 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticObject tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticObject 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticObject In linguistics, the object of a transitive verb is one of its core arguments, which generally represents the target of the verb's action or the undergoer of its effects. In more general terms, an object

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>is a patient. Verbs with no object (as in the sentence "I run") are called intransitive verbs. Those which do take objects are called transitive verbs. Transitive verbs which take only one object are known as montransitive. Ditransitive verbs have two objects, a patient and a recipient. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Object_%28grammar%29). (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticObject)</p> <p>An object, traditionally defined, is either a direct object or an indirect object. An object, in some usages, is any grammatical relation other than subject (Crystal 1985: 211; Hartmann and Stork 1972: 155-156; Mish et al. 1990: 814, Comrie 1989: 66). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/object)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> object transitive transitive object 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TransitiveObject tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TransitiveObject 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#P</p> <p>Second argument of a transitive verb, transitive object (P) (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#P)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> obviative third third obviative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdObviative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThirdObviative 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdObviative, modelled here as a subconcept of Third</p> <p>Obviative refers to one or more non-participants that are in some way further removed from the speaker than other non-participants. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdObviative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> parenthesis close close parenthesis 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseParenthesis tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseParenthesis 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1440</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>End of a parenthesis pair. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I440)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parenthesis open • open parenthesis 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenParenthesis • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenParenthesis 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I442</p> <p>beginning of a pair of parenthesis. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I442)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • participle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Participle • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Participle 	<p>EAGLES NonFinite with VerbForm="Participle".</p> <p>Participle is a lexical item, derived from a verb that has some of the characteristics and functions of both verbs and adjectives. In English, participles may be used as adjectives, and in non-finite forms of verbs. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAParticiple.htm 19.09.06) Non-finite form of a verb other than the infinitive that is used in many languages possibly in conjunction with an auxiliary and that functions attributively, predicatively or adverbially. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I341)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • participle adverbial • adverbial participle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialParticiple • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbialParticiple 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdverbialParticiple</p> <p>Adverb/Type="participle" is used in the Slovene MTE v4 specs, e.g., 'leže' / lying. Slovenian adverbial participles are, however, not attested for Resian. (MTE v4)(http://purl.org/olia/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		mte/multext-east.owl#AdverbialParticiple)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> participle conditional conditional participle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalParticiple tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalParticiple 	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages</p> <p>বুজলে (bujhle) from বুঝা (bojha) "to understand" (http://en.wiktionary.org/wiki/%E0%A6%AC%E0%A7%8B%E0%A6%9D%E0%A6%BE)</p> <p>[In Bengali, t]he Conditional Participle is widely used to convey "if a certain action [pertaining to the parent verb] is done,...". The logic is: "in the case or condition of a certain action being done". Being impersonal, without regard for the doer of the action that caused the condition, it is not declined to suit number or gender. If this doer is not defined in the Bengali condition clause but needs to be stated in a natural-sounding English translation, this is identified and drawn from the second clause. For example:- Student: Teaching Truth in Bengali If you pay attention,* you will learn. manoyog kar-*le* tumi shikh-be. * [or, If attention is paid] (http://www.jaspell.co.uk/bengalicourse2007/wb149study49.pdf)</p> <p>TODO: check whether this could be modelled as Participle and hasMood some ConditionalMood</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> participle embedded embedded participle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedParticiple tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmbeddedParticiple 	<p>http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withParticipleAsHead,</p> <p>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ParticipialConstruction</p> <p>A participle is the head of the embedded construction. (http://</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>languageLink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#withParticipleAsHead)</p> <p>Participial constructions are used as adjunct clauses in Old High German. As they lack a finite verb form they are kept separately from finite subordinate clauses. (http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ParticipialConstruction)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> participle past past participle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastParticiple tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastParticiple 	<p>introduced as a shorthand for Participle and hasTense some Past</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> participle present present participle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresentParticiple tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresentParticiple 	<p>introduced as a shorthand for Participle and hasTense some Present</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Particle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Particle 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle affirmative affirmative particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AffirmativeParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AffirmativeParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1918</p> <p>Affirmative Particle to express affirmation. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1918)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle aspect aspect particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AspectParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AspectParticle 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AspectParticle</p> <p>In the Romanian MULTEXT-East scheme, a verbal particle with Particle/Type="aspect" modifies the verbs and carries information on the verb form, i.e., on its aspect (Dan Tufis, email 2010/06/09, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AspectParticle)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle comparative comparative particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComparativeParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComparativeParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1922</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Particle used to compare. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1922) subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle conditional conditional particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalParticle 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2230 ConditionalParticle (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2230) DCR subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle contrastive contrastive particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContrastiveParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContrastiveParticle 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle coordination coordination particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinationParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinationParticle 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2227 CoordinationParticle (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2227) subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle distinctive distinctive particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistinctiveParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DistinctiveParticle 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2228 DistinctiveParticle (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2228) subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle emphatic emphatic particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphaticParticle 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle existential existential particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExistentialParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExistentialParticle 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ExistentialThere English existential there is specified as a subtype of pronoun in MTE v4, i.e., Pronoun/Type="ex-there" (http://purl.org/olia/)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		mte/multext-east.owl#ExistentialThere)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle future future particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FutureParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1919, taxonomic organization (under FutureParticle) follows http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FutureParticle, regrouped under TenseMarkingParticle</p> <p>Particle used in order to express future. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1919)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle infinitive infinitive particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitiveParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InfinitiveParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1896, taxonomic organization follows http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InfinitiveParticle</p> <p>Particle used to express infinitive. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1896)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle interrogative interrogative particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeParticle 	<p>TODO: check relationship with interrogative adverb</p> <p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1921</p> <p>Particle used to express a question. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1921)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle marking tense tense marking particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TenseMarkingParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TenseMarkingParticle 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle modal modal particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModalParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1920</p> <p>TODO CHECK: is this definition correct ? Could it be that ModalParticle actually means "VerbalParticle marking</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		mood” ? (Cf. ModalityMarkingAdverb) Particle which functions as a modal. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1920) subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle morphological morphological particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphologicalParticle 	<p>added in accordance with TIGER MorphologicalParticle</p> <p>added in accordance with TIGER MorphologicalParticle</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle negative negative particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativeParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1894</p> <p>Particle used to express negation. (Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1894)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle possessive possessive particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1895</p> <p>Particle expressing ownership. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1895)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle preverbal preverbal particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreverbalParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PreverbalParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1455 (preverbalParticleLmf)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle relative relative particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2229</p> <p>Relative particle (MIRAACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2229)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle subjunctive subjunctive particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveParticle 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubjunctiveParticle</p> <p>SubjunctiveParticle</p> <p>In the Romanian MULTEXT-East scheme, a verbal particle with Particle/Type=”future” modifies the verbs and marks the verb as being subjunctive,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		e.g., s-/să, să (Dan Tufis, email 2010/06/09, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubjunctiveParticle)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle superlative superlative particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperlativeParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperlativeParticle 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1923</p> <p>Superlative Particle is a superlative degree. Superlative is the comparison between more than two entities and contrasts with comparative where only two entities are involved and positive where no comparison is implied. (Crystal 2003; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1923)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle verbal verbal particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalParticle 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalParticle</p> <p>A verbal particle modifies the verb and carries information on the verb form (e.g., finiteness, tense and aspect). (Dimitrova et al. 2009, Dan Tufis, email 2010/06/09). In the Bulgarian MTE specs, Particle/Type=verbal(v) is used to form different type of verbal syntactical relationships, e.g. to create future tense (ще говориш), or particles like се, да. (Dimitrova et al. 2009) The Romanian MTE v4 specs provide a more fine-grained subclassification of (verbal) particles (MTE v4, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalParticle)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> particle voice voice particle 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceParticle tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VoiceParticle 	<p>generalization over EAGLES: http://purl.org/olia/eagles.owl#MediopassiveVoiceParticle</p> <p>E.g., the mediopassive (middle) voice marker се in the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Portuguese EAGLES scheme. (Leech and Wilson 1996)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive deletion agent agent deletion passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AgentDeletionPassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AgentDeletionPassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AgentDeletionPassive</p> <p>The active retains its old case-marking in the passive, the subject of the active cannot appear in the passive clause, and the passive tends to be semantically active. (Givon 1988:419) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AgentDeletionPassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive impersonal impersonal passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalPassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImpersonalPassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImpersonalPassive</p> <p>ImpersonalPassive that alters the mapping of a nominal to the Subject relation in a basic intransitive structure (Klaiman 1991:23) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImpersonalPassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive inverse non non inverse passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInversePassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInversePassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Passive Unlike the GOLD definition, Passive is often not clearly distinguished from Inverse: According to Givón (1988), Inverse is characterized by obligatory realization of the suppressed agent, whereas the realization of the agent in a passive construction is optional (or impossible). This restrictive definition of passive does, however, conflict with the use of the term "passive" for European languages. Then, English and German "Passive" would be Inverses. Therefore, Inverse is a subconcept of Passive here. Givón's original Passive is NonInversePassive.</p> <p>An agent-demoting voice construction where the realization of the demoted agent is not obligatory (against Inverse). In terminological</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		systems that distinguish "InverseVoice" from "Passive" (e.g., Givon, 1988), this is the "Passive" concept. (Ch. Chiarcos) Associated with actions performed on the subject by an unspecified agent. (McIntosh 1984:108) Refers to the category of verb forms, typically identifies with a specific morphological marking, that encode the derived diatheses in which the agent role is not linked with a subject noun phrase (Shibatani 1995:7) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Passive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive locative locative passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocativePassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocativePassive 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/LocativePassive LocativePassive locative nominal assumes the subject relation. (Klaiman 1991:17) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/LocativePassive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive necessitative necessitative passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NecessitativePassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NecessitativePassive 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NecessitativePassive NecessitativePassive Irish in which the preposition "with" is used, and a semantic meaning of necessity is added. (Noonan 1994:280) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NecessitativePassive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive oblique oblique passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliquePassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ObliquePassive 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ObliquePassive ObliquePassive in which a basic Oblique nominal assumes the Subject relation in a corresponding nonbasic configuration. Can include locative passives, benefactive passives and instrumental passives. (Klaiman 1991:23) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ObliquePassive)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive personal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonalPassive 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PersonalPassive

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> personal passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersonalPassive 	<p>PersonalPassive in which the argument mapped to Object in a basic structural configuration assumes the Subject relation in a corresponding nonbasic configuration. (Klaiman 1991:23) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PersonalPassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive progressive progressive passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProgressivePassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProgressivePassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ProgressivePassive</p> <p>ProgressivePassive Irish in which the preposition "at" is used, and a semantic meaning of progressive tense is found (Noonan 1994:280) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ProgressivePassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> passive reflexive reflexive passive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivePassive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexivePassive 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexivePassive</p> <p>ReflexivePassive construction which contains reflexive markings. (Siewierska 1988:257) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexivePassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Past tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Past 	<p>EAGLES, http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#pastTense</p> <p>The past tense is a verb tense expressing action, activity, state or being in the past. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Past_tense 17.11.06) The past tense refers to a tense category which places an event in the past. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#pastTense)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> past hesternal hesternal past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HesternalPast tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HesternalPast 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HesternalPast, classified as Past here</p> <p>HesternalPast HesternalPastTense locates the situation in question somewhere in the span beginning with the period</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		defined culturally as 'yesterday' and extends back through some period that is considered nonremote (Comrie 1985:87-88; Dahl 1985:126). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HesternalPast)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • past hodiernal • hodiernal past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HodiernalPast • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HodiernalPast 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalPast, classified as Past here</p> <p>HodiernalPastTense locates the situation in question before the moment of utterance within the span culturally defined as 'today' (Comrie 1985:87; Dahl 1985:125-126). Contrasts with PreHodiernalPastTense. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalPast)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • past hodiernal pre • pre hodiernal past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreHodiernalPast • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PreHodiernalPast 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PreHodiernalPast, classified as absolute tense</p> <p>PreHodiernalPastTense locates the situation in question before that of a contrasting HodiernalPastTense. According to Bybee, Perkins, Pagliuca 1994: 98. this category must be defined relative to a HodiernalPastTense. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PreHodiernalPast)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • past immediate • immediate past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImmediatePast • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImmediatePast 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediatePast, classified as Past here</p> <p>ImmediatePastTense locates the situation in question at a time considered very recent in relation to the moment of utterance (Comrie 1985:87). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediatePast)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • past in future 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureInPast • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FutureInPast 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInPast, classified as absolute-relative tense here</p> <p>FutureInPastTense locates the situation in question in</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the future, relative to a contextually determined temporal reference point that itself must be located in the past relative to the moment of utterance. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInPast)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> past recent recent past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RecentPast tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RecentPast 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RecentPast RecentPastTense locates the situation in question prior to the present moment, but by culturally and situationally defined criteria, usually within the span ranging from yesterday to a week or a few months previous (Comrie 1985:87; Dahl 1985:121-122). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RecentPast)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> past relative relative past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePast tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativePast 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePast RelativePastTense locates the situation in question before that of a contextually determined temporal reference point (Comrie 1985: 104). Also called PastPerfectTense. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePast)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> past remote remote past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RemotePast tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RemotePast 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemotePast , classified as absolute-relative here RemotePastTense locates the situation in question prior to the present moment, usually more than a few days ago (Dahl 1985:121; Comrie 1985:88). Subsumes notion of PreHesternalPast tense, which locates the situation in question before that of an opposing hesternal past tense. (Bybee, Perkins, Pagliuca 1994: 98). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemotePast)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> past simple 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimplePast 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> simple past 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimplePast 	<p>SimplePast locates the situation in question prior to the present moment, with no specification on the distance in time (Comrie 1985). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> paucal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Paucal tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Paucal 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1350</p> <p>TODO: rename to PaucalNumber, because of the existence of PaucalQuantifier in MULTEXT-East</p> <p>Number that specifies 'a few' things. (en2.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paucal_number; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1350)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> perfect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Perfect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Perfect 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1351, modelled as an absolute tense here</p> <p>Perfect</p> <p>A verb tense that refers to completed action in the past. It corresponds to three English tenses. (www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/LatinWeb/glossary.html; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1351)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> perfect future future perfect 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FuturePerfect tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FuturePerfect 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativeFuture, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1352</p> <p>RelativeFutureTense locates the situation in question after a contextually determined temporal reference point, regardless of the latter's relation to the moment of utterance. Also called FuturePerfectTense (Comrie 1985:69-71). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativeFuture)</p> <p>A verb tense that refers</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		to an action or state of being completed in the future. Translation into English requires the use of the auxiliary verbs will/shall have. (www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/Latin_Web/glossary.html; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1292) A tense of verbs describing an action that will have been performed by a certain time. In English this is formed with will have or shall have plus the past participle. (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=future+perfect; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1292)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> personal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Personal tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Person 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1946</p> <p>Property that refers to the person. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1946)</p> <p>subClassOf referentType (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Phrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Phrase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phrase</p> <p>Phrase is the class of syntactic constructions that consist of one or more syntactic words, but lack the subject-predicate organization of a clause. Phrases get their grammatical characteristics according to what word occupies the head position; thus, all phrases have heads [Crystal 1980, 232-233; Pei and Gaynor 1954, 169; Pike and Pike 1982, 453]. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phrase)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase adjective adjective phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivePhrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivePhrase 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjectivePhrase</p> <p>AdjectivePhrase is the class of phrases that have adjectives as heads. (http://purl.org/</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>linguistics/gold/AdjectivePhrase)</p> <p>An adjective phrase may consist of an adjective, or a sequence of words in which an adjective is the head of the phrase, as shown in 47 to 50 below. (47) [NP his [ADJP surprisingly thick and hairy ADJP] wrists NP] (48) [NP some [ADJP [ADJP wholly unanticipated ADJP] but [ADJP remotely possible ADJP] ADJP] event NP] (49) [S [NP His speeches NP] [VP are [ADVP always ADVP] [ADJP too long [PP for comfort PP] ADJP] VP] S] (50) [AUX have AUX] [NP you NP] [VP found [NP something [ADJP suitable [PP for [NP your needs NP] PP] ADJP] NP] VP]? (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segasgr/node36.html)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase adverb • adverb phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbPhrase 	<p>An adverb phrase may consist of an adverb, or a sequence of words in which an adverb is the head of the phrase. Adverb phrases may function as adverbials, as in 41: (41) [NP Her beautiful white hat NP] [VP was [ADVP very nearly ADVP] ruined VP] or as modifiers of adjectives, as in 42: (42) [NP Il NP] [VP parle [ADVP infiniment plus couramment ADVP] VP] or noun phrases, as in 43: (43) [NP They NP] [VP let [NP me NP] [VP speak VP] [ADVP now and then ADVP] VP] or as the complement of a preposition, as in 44: (44) [ADVP Strangely enough ADVP] , [NP we NP] [VP received [NP a reply NP] [NP the next day NP] VP] Other examples: (45) [NP The book NP] [VP is [ADVP right here ADVP] VP] (46) [ADVP Como [NP resultado [PP de [NP esa trama NP] PP] NP]</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		ADVP] [VP no se lleva [PP a cabo PP] [NP ninguna acción NP] VP] (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/segsasg1/node35.html)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase conjunction conjunction phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConjunctionPhrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConjunctionPhrase 	<p>Penn bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>Multi-word Conjunction Phrase conjunction Besides the usual and, or, but, etc., certain prepositions and subordinating conjunctions can be used as coordinating conjunctions. Multi-word coordinating conjunctions are labeled CONJP (see section 7 [Coordination]). ... CONJP — Conjunction Phrase. Used to mark certain “multi-word” conjunctions, such as as well as, instead of. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase determiner determiner phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeterminerPhrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeterminerPhrase 	<p>TüBa-D/Z, NOTE: not to be confused with “determiner phrase” in generative grammar, which would be a NounPhrase in most annotation frameworks</p> <p>Certain pronouns serving as determiners in noun phrases may be premodified, for instance, by degree adverbs such as in German “so viele Ältere”, “gar kein Schutz”, etc. In the case of “so viele Ältere”, the premodifying adverb so is attached to the indefinite pronoun viele. Together, they form a determiner phrase (DP), which is attached to the head noun Ältere on the same level: [so viele] Ältere (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.63)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase foreign foreign phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ForeignPhrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ForeignPhrase 	<p>TüBa-D/Z</p> <p>Single foreign words are premodified as a syntactic level assigned the node label FX, which is an universal label for any syntactic category (phrasal</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		and sentential) in the respective foreign language. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.44)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase headed noun • noun headed phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NounHeadedPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NounHeadedPhrase 	<p>A NounHeadedPhrase takes a nominal as its (semantic) head. Introduced as a generalisation over NounPhrase and PrepositionalPhrase for reasons of consistency with dependency parsers like Connexor where this differentiation is not made.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase noun • noun phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NounPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NounPhrase 	<p>NounPhrase is the class of phrases that have nouns as heads. They can play the role of subject in a main clause. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NounPhrase)</p> <p>At phrase level, the noun phrase is probably the least problematic of the categories to be dealt with. In general, a noun phrase will have a noun or a pronoun as its head, and included within the noun phrase are the determinative elements, any premodification, and any postmodification. The examples below, 14 to 17 show noun phrases with the head noun/pronoun in bold: (14) [NP He NP] was a tiny man (15) [NP his white shirt cuffs NP] (16) [NP his surprisingly thick and hairy wrists NP] (17) [NP some wholly unanticipated but remotely possible event of absorbing interest NP] However, noun phrases may also occur with adjectival heads, as in 18 and 19: (18) [NP The unemployed NP] have had enough (19) We've beaten [NP the best NP] or with a head which is a cardinal or ordinal number, as in 20 and 21: (20) [NP The ninth NP] is my particular favourite (21) [NP The other seven NP] continued with the trip In 'pro-drop' languages, such as Spanish and Italian,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>pronominal Subjects are usually not expressed. Depending on the chosen type of analysis, this may require another definition of noun phrase, in order to include 'empty noun phrases', in which the pronoun is not actually present, but may be inferred from the verb ending. A classic constituency test for Noun Phrases is that only whole NPs can be moved within the same sentence. In English, constituents can be preposed to achieve some effect, as in 23 (from Radford 1988: 70): (22) I can't stand your elder sister (23) Your elder sister I can't stand (though your brother's OK). Examples 24 and 25 show that it is not possible to move only part of the NP: (24) *Your elder I can't stand sister (25) *Elder sister, I can't stand your</p> <p>However, this test should be used with caution. It works well in English, but not always in other languages. For example, in 26 Neue Bücher is moved to the beginning of the sentence while keine is left at the end: (26) Neue Bücher habe ich keine new books have I no 'I have not got any new books' (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/segsasg1/node32.html)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase prepositional • prepositional phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PrepositionalPhrase 	<p>A sequence of a preposition and its complement is a prepositional phrase. The complement of a preposition is usually a noun phrase (see examples 38 to 40), but may also be a clause or an adverb phrase. According to the categories recommended here, a prepositional phrase may be analysed further into preposition and noun phrase. The examples below demonstrate how this further</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>analysis can be a recursive procedure. (38) [PP en [NP sustitucion [PP de [NP los canales correspondientes [PP de [NP 50 budios NP] PP] NP] PP] NP] PP]. (39) [NP Fairbanks NP] [VP hummed [NP a few bars NP] VP] [PP in [NP a voice [VP made resonant [PP by [NP the very weakness [PP of [NP his chest NP] PP] NP] PP] VP] NP] PP]. (40) [PP En [NP el caso [PP de [NP un sistema mixto [PP en [NP el [CL que [VP se utilicen [NP canales [PP con [NP tres velocidades [PP de [NP modulacion NP] PP] diferentes NP] PP] NP] VP] CL] NP] PP] NP] PP] NP] PP] In a language such as Spanish, where a large proportion of the modification of nouns takes the form of a following preposition de and another noun, this recursion is extremely prevalent, as in 40. In cases where the prepositional phrase is complemented by a one word noun phrase, it may be advantageous to leave the analysis at this point, rather than continuing to analyse further by enclosing the complement (see also one-word constituents). (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node34.html#SECTION00052500000000000000)</p> <p>EAGLES</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase verb • verb phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbPhrase 	<p>VerbPhrase is the class of phrases that have verbs as heads. They can play the role of predicate in a main clause. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/VerbPhrase)</p> <p>This category is slightly more difficult to define, since there is disagreement over the extent of the verb phrase. In particular, should the verb phrase include</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>only the words that are verbs, or should it also include the complements of the verb? In the examples given in this document, and in the sample texts in the appendices, we have chosen to include the complements, but it must be noted that this is an open issue, and we are in no way implying that this analysis is preferable to the alternative. The choice to be made at this level, i.e. the inclusion or exclusion of verbal complements in the Verb Phrase, is shown by the examples in 27 and 28, 27 showing the inclusion of the complement of the verb in the verb phrase and 28 excluding the complement: (27) He [VP took up [NP a clothes brush NP] VP] (28) He [VP took up VP] [NP a clothes brush NP] An advantage in the type of analysis shown in 27 is that the relative levels of the constituents can be shown to a greater extent -- i.e. complements of the verb are included in the verb phrase, while adjuncts and peripheral adverbials are left at sentence level. However, in a case where an adjunct occurs before the complement of the verb, the approaches used in 27 and 28 would cause problems, since either both the adjunct and the complement would be included as daughters of the verb phrase, or both would be daughters of the sentence, rather than keeping the complement as a daughter of the verb phrase and the adjunct as a sister of the verb phrase. These problems may be solved by an additional notation, but at some level, arbitrariness is inevitable. Regardless of the choice made over the extent of the Verb</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>Phrase, there arises a problem of discontinuous Verb Phrases. A complex verbal construction may be discontinuous, e.g. the auxiliary and the main verb are separated in inverted constructions in English, or the main verb is positioned at the end of the sentence in German and Dutch. Such discontinuity can be avoided by having different labels and constituents for the auxiliary verb and the main verb, resulting in an analysis as shown in the Dutch example 29 below: (29) [NP Ze NP] [AUX zullen AUX] [ADVP er ADVP] [VP [NP de VN-agenda [PP voor [NP het komende jaar NP] PP] NP] behandelen VP]. and in the English interrogative inverted example 30, using the so-called 'dummy auxiliary' do: (30) [AUX Do AUX] [NP they NP] [VP confide [PP in you PP] VP]? As with Noun Phrases, Verb Phrases can be identified by a constituency test. In strong constituency languages like English, the whole VP can be moved, but not part of it: compare 31 and 32: (31) Give in to blackmail, I never will (32) *Give in, I never will to blackmail However, there are languages in which constituent tests do not work. These will typically be languages with flexible word order, such as Finnish. 33 is an example of a discontinuous VP (Vilkuna 1989: 26): (33) MaaIlmaa nähnyt hän on. world-Part seen he is 'He IS a widely-travelled person.' For Finnish, then, evidence for a VP is less convincing than it is for English, and a dependency approach seems the more natural choice. (Covington (1990) provides a parsing</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>strategy for variable word order languages and Covington (1991) for parsing discontinuous constituents, both using a dependency syntax approach.) In Italian also, constituency tests cannot be applied. This can be shown through the distribution of VP-adverbs (e.g. completamente 'completely', intenzionalmente 'intentionally', attentamente 'carefully') and S-adverbs (e.g. probabilmente 'probably', certamente 'certainly'). In English, these different classes of adverbs have a different distribution within the sentence. In contrast, in Italian, the distinct adverb classes cannot be distinguished on the basis of their distribution in the sentence. S-adverbs and VP-adverbs can occur in the same positions within the sentence, as illustrated in examples 34 to 37:</p> <p>(34) Attentamente/certamente, il bambino ascoltò la storia 'Carefully/certainly, the child listened to the story' (35) Il bambino attentamente/certamente ascoltò la storia 'The child carefully/certainly listened to the story' (36) Il bambino ascoltò attentamente/certamente la storia 'The child listened carefully/certainly to the story' (37) Il bambino ascoltò la storia attentamente/certamente 'The child listened to the story carefully/certainly'</p> <p>Thus, in Italian as well as other languages, neither the position nor the syntactic context can help to decide whether an adverb is an S-adverb or a VP-adverb; this can only be stated by considering its semantic content and the way it relates to the content of the predicate or the sentence. This</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		situation has consequences for the success of standard VP-tests. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/segsasgr/node33.html)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase verb finite finite verb phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteVerbPhrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FiniteVerbPhrase 	TüBa-D/Z
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase verb gerund gerund verb phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GerundVerbPhrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GerundVerbPhrase 	<p>Ancorra, http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#GerundChunk</p> <p>VGNN Verb Phrase A verb chunk having a gerund will be annotated as VGNN. For example, h18a. sharAba ((pInA_VM)).VGNN sehata ke liye hAnikAraka hE. 'liquor' 'drinking' 'heath' 'for' 'harmful' 'is' "Drinking (liquor) is bad for health" h19a. mujhe rAta meM ((khAnA_VM)).VGNN acchA lagatA hai 'to me' 'night' 'in' 'eating' 'good' 'appeals' "I like eating at night" h20a. ((sunane_VM meM.PSP)).VGNN saba kuccha acchA lagatA hE 'listening' 'in' 'all' 'things' 'good' 'appeal' 'is' (Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., Language Technologies Research Centre IIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> phrase verb infinitive infinitive verb phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitiveVerbPhrase tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InfinitiveVerbPhrase 	<p>Ancorra, http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#InfinitiveVerbChunk</p> <p>VGINF Verb Phrase This tag is to mark the infinitival verb form. In Hindi, both, gerunds and infinitive forms of the verb end with a -nA suffix. Since both behave functionally in a similar manner,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>the distinction is not very clear. However, languages such as Bangla etc have two different forms for the two types. Examples from Bangla are given below.</p> <p>b8. Borabela ((snAna karA)).VGNN SorIrrera pokze BAlo 'Morning' 'bath' 'do-verbal noun' 'health-gen' 'for' 'good' 'Taking bath in the early morning is good for health"</p> <p>b9. bindu Borabela ((snAna karawe)).VGINF BAlobAse 'Bindu' 'morning' 'bath' 'take-inf' 'love-3pr' "Bindu likes to take bath in the early morning"</p> <p>In Bangla, the gerund form takes the suffix -A / -Ano, while the infinitive marker is -we. The syntactic distribution of these two forms of verbs is different. For example, the gerund form is allowed in the context of the word darakAra "necessary" while the infinitive form is not, as exemplified below:</p> <p>bio Borabela ((snAna karA)).VGNN darakAra 'Morning' 'bath' 'do-verbal noun' 'necessary' "It is necessary to take bath in the early morning"</p> <p>biI. *Borabela ((snAna karawe)).VGINF darakAra</p> <p>Based on the above evidence from Bangla, the tag VGINF has been included to mark a verb chunk. (Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., L language Technologies Research Centre IIIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, http://ltrc.iiit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase verb nonfinite • nonfinite verb phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonfiniteVerbPhrase 	TüBa-D/Z

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonfiniteVerbPhrase 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase whadjective • whadjective phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHAdjectivePhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHAdjectivePhrase 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>WHADJP â Wh-adjective Phrase. Adjectival phrase containing a wh-adverb, as in how hot. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase whadverb • whadverb phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHAdverbPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHAdverbPhrase 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>WHADVP Wh-adverb phrase. Phrasal category headed by a wh-adverb such as how or why. (Santorini 1991) WHADVP â Wh-adverb Phrase. Introduces a clause with an ADVP gap. May be null (containing the o complementizer) or lexical, containing a wh-adverb such as how or why. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase whnoun • whnoun phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHNounPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHNounPhrase 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>WHNP Wh-noun phrase. Noun phrase containing (among other things) a wh-determiner, as in which book or whose daughter, or consisting of a wh-pronoun like who. (Santorini 1991) WHNP â Wh-noun Phrase. Introduces a clause with an NP gap. May be null (containing the o complementizer) or lexical, containing some wh-word, e.g. who, which book, whose daughter, none of which, or how many leopards. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • phrase whprepositional • whprepositional phrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHPrepositionalPhrase • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHPrepositionalPhrase 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>WHPP Wh-prepositional phrase. Prepositional phrase containing a wh-determiner, as in by whatever means necessary.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		(Santorini 1991) WHPP â Wh-prepositional Phrase. Prepositional phrase containing a wh-noun phrase (such as of which or by whose authority) that either introduces a PP gap or is contained by a WHNP. (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> plural 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Plural tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Plural 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Plural is a grammatical number, typically referring to more than one of the referent in the real world. In English, nouns, pronouns, and demonstratives inflect for plurality. In many other languages, for example German and the various Romance languages, articles and adjectives also inflect for plurality. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Plural 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> plural broken broken plural 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BrokenPlural tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BrokenPlural 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2218</p> <p>Broken plural that do not have any inflection. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2218)</p> <p>subClassOf plural (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> point 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Point tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Point 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1445</p> <p>Sign (.) used to expresses the end of a sentence or an abbreviation. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1445)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> point exclamative exclamative point 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamativePoint tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExclamativePoint 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1441</p> <p>Exclamative Sign (!) usually used in writing to mark exclamation. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1441)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>MainPunctuation, not SentenceFinalPunctuation because of the Spanish inverted exclamation point (Chiarcos)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • points suspension • suspension points 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuspensionPoints • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuspensionPoints 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I447</p> <p>SuspensionPoints three dots having the same meaning as "et cetera" (full form) or "etc" (abbreviated form). (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I447)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • polite second • second polite 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondPolite • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondPolite 	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun attribute Politeness="Polite". The EAGLES attribute SecondPolite (polite/ familiar) is limited to second-person pronouns. In French, for example, it is possible to treat Polite simply as pragmatic values encoded through other attributes - especially person and number. In languages where there are special polite pronoun forms (e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted), the additional Politeness attribute is required. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06)</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • positive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Positive • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Positive 	<p>EAGLES, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I420</p> <p>Positive</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Value used in a comparison relationship when no comparison is involved. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1420) The Positive is the form of an adjective or adverb on which comparative and superlative are formed. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Positive 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> possessive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Possessive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Possessive 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1355 Relative to the possession or association. (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=possessive ; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1355) subClassOf referentType (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> possible 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Possible tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Possible 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> postposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Postposition tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Postposition 	EAGLES adposition with the optional attribute Type="Preposition". A postposition is an adposition that occurs after its complement. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAPostposition.htm 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> predicate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Predicate tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Predicate 	The predicate is the relation between the Clause and a portion of a clause, excluding the subject, that expresses something about the subject (Crystal 1980: 280; Hartmann and Stork 1972: 182; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 173; Pike and Pike 1982: 40; Mish et al. 1990: 926; Crystal 1985: 241-242). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/predicate)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>adapted from http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/predicate</p> <p>Note that most predicates are also (semantic) Heads of the respective clause (cf. van Valin and Lapolla 1997, who, however, use the term "nucleus"). A syntax-centered approach on heads may, however, assign the label Head to an auxiliary. As "head" is ambiguous between a syntactic function (finite verb) and a semantic function (predicate), a direct association is avoided here.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • predicate nominal • nominal predicate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NominalPredicate • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NominalPredicate 	<p>A nominal predicate (noun or adjective), either with or without copula. The term Nominal Predicate may be used for the complements of further copulative verbs (cf. small clauses), e.g. "consider", "call", etc. (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.5)</p> <p>added in conformance with SFB632 annotation guidelines (Dipper et al., 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • predicate question • question predicate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionPredicate • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuestionPredicate 	<p>Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>SQ â Inverted yes/no question, following the wh-question, following the wh-phrase in SBARQ. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>SQ That part of an SBARQ that excludes the wh-word or wh-phrase. See Section 5.32. (Santorini 1991) The SBARQ label marks wh-questions (i.e., those that contain a gap and therefore require a trace). A further level of structure, SQ, contains the inverted auxiliary (if there is one) and the rest of the sentence. The inverted auxiliary in wh-questions is not labeled. ... SQ (See also section 1.2.7.) â inside SBARQ: As described above, inside wh-questions, SQ holds the subject,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		inverted auxiliary (if any), main verb phrase, and some adjuncts. • yes/no questions: SQ is used for yes/no questions (i.e., those with inversion but no wh-movement). ... • subject-less yes/no questions: In questions where the auxiliary and subject do not appear, the auxiliary is unlabeled and a null subject (NP-SBJ *) is used. ... Note that questions with overt subjects and auxiliaries that show declarative word order are simply labeled S. • Tag questions: Tag questions are treated as an adjunction of SQ to S. The resulting structure is labeled SQ, since the whole thing is interrogative in nature. The lower SQ is annotated to show predicate deletion; that is, an appropriate null *?* is inserted. (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • predicate verbal • verbal predicate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalPredicate • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalPredicate 	The predicate of the clause is represented by a verbal lexeme. (Ch. Chiarcos) introduced for non-nominal predicates, normally referred to as ``predicate'' (Ch. Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prefix 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Prefix • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Prefix 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1365 Prefix added before a word to change its meaning or part of speech. (Sue Ellen Wright + Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1365)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prefix separable • separable prefix 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SeparablePrefix • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SeparablePrefix 	TüBa-D/Z separable verb prefix, e.g., „Aparab die Vertreter der AfB [stimmten] den 86 Millionen [zu].“
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • preposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Preposition • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Preposition 	EAGLES adposition with Type="Preposition".

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		A preposition is an adposition that occurs before its complement. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAPreposition.htm 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> preposition compound compound preposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CompoundPreposition tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CompoundPreposition 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1934</p> <p>CompoundPreposition is a aggregation of words (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1934)</p> <p>subClassOf preposition (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> preposition fused fused preposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FusedPreposition tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FusedPreposition 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1901</p> <p>FusedPreposition is the result of a morphological merge from at least two words. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1901)</p> <p>subClassOf preposition (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> preposition simple simple preposition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimplePreposition tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimplePreposition 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1900</p> <p>SimplePreposition is a pure simple word in contrast with the notion of fused preposition. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1900)</p> <p>subClassOf preposition (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> present 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Present tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Present 	<p>EAGLES, http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#presentTense</p> <p>Present tense refers to the moment of utterance. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#presentTense)</p> <p>Present tense refers to the moment of utterance. It</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		often refers to events or states that do not merely coincide with the moment of utterance, such as those that are continuous, habitual, or lawlike. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsPresentTense.htm 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • present relative • relative present 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePresent • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativePresent 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePresent locates the situation in question simultaneously with some contextually determined temporal reference point. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePresent)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • present still • still present 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StillPresent • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StillPresent 	http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/StillPresent is similar to PresentTense but carries the presupposition that an event or state held before the moment of utterance. In positive declarative clauses, still present tense asserts that the event or state holds at the moment of utterance (Comrie 1985: 54; named changed from 'StillTense'). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/StillPresent)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • process morphological • morphological process 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalProcess • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphologicalProcess 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • process phonological • phonological process 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PhonologicalProcess • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PhonologicalProcess 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Pronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Pronoun 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun abbreviated • abbreviated pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbbreviatedPronoun 	http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Pronominal

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbbreviatedPronoun 	<p>AbbreviatedPronoun Syntactic_Type="pr(Romani), e.g., d-ta/dumneata, d-tale/ dumitale, d-voastră/ dumneavoastră, dv./ dumneavoastră, dvs./ dumneavoastră (http:// purl.org/olia/mte/multext- east.owl#Pronominal)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun allusive allusive pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AllusivePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AllusivePronoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2223</p> <p>AllusivePronoun have reference to something characterized by allusions. (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2223) an invariable pronoun expressing a specific intention by means of unclear term (Khemakhem Aida, 2010-05-10 via isocat-morpho@loria.fr) examples from Arabic (Monica Monachini 2010-05-06 via isocat-morpho@loria.fr): "kam nahaituhu" (how often I forbade him, Hans Wehr), "baas Saar `amra `ashr isniin, gam (= kam) yriid paysikil" (He just turned ten, and here [how] he wants a bicycle, Georgetown University Iraqi Arabic-English Dictionary), "gam (= kam) yurguS immil-faraH" ([how] he jumped for joy, Georgetown University Iraqi Arabic-English Dictionary)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun attributive attributive pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AttributivePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AttributivePronoun 	<p>An attributive pronoun is a pronoun that modifies an NP.</p> <p>AttributivePronouns with grammaticalized determiners, attributive pronouns are determiners. In languages without grammaticalized determiners, attributive pronouns are described as adjectives. In order to provide a uniform modeling of attributive</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		pronouns, they are defined here as being the intersection of Determiner and Pronoun. Note that this entails that the definition of "Determiner" is broadened to include determiner-like elements in languages without grammatical determiners. (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun conditional conditional pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalPronoun 	<p>check for a definition</p> <p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2222</p> <p>conditional pronoun (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2222)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun demonstrative demonstrative pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DemonstrativePronoun 	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with PronounType="Demonstrative".</p> <p>The definition is nonsatisfactory, cf. Ehlich (1982) for intra-textual ("anadeictic") uses of demonstratives.</p> <p>Demonstrative pronouns are deictic words (they depend on an external frame of reference). They indicate which entities a speaker refers to, and distinguishes those entities from others. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demonstrative_pronoun 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun determininal determininal pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DetermininalPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DetermininalPronoun 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DetermininalPronoun</p> <p>Not to be confused with pronominal determiners</p> <p>The Estonian determininal pronouns <i>_ise_, _end(a)_</i> '(one)self' combine aspects of emphatic pronouns and reflexive pronouns. It could also be described as an intensifier</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>that is formally identical with the reflexive pronoun or as an emphatic reflexive pronoun. (Ivan A. Derzhanski, Heiki-Jaan Kaalep, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DeterminalPronoun; Insa Gülzow (2006), The acquisition of intensifiers: Emphatic reflexives in English and German child language, Mouton de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 258)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun distributive • distributive pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributivePronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DistributivePronoun 	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributivePronoun</p> <p>Distributive Pronoun: Distributivity is a property of Pronominals</p> <p>When the subject is conjoined, the reflexive cannot refer to only one of them. The proform has to be a distributive pronoun, i.e., the reduplicated form, when it has coreference to respective subjects, e.g., *kumaarum.i/Kumar.and umaavum.j/Uma.and tan.i+j/self-poss puunekki/cat.to paalu/milk kuDuttaanaanga/give-pst-aggr. ”*Kumar.i and Uma gave milk to his.i/her.j cat.” (Annamalai 2000, p. 189, on Tamil) Unlike reciprocals, the two parts of a distributive pronoun cannot be considered as two full, independent NPs. In ”awar/1 awar/2”, only ”awar/2” is case marked; ”awar/1” is its citation form. Also, the two parts cannot be separated by intervening material (cf. English ”one another”). (Jayaseelan 2000, p. 149, on Malayalam) (K.A. Jayaseelan, 2000, Lexical anaphors and pronouns in Malayalam, In: Barbara C. Lust, Kashi Wali, James W. Gair, K.V.Subharao (eds.), Lexical Anaphors and Pronouns in Selected South Asian</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Languages. A Principled Typology, Mouton de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 113-168) (E. Annamalai, 2000, Lexical anaphors and pronouns in Tamil, , In: Barbara C. Lust, Kashi Wali, James W. Gair, K.V.Subharao (eds.), Lexical Anaphors and Pronouns in Selected South Asian Languages. A Principled Typology, Mouton de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 169-216)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun emphatic emphatic pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphaticPronoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941</p> <p>EmphaticPronoun is marked to show its importance. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun exclamatory exclamatory pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamatoryPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExclamatoryPronoun 	<p>EAGLES WhPronoun with Wh-Type="Exclamatory".</p> <p>ExclamatoryPronoun is a word which marks an exclamation. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnExclamative.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun expletive expletive pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletivePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExpletivePronoun 	<p>Missing in the EAGLES recommendations, added in accordance with the TIGER annotation scheme (for German). As expletive pronouns often (e.g., in German or English) have the form of 3.sg personal pronouns, expletives are modelled here as subclass of ThirdPersonPronoun.</p> <p>TODO: compare with GOLD, modeled as a PartOfSpeechProperty there</p> <p>TODO: revise definition, the GOLD definition applies to copula, too.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		An expletive (also known as a dummy word) is a part of speech whose members have no meaning, but complete a sentence to make it grammatical [Crystal 1997, 127] (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Expletive) In European languages, expletives are pronouns. A verbal part of speech that "has no meaning, but complete a sentence to make it grammatical" is a copula (see AuxiliaryVerb).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun impersonal impersonal pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImpersonalPronoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1426</p> <p>ImpersonalPronoun making person referent. (Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1426) More precisely, a form of pronoun that denotes the absence of a concrete or specific referent, e.g., German "man". As opposed to IndefinitePronoun, this referent is not just discourse-new, but generic or hypothetical.</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun indefinite indefinite pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefinitePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndefinitePronoun 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun interrogative interrogative pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativePronoun 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun negative negative pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativePronoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1925</p> <p>NegativePronoun used in a context of a negation or for expressing a negation. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1925)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA), reclassification as</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		IndefinitePronoun follows EAGLES and STTS praxis
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun nonspecific nonspecific pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonspecificPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonspecificPronoun 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun</p> <p>In the Russian MTE v4 specs, Pronoun/Type="nonspecific" marks the following Russian words: весь 'all', всякий 'any, every', сам 'oneself', самый 'the very', каждый 'every, each', иной 'other', любой 'any', другой 'other'. The name "nonspecific" follows Halliday (1985, Section 6.2.1.1). (MTE v4)</p> <p>A nonspecific pronoun refers to an unidentified or general entity (e.g., "I saw *someone*", "I saw *everyone*"). A nonspecific pronoun is not, therefore, a personal pronoun, but an indefinite one. (Andrews 2003). Andrews, Richard J. (2003), Introduction to Classical Nahuatl. University of Oklahoma Press. Halliday, M.A.K. (1985), An introduction to Functional Grammar, London: Edward Arnold (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun person first first person pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstPersonPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FirstPersonPronoun 	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with Person="First". As only personal and reflexive pronouns show person differentiation, FirstPersonPronoun is modelled as a subclass of PersReflConcept here.</p> <p>A FirstPersonPronoun refers to the speaker, or to both the speaker and referents grouped with the speaker. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsFirstPersonDeixis.htm 19.09.06)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun person second second person pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondPersonPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondPersonPronoun 	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with Person="Second". According to Mish et al. (1990:878), this pertains to PersonalPronoun only (and ReflexivePronoun as German "dich"), so SecondPersonPronoun is modelled as a PersRefPronoun here.</p> <p>TODO: Person as property</p> <p>Second person deixis means deictic reference to a person or persons identified as addressee. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsSecondPersonDeixis.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun person second familiar familiar second person pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun 	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun with Politeness="Familiar". The EAGLES attribute politeness (polite/familiar) is limited to second-person pronouns.</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted. The concept FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun applies to the corresponding unmarked forms for informal conversation in such languages. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun person second polite polite second person pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PoliteSecondPersonPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PoliteSecondPersonPronoun 	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun with Politeness="Polite". The EAGLES attribute politeness (polite/formal) is limited to second-person pronouns. In French, for example, it is possible to treat Polite simply as pragmatic values encoded through other attributes - especially person and number. In languages where there are special polite pronoun forms (e.g. Dutch</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>u and Spanish usted), the additional Politeness attribute is required. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1p19.09.06)</p> <p>TODO: Politeness as feature rather than a concept.</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1p19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun person third • third person pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdPersonPronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThirdPersonPronoun 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun personal • personal pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonalPronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersonalPronoun 	<p>EAGLES PersReflPronoun with "SpecialPronounType"="Personal".</p> <p>TODO: the SIL definition (also used in GOLD) is nonsatisfactory. German reflexive pronouns have person distinction, so this definition actually applies to EAGLES PersReflPronoun rather than EAGLES PersonalPronoun.</p> <p>A personal pronoun is a pronoun that expresses a distinction of person deixis. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAPersonalPronoun.htm 19.09.06) Note that (despite the SIL definition), an <code>olia:PersonalPronoun</code> refers to irreflexive personal pronouns. Personal pronoun categories without reflexivity sensitivity should be mapped onto <code>olia:PersReflPronoun</code>. (CC)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun personal affixed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AffixedPersonalPronoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2221, modelled as a</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • affixed personal pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AffixedPersonalPronoun 	<p>AffixedPersonalPronoun Pronoun, clitic pronouns are weak personal pronouns</p> <p>Personal pronoun that is affixed. (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2221)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun personal strong • strong personal pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrongPersonalPronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrongPersonalPronoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1390</p> <p>StrongPersonalPronoun that can occupy the position after a preposition and/or reinforce a weak personal pronoun. (Eagles; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1390)</p> <p>subClassOf personalPronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun personal weak • weak personal pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WeakPersonalPronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WeakPersonalPronoun 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1414</p> <p>WeakPersonalPronoun that cannot occupy the position after a preposition and/or reinforce a strong personal pronoun. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1414)</p> <p>subClassOf personalPronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun possessive • possessive pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessivePronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessivePronoun 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pronoun reciprocal • reciprocal pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReciprocalPronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReciprocalPronoun 	<p>EAGLES PersReflPronoun with "SpecialPronounType"="Reciprocal".</p> <p>ReciprocalPronoun</p> <p>A reciprocal pronoun is a pronoun that expresses a mutual feeling or action among the referents of a plural subject. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsAReciprocalPronoun.htm (19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun refl pers pers refl pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersReflPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersReflPronoun 	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with Pron.-Type="Pers/Ref".</p> <p>PTB Note: This class should be renamed to PersonalPronoun, as it corresponds to the definition of PersonalPronoun in GOLD. Subclasses then should be renamed to ReflexivePronoun and NonreflexivePersonalPronoun.</p> <p>In Eagles personal and reflexive pronouns are brought together as a single value Pers./Ref. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder17.html#recp 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun reflexive reflexive pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexivePronoun 	<p>EAGLES PersReflPronoun with SpecialPronounType="Reflexive".</p> <p>A reflexive pronoun is a pronoun that has coreference with the subject. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAReflexivePronoun.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun relative relative pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativePronoun 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun substitutive substitutive pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubstitutivePronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubstitutivePronoun 	<p>introduced to account for non-attributive pronouns, see olia:AttributivePronoun</p> <p>SubstitutivePronoun non-attributive pronoun</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pronoun zero zero pronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ZeroPronoun tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ZeroPronoun 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995; often considered as extremely weak form of personal pronouns (Ariel 1990; Givón 1995)</p> <p>* An asterisk represents a zero pronoun; it may need to be deleted. ... * is used to represent</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the empty subject of gerunds, imperatives and to-infinitive clauses. (Santorini 1991) (NP*) â' arbitrary PRO, controlled PRO, and trace of A-movement (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> proximal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Proximal tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Proximal 	<p>added in accordance with http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticProximalDeterminer</p> <p>Proximal</p> <p>The referent denoted by a distal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English that) is usually spatially more remote or discursively less salient as compared to a referent denoted by a proximal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English this) (Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> proximative third third proximative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdProximative tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThirdProximative 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdProximative, modelled here under Third</p> <p>ThirdProximative</p> <p>Proximative refers to one or more non-participants that are in some way distinct/closer to the speaker than other non-participants. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdProximative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Punctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Punctuation 	<p>EAGLES top-level category Punctuation (PU). For subconcepts, Wilson and Leech (1996) propose two alternative classifications: Here, we implement the more interesting, i.e. position (the alternative is just enumeration of possible signs)</p> <p>Punctuation marks (PU) are treated here as a part of morphosyntactic annotation, as it is very common for punctuation marks to be tagged and to be treated as equivalent to words for the purposes of automatic tag assignment. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		annotate/noder6.html#mp (19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation final sentence sentence final punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceFinalPunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SentenceFinalPunctuation 	added in accordance with http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv SentenceFinalPunctuation are . ? !. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation interrogative interrogative punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativePunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativePunctuation 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2087 InterrogativePunctuation when the sentence is interrogative. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2087)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation main main punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainPunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MainPunctuation 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2075 MainPunctuation that is more important than a secondary punctuation with regards to sentence splitting in a text. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2075) subClassOf punctuation (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation medial sentence sentence medial punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceMedialPunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SentenceMedialPunctuation 	added in accordance with a suggestion by Wilson and Leech (1996) SentenceMedialPunctuation SentenceMedialPunctuation are , ; - . (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation parenthetical parenthetical punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ParentheticalPunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ParentheticalPunctuation 	Parenthetical elements are dominated by a node labeled PRN. Punctuation marks that set off a parenthetical (i.e., commas, dashes, parentheses (-LRB- and -RRB-)) are contained within the PRN node. Use of PRN is determined ultimately by individual annotator intuition, though the presence of dashes or parentheses strongly suggests a parenthetical. (Bies et al. 1995)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		added in conformance with Penn Treebank Bracketing Guidelines (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation left left punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftParentheticalPunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LeftParentheticalPunctuation 	<p>OpeningParentheticalPunctuation</p> <p>TODO: rename to OpeningParentheticalPunctuation to support scripts running from left to right</p> <p>added in accordance with a suggestion by Wilson and Leech (1996); http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2078 (open punctuation)</p> <p>Beginning of a paired punctuation. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2078)</p> <p>TODO: rename to OpenPunctuation</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation right right punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RightParentheticalPunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RightParentheticalPunctuation 	<p>ClosePunctuation</p> <p>TODO: rename to ClosePunctuation to support scripts running from left to right</p> <p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2079</p> <p>added in accordance with EAGLES suggestions (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder17.html#recv)</p> <p>End of a paired punctuation. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2079)</p> <p>RightParentheticalPunctuation is a punctuation mark which concludes a constituent whose the opening is marked by a LeftParentheticalPunctuation, e.g.),] and Spanish ?. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder17.html#recv 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> punctuation secondary secondary punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondaryPunctuation tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondaryPunctuation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quadrial 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quadrial 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2000</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quantifier 	<p>Quantifier related to four elements. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2000)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> qualifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Qualifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Qualifier 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quantifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quantifier 	<p>A category "Quantifier" is missing in EAGLES, but seems to be conflated with Quantifier Determiner. Added as top-level concept in accordance with the SFB632 annotation guidelines. Against the original (and meanwhile corrected) modelling in GOLD, Quantifier is not a subconcept of Determiner.</p> <p>A quantifier is a determiner that expresses a referent's definite or indefinite number or amount. A quantifier functions as a modifier of a noun, or pronoun. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuantifier.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quantifier demonstrative demonstrative quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/east.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier</p> <p>In the Czech and Slovak MTE v4 specs, Numeral/Class="demonstrative" are items meaning 'this many/much', etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronumerals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns (because they contain a demonstrative element) or as numerals (because</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close)." (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quantifier dual • dual quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DualQuantifier • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IDualQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier</p> <p>Quantifiers that enforce dual agreement (i.e., as with the numeral "2"). Some feminine and neuter body parts in Czech have preserved dual forms, and if the noun is dual, so are its attributes (adjectives, pronouns). So the agreement of the numeral 2 differs formally from 3-4 (Ivan A. Derzhanski, email 2010/06/16, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier)</p> <p>Numeral/Class="definite", Numeral/Class="definiter", Numeral/Class="definite234" etc. refer to specific patterns of congruency with Slavic numerals that originate from the difference between Old Slavic singular (definiter), dual (definite2, definite234) and plural (definite). (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quantifier indefinite • indefinite quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IDefiniteQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier</p> <p>In the Czech and Slovak MTE v4 specs, Numeral/Class="indefinite" are items meaning 'several/some', etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronumerals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		or as numerals (because their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close).” (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quantifier interrogative interrogative quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier</p> <p>In the Czech and Slovak MTE v4 pecs, Numeral/Class="interrogative" are items meaning 'how many/much', etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronumerals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns or as numerals (because their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close).” (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quantifier paucal paucal quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PaucalQuantifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PaucalQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PaucalQuantifier</p> <p>Quantifiers that enforce paucal agreement. In many Slavic languages, numerals between 2 and 4 (and some quantifiers) involve a specific agreement patterns that is different from that of smaller and greater numbers. In Russian, for example, genitive singular is requires. These numerals and quantifiers with the same characteristics are referred to here as "paucal quantifiers". (cf. David Pesetsky, http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~jtrommer/Harvard/pesetsky.pdf)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quantifier plural 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PluralQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> plural quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PluralQuantifier 	<p>PluralQuantifier Numeral/Class="definite", Numeral/Class="definiter", Numeral/Class="definite234" etc. refer to specific patterns of congruency with Slavic numerals that originate from the difference between Old Slavic singular (definiter), dual (definite2, definite234) and plural (definite).</p> <p>A PluralQuantifier is a Quantifier (or Numeral) that specifies a large multitude of entities. The agreement pattern of a plural quantifier is different from that of a singular quantifier, but as opposed to DualQuantifier and PaucalQuantifier, PluralQuantifier includes quantifiers that denote arbitrarily large sets of entities. (Chiarcos) The corresponding category in Czech, Polish and Slovak MTE v4 specs is Numeral/Class="definite", that refers to numerals larger than four. (MTE v4)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quantifier pro pro quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProQuantifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ProQuantifier</p> <p>ProQuantifier</p> <p>A ProQuantifier is a quantifier derived from a pronominal element. ProQuantifiers thus partly characterized as pronouns (e.g., as pronominal adverbs) or quantifiers (e.g., "indefinite numeral" as in MTE v.4). (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ProQuantifier)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quantifier relative relative quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeQuantifier tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RelativeQuantifier</p> <p>RelativeQuantifier</p> <p>In the Czech MTE v4 specs, Numeral/Class="relative" are items meaning 'how many/</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>much', 'as many/much' etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronumerals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns or as numerals (because their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close)." (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RelativeQuantifier)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quantifier singular • singular quantifier 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SingularQuantifier • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SingleQuantifier 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SingularQuantifier Numeral/Class="definiter", http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SingularQuantifier Numeral/Class="definite", Numeral/Class="definiter", Numeral/Class="definite234" etc. refer to specific patterns of congruency with Slavic numerals that originate from the difference between Old Slavic singular (definiter), dual (definite2, definite234) and plural (definite).</p> <p>A singular quantifier is a quantifier or a numeral that specifies a single referent from a set. (Chiarcos) In Czech and Slovak MTE v4 specs, the corresponding category Numeral/Class="definiter" is applied to the numeral "one". (MTE v4)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • question 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Question • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Questions 	<p>Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>There are two types of Questions: direct questions (which are main clauses ending with a question mark) and indirect questions (which are subordinate clauses embedded under a verb). In this section, we discuss only direct questions;</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		indirect questions are bracketed as SBARÁ's (see Section 5.17). (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> question direct direct question 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectQuestion tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectQuestion 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> question no yes yes no question 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#YesNoQuestion tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:YesNoQuestion 	Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995 There are two types of direct questions: yes-no questions and wh-questions. Yes-no questions should be bracketed as SQ. The auxiliary verb or form of do that precedes the subject in a yes-no question is a child of SQ. Note that yes-no questions need not contain a VP node (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> quote 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quote tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quote 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2081 Quote usually used to surround a quotation. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2081)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> reduplication 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Reduplication tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Reduplication 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2346 (reduplication) Reduplication modify the sense of a word by some operations to repeat the sound of a word. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2346)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> reflexive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Reflexive tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Reflexive 	TODO: integrate with Voice, rename to ReflexiveVoice Reflexive verb is a verb whose semantic agent and patient (typically represented syntactically by the subject and the direct object) are the same. In many languages, reflexive constructions are rendered by transitive verbs followed by a reflexive pronoun, as in English -self (e. g., She threw herself to the floor.). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reflexive_verbs 20.11.06)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • reflexive non • non reflexive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonReflexive • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonReflexive 	<p>TODO: remove</p> <p>A non-reflexive verb is a NonReflexive semantic agent and patient (typically represented syntactically by the subject and the direct object) are not the same. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reflexive_verbs 20.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • register dialect • dialect register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DialectRegister • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DialectRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1990</p> <p>DialectRegister is specific to a dialect. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1990)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • register facetious • facetious register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FacetiousRegister • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FacetiousRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1991</p> <p>FacetiousRegister is an expression that is intended to be clever and funny but that is really silly and annoying. (Longma DCE; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1991)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • register formal • formal register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FormalRegister • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FormalRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1992</p> <p>FormalRegister. (12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1992)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • register house in • in house register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InHouseRegister • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InHouseRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1993</p> <p>InHouseRegister terms that are company-specific and not readily recognized outside this environment. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1993)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> register ironic ironic register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IronicRegister tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IronicRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1994</p> <p>IronicRegister irony. (I2620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1994)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> register level bench bench level register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenchLevelRegister tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BenchLevelRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1989</p> <p>BenchLevelRegister terms used in applications-oriented as opposed to theoretical or academic levels of language. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1989)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> register neutral neutral register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NeutralRegister tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NeutralRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1999</p> <p>NeutralRegister appropriate to general texts or discourse. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1999)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> register slang slang register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SlangRegister tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SlangRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1995</p> <p>SlangRegister slang register: a very informal register of a word, term, or text that is used in spoken and everyday language and less commonly in documents. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1995)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> register taboo taboo register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TabooRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1996</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TechnicalRegister 	<p>TechnicalRegister that expresses a situation that people avoid because it is extremely offensive or embarrassing. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1996)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • register technical • technical register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TechnicalRegister • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TechnicalRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1997</p> <p>TechnicalRegister appropriate to scientific texts or special languages. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1997)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • register vulgar • vulgar register 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VulgarRegister • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VulgarRegister 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1998</p> <p>VulgarRegister a term or text type that can be characterized as profane or socially unacceptable. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1998)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • relation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Relation • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Relation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • relation dependency • dependency relation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DependencyRelation • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DependencyRelation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • relation dominance • dominance relation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DominanceRelation • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DominanceRelation 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • relation lexical • lexical relation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LexicalRelation • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LexicalRelation 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • relation syntactic • syntactic relation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticRelation • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticRelation 	<p>TODO: check TDS and GOLD</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • residual 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Residual • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Residual 	<p>EAGLES top-level category Residual (R) with the exception of its subclass "Unclassified". Residual is not represented in the OLiA ontology, as it does not represent information, but the absence of information.</p> <p>From a linguistic point of view, Residuals are a heterogeneous class and so, Residual may overlap with every linguistically motivate annotation concept. Also between subconcepts, overlap may occur (e.g. \LaTeX which is a symbol which can be read as an Acronym or acronyms which are related to Abbreviations, e.g. GNU "Gnu is not Unix")</p> <p>The residual value (R) is assigned to classes of text words which lie outside the traditionally accepted range of grammatical classes, although they occur quite commonly in many texts and very commonly in some. For example: foreign words, or mathematical formulae. It can be argued that these are on the fringes of the grammar or lexicon of the language in which the text is written. Nevertheless, they need to be tagged. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mr 19.09.06)</p> <p>Although words in the Residual category are on the periphery of the lexicon, they may take some of the grammatical characteristics, e.g., of nouns. Acronyms such as IBM are similar to proper nouns; symbols such as alphabetic</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		characters can vary for singular and plural (e.g. How many Ps are there in `psychopath?`), and are in this respect like common nouns. In some languages (e.g. Portuguese) such symbols also have gender. It is quite reasonable that in some tagging schemes some of these classes of word will be classified under other parts of speech. (The Unclassified category applies to word-like text segments which do not easily fit into any of the foregoing values. For example: incomplete words and pause fillers such as er and erm in transcriptions of speech, or written representations of singing such as dum-de-dum. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder17.html#recre19.09.06))
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role addressee addressee role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AddresseeRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AddressiveRole 	added in conformance with PTB vocative, Bies et al. 1995 AddressiveRole — marks nouns of address, regardless of their position in the sentence. It is not coindexed to the subject and does not get -TPC when it is sentence-initial. (SQ (NP-VOC Mike) , would (NP-SBJ you) (INTJ please) (VP close (NP the door)) ?) (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role agent agent role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AgentRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AgentRole 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#agentRole An agentive role is one in which the actor exerts some degree of will (-power) in the execution of the event. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#agentRole)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role benefactor benefactor role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenefactorRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BenefactorRole 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#beneficiaryRole

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		A beneficiary (benefactor) instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who stands to benefit in some way from the event. Prototypically “benefit” here means “to do or be good to, to be of advantage or profit to; to improve, help forward” in some way. (http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#beneficiaryRole)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role cause • cause role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CauseRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CauseRole 	<p>Cause indicates the reason why something happens and is often expressed by a PP (because of, cause, through etc.). Sometimes this role is close to the role of Instrument. The criterion for the choice of tag CAUSE is if the expression can be paraphrased through a clausal subordinate clause. (Dipper et al. 2007, 5.3.10)</p> <p>added in conformance with the SFB632 Annotation Guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role comitative • comitative role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComitativeRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComitativeRole 	<p>added in conformance with TIGER edge labels, this is explicitly not defined as a grammatical case</p> <p>TODO: Check whether to be merged with ComitativeCase</p> <p>Comitative carries the meaning ‘with’ or ‘accompanied by’ (Anderson, Stephen 1985: 186; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 42; Dixon, R. 1972: 12; Gove, et al. 1966: 45). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative) Comitative applies to an animate entity that accompanies a participant of the action. (Dipper et al. 2007, §5.3.12)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role condition • condition role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionRole 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ConditionalAdverb</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Adverbial that denotes a condition. (Petrova and Odebrecht 2011)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role direction • direction role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectionRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectionRole 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. (1995)</p> <p>-DIR (direction) â' marks adverbials that answer the questions â¼from where? â½ and â¼to where?â½ It implies motion, which can be metaphorical as in â¼...rose 5 pts. to 57-1/2â½ or â¼increased 70% to 5.8 billion yenâ½ (see section 23 [â¼Financialspeakâ½ Conventions]). -DIR is most often used with verbs of motion/transit and financial verbs: (S (NP-SBJ I) (VP flew (PP-DIR from (NP Tokyo)) (PP-DIR to (NP New York)))) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role experiencer • experiencer role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExperiencerRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExperiencerRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole, originally a subconcept of UndergoerMacroRole</p> <p>An experiencer instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who takes the event in through sensory means in some way. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role extent • extent role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExtentRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExtentRole 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. (1995)</p> <p>-EXT (extent) â' marks adverbial phrases that describe the spatial extent of an activity. -EXT was incorporated primarily for cases of movement in financial space, but is also used in analogous situations elsewhere. (S (NP-SBJ the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Dow Jones Industrial Average) (VP plunged (NP-EXT 190.58 points))) (S (NP-SBJ She) (VP walked (NP-EXT 5 miles))) Obligatory complements do not receive -EXT: (S (NP-SBJ The sumo wrestler) (VP gained (NP 80 pounds))) Words such as fully and completely are absolutes and do not receive -EXT. (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role force • force role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ForceRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ForceRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#forceRole</p> <p>A force role is one in which the instantiator (the “force”) exerts some degree of energy which initiates (or impacts on) the execution of the event. In contrast to an agent, an instantiator of a force may be an inanimate entity, such as a climactic condition. The non-controlling entity instigating a Process (=Dynamism or Change) (Dik, 1997:118) (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#forceRole)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role goal • goal role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GoalRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GoalRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#goalRole</p> <p>A goal role instantiates the (intended) end location (directional path) of an event. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#goalRole)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role instrument • instrument role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InstrumentRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InstrumentRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#instrumentRole, edge label “Instrumental”</p> <p>SemanticRole added in conformance with TIGER</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role location 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> location role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocationRole 	<p>LinguisticOntology.owl#locationRole, cf. the TIGER edge label "Locative"</p> <p>Semantic role for the final location of action or a time of the action. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326) Adverbials that indicate place/setting of the event. (PP-LOC on (NP the moon)) May also indicate metaphorical location: (PP-LOC amongst (NP yourselves)) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role macro actor actor macro role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActorMacroRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ActorMacroRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#actorRole</p> <p>The most agentive semantic role of the current clause (van Valin and Lapolla 1997), designated subject (from a semantic point of view)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role macro undergoer undergoer macro role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UndergoerMacroRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UndergoerMacroRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#undergoerRole</p> <p>The least agentive argument of the current clause (van Valin and Lapolla 1997), the designated object (from a semantic perspective).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role malefactor malefactor role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MalefactorRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MalefactorRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#maleficiaryRole</p> <p>A maleficiary (malefactor) instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who stands to undergoe a misfortune, or be at a disadvantage in some way from the event. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#maleficiaryRole)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role manner manner role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MannerRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MannerRole 	<p>Manner applies to constituents that denote how something is carried out. Adverbs may also denote manner, however, they</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		are not annotated at any of the syntactic layers. (Dipper et al. 2007, §5.3.11) added in conformance with the SFB632 annotation scheme (Dipper et al. 2007)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role oblique • oblique role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliqueRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ObliqueRole 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#obliqueRole A semantic role which is not straightforward. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#obliqueCase)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role path • path role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PathRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PathRole 	added in accordance with TIGER way (directional modifier) added in accordance with TIGER way (directional modifier)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role patient • patient role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PatientRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PatientRole 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#patientRole A patient instantiates the role of an entity which undergoes a change of state (Cruse 2000:284) http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#patientRole
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role positioner • positioner role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PositionerRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PositionerRole 	http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#positionerRole The entity controlling a Position (Dik, 1997:118) (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#positionerRole)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role possessor • possessor role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessorRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessorRole 	added in conformance with Stanford Parser Dependency Labels Semantic role as used by the Stanford Dependency Parser

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role processed processed role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProcessedRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProcessedRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#processedRole</p> <p>The entity that undergoes a Process (Dik, 1997:118). (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#processedRole)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role purpose purpose role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposeRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposeRole 	<p>-PRP (purpose or reason) â' marks purpose or reason clauses and PPs. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role recipient recipient role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RecipientRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RecipientRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#recipientRole</p> <p>A recipient instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who recieves an entity in some way from the event. <p> Prototypically “recieve” here means “to take in one’s hand, or into one’s possession (something held out or offered by another); to take delivery of (a thing) from another” in some way. (OED) </p> (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#recipientRole)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role semantic semantic role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemanticRole 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role source source role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SourceRole tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SourceRole 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#sourceRole</p> <p>A source role instantiates the origin of an event or entity. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#sourceRole)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> role syntactic syntactic role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticRole 	<p>2010/04/08 merged with EAGLES NPFunctio</p> <p>”NPFunctio is an additional</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SourceRole 	<p>SourceRole contribute for adjectives. It subsumes the values HeadFunction, Postmodifying and Premodifying.” (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavia20.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role target • target role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TargetRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TargetRole 	<p>added as counterpart of SourceRole, see there</p> <p>TargetRole target role instantiates the destination of an event or entity.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role theme • theme role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThemeRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThemeRole 	<p>added in conformance with SFB632 Theme</p> <p>ThemeRole role check definition, AFAIK Theme also applies to the third (non-ACTOR, non-UNDERGOER) argument (Ch. Chiarcos)</p> <p>Theme is a general term covering the notions of patient that means an entity affected by the action, of result that means an entity effected by the action, i.e. which emerges out of the action, or of theme that means an entity effected by the action, i.e. which emerges out of the action. (Dipper et al. 2007: §5.3.3)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • role time • time role 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimeRole • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TimeRole 	<p>added in conformance with Stanford Parser Dependency Label TIME and SFB632 annotation guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p> <p>TimeRole</p> <p>Semantic role corresponding to the label "TIME" used by the Stanford Dependency Parser. Time covers a point or an interval of time at which the action takes place. (Dipper et al. 2007, §5.3.9) -TMP (temporal) — marks temporal or aspectual adverbials that answer the questions when, how often, or how long. It has some uses that are not strictly adverbial, such as with dates that modify other</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		NPs (see section 11 [Modification of NP]). (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • root 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Root • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Root 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2231 Root of a word (MIRACL & LSCA; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2231)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • second 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Second • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Second 	EAGLES, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Second Refers to the person(s) the speaker is addressing (Crystal 1997: 285). (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Second)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sentence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Sentence • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Sentence 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sentence declarative • declarative sentence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeclarativeSentence • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeclarativeSentence 	Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995 S Simple declarative clause, i.e. Declarative Sentence introduced by a (possibly empty) subordinating conjunction or wh-word and that does not exhibit subject-verb inversion. (Santorini 1991) Simple declarative sentences: (S (NP-SBJ Casey) (VP threw (NP the ball))) ... S à' Simple declarative clause, i.e. one that is not introduced by a (possibly empty) subordinating conjunction or wh-word and that does not exhibit subject-verb inversion. (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • separable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Separable • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Separable 	EAGLES; note that UbyPos extends separability to particles Separable verb is a verb that is composed of a verb stem and a separable affix. In some verb forms, the verb appears in one word, whilst in others the verb stem and the affix are separated. German and Dutch are notable for having many separable verbs. For example, the Dutch verb "aankomen" is a separable

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		verb. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Separable_verb 20.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> separable non non separable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonSeparable tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonSeparable 	EAGLES; note that UbyPos extends separability to particles NonSeparable verbs are not composed of a verb stem and a separable affix. (cf. SeparabilityFeature: Separable)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> separator graphical graphical separator 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GraphicalSeparator tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GraphicalSeparator 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> sequel 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Sequel tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Sequel 	added in accordance with ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel Adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages. No definition or examples provided: Distance=Sequel (http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel) TODO: provide definition
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> simple 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Simple tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Simple 	EAGLES Simple applies to the regular Simple of coordinator occurring between conjuncts: German und, for example. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node18.html#oaviav 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> singular 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Singular tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Singular 	EAGLES Singular is a grammatical Singular denoting a unit quantity (as opposed to the plural and other forms). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Singular 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> slash 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Slash tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Slash 	http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1437 Slash punctuation sign / (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1437)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p> <p>Parenthetical in Russian (instead of "(, ")"), sentence medial in English</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> space 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Space tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Space 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2189</p> <p>Empty area between words, lines or columns (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2189)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> specific 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Specific tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Specific 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer</p> <p>”By ‘specific’ and ‘non-specific’ I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I’m looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting ‘certain’ after the ‘a’ to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to ‘definite’ which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in ‘I’m looking for the deer.’ In English both the readings of (3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		in Klallam, a Salish language, http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • speech direct • direct speech 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectSpeech • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectSpeech 	<p>added in accordance with TIGER</p> <p>added in accordance with TIGER</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stem 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Stem • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Stem 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1389</p> <p>Root of a word, together with any derivational affixes, to which inflectional affixes are added. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAStem.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1389)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • strong 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Strong • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrongPronoun 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>TODO: rename to StrongPronoun</p> <p>Strong pronouns are different from the weak pronouns (cf. StrengthFeature:Weak)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • subject intransitive • intransitive subject 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntransitiveSubject • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntransitiveSubject 	<p>http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#S</p> <p>Intransitive argument (S), single argument of an intransitive verb or only argument in a one-place predicate (frame). (http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#S)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • subject syntactic • syntactic subject 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticSubject • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticSubject 	<p>http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticSubject</p> <p>The subject of a sentence is one of the two main parts of a sentence, the other being the predicate. Providing an adequate definition of the notion of a subject is notoriously difficult, and depends on a range of</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>grammatical properties that may vary from language to language. For this reason, many current grammatical theories avoid using the term, except for purely descriptive purposes, or define it in terms of occupying a particular position in the clause. The term subject refers to the grammatical function an expression may have in relation to other expressions in a sentence, and it should be distinguished from parts of speech, which classify expressions independently of their relations to other constituents of a sentence. The subject of a verb is the argument which generally refers to the origin of the action or the undergoer of the state shown by the verb. However, this definition depends on the particular language under consideration. In languages where a passive voice exists, the subject of a passive verb may be the target or result of the action. This is a semantic definition. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subject_(grammar)). (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticSubject)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • subject transitive • transitive subject 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TransitiveSubject • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TransitiveSubject 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#A</p> <p>First argument of a transitive or ditransitive verb. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#A)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • suffix 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Suffix • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Suffix 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1395</p> <p>Suffix added at the end of the word to change its meaning or part of</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		speech. (Sue Ellen Wright + Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1395)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • superlative 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Superlative • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Superlative 	<p>EAGLES, http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1422</p> <p>Superlative</p> <p>The superlative of an adjective or adverb is a form of adjective or adverb which indicates that something has some feature to a greater degree than anything it is being compared to in a given context. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Superlative 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • supine 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Supine • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Supine 	<p>EAGLES NonFiniteVerb with VerbForm="Supine".</p> <p>Supine is a nonfinite form of motion verbs with functions similar to that of an infinitive (Angelika Adams)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • symbol 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Symbol • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Symbol 	<p>EAGLES Category Residual with Type="Symbol".</p> <p>Symbolphosyntactic annotation schemes, a symbol is a single graphical sign that occurs in a written text with a conventionalized meaning but that does not represent a phoneme (like ordinary characters), an orthographic sign (punctuation), or a number. (Christian Chiarcos) Symbols such as alphabetic characters can vary for singular and plural (e.g. How many Ps are there in 'psychopath?'), and are in this respect like common nouns. In some languages (e.g. Portuguese) such symbols also have gender. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#rect)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tense absolute • absolute tense 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsoluteTense 	<p>http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteTense</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsoluteTense 	<p>AbsoluteTense refers to a time in relation to the moment of utterance. (http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteTense with reference to http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisabsolutetense.htm)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tense perfect past past perfect tense 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastPerfectTense tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastPerfectTense 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348</p> <p>PastPerfectTense is an absolute-relative tense that refers to a time in the past relative to a reference point, which itself is in the past relative to the moment of utterance (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsPastPerfectTense.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348)</p> <p>denoting a tense of verbs used in relating past events where the action had already occurred at the time of the action of a main verb that is itself in a past tense. In English this is a compound tense formed with had plus the past participle (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=past+perfect; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tense pluperfect pluperfect tense 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PluperfectTense tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PluperfectTense 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PastInPast, classified as absolute-relative tense here.</p> <p>PluperfectTense</p> <p>PastInPast tense locates the situation in question prior to a reference time in the past. Also known as PluperfectTense. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		purl.org/linguistics/gold/PastInPast)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tense relative relative tense 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeTense tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeTense 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeTense</p> <p>Relative tense is a tense that refers to a time in relation to a contextually determined temporal reference point, regardless of the latter's temporal relation to the moment of utterance. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeTense with reference to http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisrelativetense.htm)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tense relative absolute absolute relative tense 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsoluteRelativeTense tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsoluteRelativeTense 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteRelativeTense</p> <p>Absolute-relative tense is a tense that (i) refers to a time in relation to a temporal reference point that, in turn, is referred to in relation to the moment of utterance (ii) in which the time and the reference point are not identical, and (iii) the reference point and the moment of utterance are not identical. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteRelativeTense with reference to http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisabsoluterelativetense.htm)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> text 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Text tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Text 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1847</p> <p>Series of sentences expressed in a natural language. (Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1847)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> text running in title title in running text 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TitleInRunningText tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TitleInRunningText 	<p>-TTL (title) — is attached to the top node of a title when this title appears inside running text. RunningText -NOM. The internal structure of the title is bracketed as usual. (See section 12 [Titles] for more information about the bracketing of titles.) (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> theme ditransitive ditransitive theme 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DitransitiveTheme tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DitransitiveTheme 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#T Ditransitive theme (T) (Siewierska 2004:57). (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#T)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> third 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Third tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Third 	<p>EAGLES, http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Third</p> <p>Third person is deictic reference to a referent (s) not identified as the speaker or addressee. For example in English "he", "she", "they" or the third person singular verb suffix -s, e.g. in "He sometimes flies." (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsThirdPersonDeixis.htm 20.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> token 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Token tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Token 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1403</p> <p>Character string surrounded by separators. (Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1403)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> topic hanging hanging topic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HangingTopic tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HangingTopic 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#HangingTopic</p> <p>HangingTopic constructions are closely related to LeftDislocation. Unlike LeftDislocation, the dislocated element and its resuming</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		pronoun do not necessarily agree in case, number and gender. (Petrova and Odebrecht 2011, http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#HangingTopic)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> topicalization 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Topicalization tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Topicalization 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>Topicalization structures are ones where a non-subject immediately precedes a subject, which immediately precedes the verb/auxiliary of the sentence. Two examples: Pizza, John likes. Tomorrow, I will go to the store. Such examples should be bracketed as adjunction structures. (Santorini 1991) - TPC (“topicalized”) — marks elements that appear before the subject in a declarative sentence, but in two cases only: (i) if the fronted element is associated with a *T* in the position of the gap. (ii) if the fronted element is left-dislocated (i.e., it is associated with a resumptive pronoun in the position of the gap). (See the section on fronted elements in section 1 [Overview of Basic Clause Structure] for more details on the treatment of fronted elements and the section on *T* with fronted elements in section 4 [Null Elements] for more details on the distribution of *T*.) (Bies et al. 1995) Fronted elements are placed inside the top clause level (e.g. S, SINV, SQ, SBAR). (Only certain fronted elements are tagged -TPC: (i) constituents associated with a *T* in the position of the gap and (ii) left-dislocated constituents (those associated with a resumptive pronoun in the position of the gap).) (See section 1 [Overview of Basic Clause Structure] for more details on the treatment</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		of fronted elements.) (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • trace 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Trace • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Trace 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. (1995)</p> <p>Trace. Marks the position where a fronted wh-constituent is interpreted. ... T marks the spot where an argument NP that has been moved by wh-movement or relative clause formation is interpreted. For instance, the relative clause the man that I saw should be bracketed as follows, by analogy to the corresponding simple declarative I saw the man. (NP (NP the man) (SBAR that (S (NP I) (VP saw) (NP T)))) T is also used to represent the empty subjects of as-clauses. (Santorini 1991) *T* â' trace of Aâ²-movement (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • transgressive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Transgressive • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Transgressive 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1404</p> <p>Transgressive (action in the same time as of the predicate): The dog going through the house barks. past (action premature to the one of predicate): He has started to read the book after he had sat down. (ark.wz.cz/cidarke/mverb.html; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1404)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • transitive 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Transitive • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Transitive 	<p>SUSANNE (Sampson 1995)</p> <p>A predicate/verb that takes two arguments, e.g., English "to kiss", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • trial 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Trial • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Trial 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1407</p> <p>Trial Grammatical number referring to 'three things', as opposed to 'singular' and 'plural'. (en2.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trial_number; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1407)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1407)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • type narrative • narrative type 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NarrativeType • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NarrativeType 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • typo 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Typo • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Typo 	<p>a mis-typed word</p> <p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/text-east.owl#Typo</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • uncountable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Uncountable • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Uncountable 	<p>EAGLES, remodelling of MassNoun vs. CommonNoun</p> <p>Uncountable (also uncountable noun or non-count noun) can't be modified by a numeral, occur in singular/plural or co-occur with the relevant kind of determiner. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass_noun 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • uninflected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Uninflected • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Uninflected 	<p>Chiarcos, cf. BaseForm in Susanne (Sampson 1995) and related schemes, and http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#UnmarkedForGender</p> <p>In many inflecting languages, there occur lexemes whose form does not change throughout the paradigm, e.g., Russian papa "dad". For such forms, the category uninflected may be assigned. However, Uninflected is not to be confused with BaseForm that applies to forms in a paradigm where overt marking exists. Uninflected is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.</p> <p>For the EMILLE tagset (for Urdu, Hardi 2003), we need the possibility to specify that a lexeme is (un)inflected ([un]marked) *for a specific feature* (e.g.,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>Gender, http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#GenderMarking).</p> <p>At the moment, this cannot be expressed.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> unique 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Unique tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Unique 	<p>EAGLES top-level category Unique (U). "The unique value (U) is applied to categories with a unique or very small membership, such as negative particle, which are 'unassigned' to any of the standard part-of-speech categories. The value unique cannot always be strictly applied, since (for example) Greek has three negative particles ... No subcategories are recommended, although it is expected that tagsets for individual languages will need to identify such one-member word-classes as Negative particle, Existential particle, Infinitive marker, etc" (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html)</p> <p>According to the EAGLES definition and examples, this seems to be closely related to "particle". Particles are uninflected function words, in a broader sense, everything which is not inflected is a particle, i.e. including interjections, in GOLD, uninflected items such as adpositions, conjunctions and interjections are excluded: "A particle is a partOfSpeech whose members do not belong to one of the main classes of words, is invariable, and typically has grammatical or pragmatic meaning." The EAGLES definition emphasizes the invariability of particles.</p> <p>TODO: rename to Particle</p> <p>Unique approximates the linguistic concept "Particle". It covers categories with unique or very small membership,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		such as negative particle, which are 'unassigned' to any of the standard part-of-speech categories. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mp19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> unit lexical lexical unit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LexicalUnit tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LexicalUnit 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> unit omitted omitted unit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OmittedUnit tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OmittedUnit 	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>*U* â unit ... This element marks the interpreted position of a unit symbol, such as \$, # (British pounds), FFr (French francs), C\$, US\$, HK \$, A\$, M\$, S\$, and NZ\$. It may also appear after % or even cents, when convenient. See section 11 [Modification of NP] for more details on the use of *U*. ... In general, *U* is placed where the word corresponding to the symbol would appear in the string if the text were read aloud. One notable exception is in certain hyphenated compound adjectives, such as a \$5-a-share increase (spoken: â five dollar a share increaseâ). Here, the bracketing will usually not reflect the spoken order, with *U* placed as the last element in the ADJP: (NP a (ADJP \$ 5-a-share *U*) increase) Sometimes, this type may lack the *U* entirely. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> unit semantic semantic unit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticUnit tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemanticUnit 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> usage defined temporally temporally defined usage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TemporallyDefinedUsage tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TemporallyDefinedUsage 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> usage modern modern usage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModernUsage tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModernUsage 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1962 (modern)</p> <p>Currently in use. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1962)</p> <p>subClassOf dating (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> usage old old usage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OldUsage tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OldUsage 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1961</p> <p>Used in the past. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1961)</p> <p>subClassOf dating (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> used commonly commonly used 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonlyUsed tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CommonlyUsed 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1984</p> <p>Commonly used term that appears frequently. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1984)</p> <p>subClassOf frequency (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> used infrequently infrequently used 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfrequentlyUsed tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InfrequentlyUsed 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1985</p> <p>Infrequently used term that does not appear frequently. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1985)</p> <p>subClassOf frequency (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> used rarely rarely used 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RarelyUsed tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RarelyUsed 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1986</p> <p>Rarely used term that is almost never used. (ISO12620; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1986)</p> <p>subClassOf frequency (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> utterance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Utterance 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1409</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Utterance 	<p>Utterance Complete unit of talk, bounded by the speaker's silence. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnUtterance.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1409)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • variant geographical • geographical variant 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GeographicalVariant • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DescriptiveVariant 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1851</p> <p>Descriptive Variant a specific form used in a certain region as opposed to another form used in another region (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1851)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Verb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Verb 	<p>EAGLES top-level category "Verb" (V)</p> <p>Verb verb is a part of speech that usually denotes action ("bring", "read"), occurrence ("decompose", "glitter"), or a state of being ("exist", "stand"). Depending on the language, a verb may vary in form according to many factors, possibly including its tense, aspect, mood and voice. It may also agree with the person, gender, and/or number of some of its arguments (subject, object, etc.). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verb 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb auxiliary • auxiliary verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AuxiliaryVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AuxiliaryVerb 	<p>EAGLES Verbs with Status="Auxiliary", http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1244</p> <p>Auxiliary Verb</p> <p>An auxiliary verb is a verb which accompanies the lexical verb of a verb phrase, and expresses grammatical distinctions not carried by the lexical verb, such as person, number, tense aspect, and voice. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnAuxiliaryVerb.htm 19.09.06) Besides modal verbs</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>("semiauxiliary") and "strict" auxiliary verbs, also copulas are classified under auxiliary verbs here, as this is a praxis applied in practically every EAGLES-conformant morphosyntactic annotation scheme. Part of speech referring to the set of verbs, subordinate to the main lexical verb which help to make distinction in mood, aspect, voice etc. (Crystal 2003; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1244)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb auxiliary strict • strict auxiliary verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrictAuxiliaryVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrictAuxiliaryVerb 	<p>Definition in accordance with the SFB632 definition of "auxiliary verb" as non-copular auxiliary verb. In EAGLES, auxiliary verb also seems to be non-modal: In addition to main and auxiliary verbs, it may be useful (e.g. in English) to recognise an intermediate category of semi-auxiliary for such verbs as be going to, have got to, ought to. (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder18.html#oaviv_20.09.06)</p> <p>Non-modal, non-copular auxiliary verb.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb conditional • conditional verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalVerb 	<p>EAGLES finite verb with VerbForm="Conditional".</p> <p>Conditional Verb complement with properties</p> <p>A conditional verb is a verb form in many languages. It is used to express degrees of certainty or uncertainty and hypothesis about past, present, or future. Such forms often occur in conditional sentences. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conditional_mood_19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb finite • finite verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FiniteVerb 	<p>EAGLES Verb with Finiteness="Finite".</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>A finite verb is a verb form that occurs in an independent clause, and is fully inflected according to the inflectional categories marked on verbs in the language. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAFiniteVerb.htm 19.09.06) Property applied to a verb form that can occur on its own in an independent sentence. (Crystal 2003; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1287)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb finite non • non finite verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonFiniteVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonFiniteVerb 	<p>EAGLES Verb with Finiteness="Non-finite".</p> <p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1332</p> <p>Verb forms occurring on their own only in dependent clauses and lacking tense and mood contrasts. (adapted from Crystal 2003; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1332) A non-finite verb is a verb that is not fully inflected for categories that are marked inflectionally in a language, such as the following: Tense, Aspect, Modality, Number, Person. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsANonfiniteVerb.htm 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb imperative • imperative verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperativeVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImperativeVerb 	<p>EAGLES FiniteVerb with VerbForm="Imperative"</p> <p>Imperative verb is used to express commands, direct requests, and prohibitions. Often, direct use of the imperative mood may appear blunt or even rude, so it is often used with care. Example: "Paul, read that book". (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Grammatical_mood#Imperative_mood (19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb impersonal • impersonal verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImpersonalVerb 	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306</p> <p>Impersonal verb is a verb that - occurs only in third person singular forms - has no specified agent , and - has a dummy subject or no subject. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnImpersonalVerb.htm); http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306)</p> <p>(of a verb) having no logical subject. Usually in English the pronoun it is used in such cases as a grammatical subject, as for example in It is raining. (of a pronoun) not denoting a person (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=impersonal; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb indicative • indicative verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndicativeVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndicativeVerb 	<p>EAGLES FiniteVerb with VerbForm="Indicative"</p> <p>Indicative Verb mood is used in factual statements. All intentions in speaking that a particular language does not put into another mood use the indicative. It is the most commonly used mood and is found in all languages. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_mood#Indicative_mood 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb light • light verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LightVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LightVerb 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#LightVerb, for Farsi</p> <p>LightVerb</p> <p>In linguistics, a light verb is a verb participating in complex predication that has</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>little semantic content of its own, but provides through inflection some details on the event semantics, such as aspect, mood, or tense. The semantics of the compound, as well as its argument structure, are determined by the head or primary component of the compound, which may be a verb or noun (V+V or V+N compounds). Other names for "light verb" include: vector verb or explicator verb, emphasising its role within the compound; or thin verb or semantically weak verb, emphasising (as with "light") its lack of semantics. A "semantically weak" verb is not to be confused with a "weak verb" as in the Germanic weak inflection. Light verbs are similar to auxiliary verbs in some ways. Most English light verbs occur in V+N forms sometimes called "stretched verbs": for example, take in take a nap, where the primary sense is provided by "nap", and "take" is the light verb. The light verbs most common in these constructions are also common in phrasal verbs. A verb which is "light" in one context may be "heavy" in another: as with "take" in I will take a book to read. Examples in other languages include the Yiddish geb in geb a helf (literally give a help, "help"); the French faire in faire semblant (lit. make seeming, "pretend"); the Hindi nikal paRA (lit. leave fall, "start to leave"); and the bǎ construction in Chinese. [1] Some verbs are found in many such expressions; to reuse an earlier example, take is found in take a nap, take a shower, take a sip, take a bow, take turns, and so on. Light</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>verbs are extremely common in Indo-Iranian languages, Japanese, and other languages in which verb compounding is a primary mechanism for marking aspectual distinctions. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Light_verb)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb main • main verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MainVerb 	<p>to be renamed to LexicalVerb ("main verb" can also mean "head of a finite clause")</p> <p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1400 (main verb)</p> <p>Main verb in contrast to a modal or an auxiliary. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1400) verb which has its own semantics (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-3004, plainVerb)</p> <p>subClassOf verb (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb modal • modal verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModalVerb 	<p>Added for compatibility with the SFB632 annotation guidelines. May correspond to ModalVerb (optional, French-only) EAGLES feature value "semiauxiliary". http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1329</p> <p>TODO: rename to semiauxiliary, this seems to be a more language-independent term</p> <p>Verb form that is usually used with another verb to express ideas such as possibilities, permission, or intention. (Gil Francopoulo; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1329) A modal verb (also modal, modal auxiliary verb, modal auxiliary) is a type of auxiliary verb that is used to indicate modality. The use of auxiliary verbs to express modality is characteristic of Germanic languages. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1329)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		example given under http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuotativeEvidential.htm (Heiki-Jaan Kaalep, email 2010/06/22)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verb subjunctive • subjunctive verb 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveVerb • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveVerb 	<p>EAGLES finite verbs with VerbForm="Subjunctive".</p> <p>Subjunctive Verb modelling by properties</p> <p>A subjunctive verb is typically used to express wishes, commands (in subordinate clauses), emotion, possibility, judgment, necessity, and statements that are contrary to fact at present. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subjunctive_mood 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • verbal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Verbal • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Verbal 	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Verbal</p> <p>Verbal MULTEXT-East a characteristic of abbreviated verbs (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Verbal)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voice active • active voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActiveVoice • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ActiveVoice 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#activeVoice</p> <p>When the subject is the agent or actor of the verb, the verb is in the active voice. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_voice 17.11.06) Associated with transitivity, when the action is performed by an agent (subject) on another participant (object), or with intransitivity (McIntosh 1984:108). Refers to the category of underived verb forms associated with the basic diathesis: Diathesis=D0 : (X=SUBabs/nom) (Y=DIROBacc) (Shibatani 1995:7) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Active)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> voice direct direct voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectVoice tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectVoice 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DirectVoice</p> <p>Signal that the action proceeds in an ontologically salient way, i.e. that salience is assigned to nominals based on their referent's relative real-world capacities to control situations. (Klaiman 1991:32) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DirectVoice)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> voice inverse inverse voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InverseVoice tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InverseVoice 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/InverseVoice</p> <p>Signal when actions proceed from ontologically less salient to more salient participants (Klaiman 1991:32) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/InverseVoice)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> voice nonpromotional nonpromotional voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonpromotionalInverseVoice tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonpromotionalInverseVoice 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonpromotionalInverseVoice</p> <p>Nonpromotional Inverse Voice the non-topical obviate-agent from subjecthood. (Givon 1994:24) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonpromotionalInverseVoice)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> voice inverse pragmatic pragmatic inverse voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PragmaticInverseVoice tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PragmaticInverseVoice 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PragmaticInverseVoice</p> <p>Pragmatic Inverse Voice more topical than the patient, the direct-active clause is used. If norm is reversed and the patient is more topical, the inverse clause is used. (Givon 1994:23) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PragmaticInverseVoice)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> voice inverse promotional promotional inverse voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PromotionalInverseVoice tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PromotionalInverseVoice 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PromotionalInverseVoice</p> <p>Promotional Inverse Voice promotion of the topical proximate-patient to subjecthood. (Givon 1994:24) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PromotionalInverseVoice)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voice inverse semantic • semantic inverse voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticInverseVoice • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemanticInverseVoice 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SemanticInverse</p> <p>rankings the patient on the relevant generic topic hierarchy, the direct-active clause is used. If the relevant norm is reversed and the patient outranks the agent on the relevant hierarchy, the inverse clause is used. (Givon 1994:23) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SemanticInverse)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voice middle • middle voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MiddleVoice • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MiddleVoice 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voice passive • passive voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PassiveVoice • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PassiveVoice 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voice referential • referential voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReferentialVoice • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReferentialVoice 	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReferentialVoice, classified as Antipassive here in analogy with Oblique Passive</p> <p>entails assignment of the absolutive to certain kinds of arguments other than the logical subjects (A) and objects (P), including the dative, benefactive, malefactive, and possessor. (Klaiman 1991:239) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReferentialVoice)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voice reflexive • reflexive voice 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveVoice • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexiveVoice 	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#reflexiveVoice</p> <p>The reflexive voice is a grammatical voice in which the subject is both the agent and the patient or recipient. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#reflexiveVoice)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • whcleft 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHCleft 	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHClause 	<p>WHClauses are constructions in which a wh-clause functions as the subject of a sentence. A simple example is What matters is the price. Here, the wh-clause What matters is the subject, and is the price is the predicate. The internal structure of the subject is: (NP (SBAR (WHNP what) (S (NP T) (VP matters)))) (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • whdeterminer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHDeterminer • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHDeterminer 	<p>TODO: This class is based on surface criteria of Indo-European languages. In other (and even IE) languages, relative pronouns are partly also derived from non-interrogatives, but rather from demonstratives, cf. English "that". Should be abandoned unless language-independent evidence for its existence is provided.</p> <p>EAGLES Determiner with Det.-Type="Int./Rel."</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • whpronoun 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHPronoun • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHPronoun 	<p>TODO: Check cross-linguistic validity of this class. This class is based on surface criteria of Indo-European languages. In other (and even IE) languages, relative pronouns are partly also derived from non-interrogatives, but rather from demonstratives, cf. English "that". Should be abandoned unless language-independent evidence for its existence is provided.</p> <p>EAGLES Pronoun with Pron.-Type="Int./Rel."</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • whquestion direct • direct whquestion 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectWHQuestion • tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectWHQuestion 	<p>Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>SBARQ Direct question wh-word or wh-phrase. See Section 5.32. Indirect questions and relative clauses should be bracketed as SBAR, not SBARQ. (Santorini 1991) Wh-questions should be</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>bracketed as SBARQ. The wh-constituent (whether it is a subject or not) is a child of SBARQ; the rest of the question is an SQ. If the wh-constituent is a subject or an object, the position where it is interpreted should be represented by the empty element T. (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>The SBARQ label marks wh-questions (i.e., those that contain a gap and therefore require a trace). A further level of structure, SQ, contains the inverted auxiliary (if there is one) and the rest of the sentence. The inverted auxiliary in wh-questions is not labeled. ...</p> <p>SBARQ â Direct question introduced by a wh-word or wh-phrase. See section 1 [Overview of Basic Clause Structure]. Indirect questions and relative clauses should be bracketed as SBAR, not SBARQ. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> weak 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Weak tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Weak 	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Weak pronouns are helping pronouns many languages have for easily explaining the possessive status of something, to which something belongs. Many languages have different ways to express this. For example, English has distinctive words for all of these: "my", "mine". Germanic languages and Romance languages have the same, but inflect them for gender: (Spanish example) "mío", "mía", "míos" and "mías" ("mine", in the masculine singular, feminine singular, masculine plural, and feminine plural form, respectively). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weak_pronoun 20.11.06)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> word question question word 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionWord tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuestionWord 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ing tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ing 	<p>Introduced in accordance with EAGLES, where 'Ing' is suggested as a cover term for the Gerund-Participle-Merger in English. This is, however, a language-specific phenomenon and should instead be represented by multiple inheritance from OLiA Reference Model concepts.</p> <p>English verb forms ending in 'ing' that represent either Gerunds or Participles.</p>

TAN keywords for types of groups (<group-type>)

Definitive list of key terms used for types of groups.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/group-types.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.4. TAN keywords for types of groups

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> attr-n attribute n tan lm 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:group-type:requires-attribute-n 	The group contains items that define groups relevant only in the context of @n
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> div types 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:group-type:div-types 	The group contains items that define groups of division types
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> does not start new line no new line start inline start not nls not(^n) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:no-new-line-start 	Text divisions that typically do not begin on a new line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no new line end does not end new line inline end 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:no-new-line-end 	Text divisions whose termination does not force the next text division to start a new line

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • not nle • not(\n\$) 		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • start new line • new line start • nls • ^\n 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-line-start 	Text divisions that typically begin on a new line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • new line end • end new line • nle • \n\$ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-line-end 	Text divisions whose termination forces the next text division to start a new line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • start extra leading • extra leading start • space above 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:extra-leading-start 	Text divisions that typically begin with extra leading (a horizontal line of white space)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • end extra leading • extra leading end • space below 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:extra-leading-end 	Text divisions that typically end with extra leading (a horizontal line of white space)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • start new column • new column start • ncs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-column-start 	Text divisions that typically begin on a new column
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • new column end • end new column • nce 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-column-end 	Text divisions whose termination forces the next text division to start a new column
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • start new page • new page start • nps 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-page-start 	Text divisions that typically begin on a new page
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • new page end • end new page • npe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-page-end 	Text divisions whose termination forces the next text division to start a new page
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • status 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:status 	@n is an arbitrary value indicating the stage of editing for the datum. Possible values: "unchecked"; "to be reviewed";

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		"questionable". If a datum is completely edited, it is recommended the <group> be avoided altogether.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • base 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:base 	@n is the result of applying <code>tan:string-base(\$i)</code> , where <code>\$i</code> is the value of the token chosen.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • root 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:root 	@n is the root of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ^. • start1 • a 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:start1 	@n is the first letter of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ^.. • start2 • ab 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:start2 	@n is the first two letters of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ^... • start3 • abc 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:start3 	@n is the first three letters of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • .\$. • end1 • z 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:end1 	@n is the last letter of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ..\$. • end2 • yz 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:end2 	@n is the last two letters of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ...\$. • end3 • xyz 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:end3 	@n is the last three letters of the token chosen

TAN keywords for types of rights (<license>)

This file depends largely upon the vocabulary of Creative Commons

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/rights.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.5. TAN keywords for types of rights

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc-nd_2.0 Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 2.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-nd/2.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc-nd_3.0 Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-nd/3.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc-nd_4.0 Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives International 4.0 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-nd/4.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc-sa_1.0 Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/1.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc-sa_2.0 Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/2.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/2.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc-sa_3.0 Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/3.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc-sa_4.0 Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 4.0 International 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/4.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/4.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc_1.0 Attribution-NonCommercial 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/1.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc_2.0 Attribution-NonCommercial 2.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/2.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/2.0/ 	

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc.3.0 Attribution-NonCommercial 3.0 Unported 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/3.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nc.4.0 Attribution-NonCommercial 4.0 International 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/4.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nd-nc.1.0 Attribution-NoDerivs-NonCommercial 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd-nc/1.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd-nc/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nd.1.0 Attribution-NoDerivs 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/1.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nd.2.0 Attribution-NoDerivs 2.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/2.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/2.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nd.3.0 Attribution-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/3.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/3.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-nd.4.0 Attribution-NoDerivatives 4.0 International 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/4.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/4.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-sa.1.0 Attribution-ShareAlike 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/1.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-sa.2.0 Attribution-ShareAlike 2.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/ tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/2.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> by-sa.3.0 Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/ 	

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/3.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • by-sa_4.0 • Attribution-ShareAlike International 4.0 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/4.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • by_1.0 • Attribution 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/1.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • by_2.0 • Attribution 2.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/2.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • by_3.0 • Attribution 3.0 Unported 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/3.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • by_4.0 • Attribution 4.0 International 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/4.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • devnations_2.0 • Developing Nations License 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/devnations/2.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:devnations/2.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPL_2.0 • GNU General Public License 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/GPL/2.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:GPL/2.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nc-sa_1.0 • NonCommercial-ShareAlike 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nc-sa/1.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nc-sa/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nc-sampling+_1.0 • NonCommercial Sampling Plus 1.0 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nc-sampling+/1.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nc-sampling+/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nc_1.0 • NonCommercial 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nc/1.0/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nc/1.0/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nd-nc_1.0 • NoDerivs-NonCommercial 1.0 Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nd-nc/1.0/ 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nd-nc/I.o/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nd.I.o • NoDerivs I.o Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nd/I.o/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nd/I.o/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sa.I.o • ShareAlike I.o Generic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/sa/I.o/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:sa/I.o/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sampling+I.o • Sampling Plus I.o 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/sampling+/I.o/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:sampling+/I.o/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sampling.I.o • Sampling I.o 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/sampling/I.o/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:sampling/I.o/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • publicdomain_mark.I.o • Public Domain Mark I.o 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/publicdomain/mark/I.o/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:mark/I.o/ 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • publicdomain_zero.I.o • CCo I.o Universal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://creativecommons.org/licenses/publicdomain/zero/I.o/ • tag:textalign.net,2015:license:zero/I.o/ 	

TAN keywords for types of modals (<modal>)

This file has been created ad hoc to reflect the kind of modal qualifiers that textual scholars habitually employ to nuance their claims. These categories are not to be seen as necessarily correlating with any branch modal logic.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/modals.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.6. TAN keywords for types of modals

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • not 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:non 	Negates a claim.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • possibly 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:possibly 	It is possible that the claim is true.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • probably 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:probably 	It is probably true.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improbably 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:improbably 	It is improbably true.

TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>)

Definitive list of key terms used for normalizations to texts.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/normalizations.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.7. TAN keywords for types of normalizations

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no hyphens 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-discretionary-removed 	<p>Discretionary-removed hyphen-word-break line-end hyphens have been deleted.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> norm space 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-typographer-converted 	<p>Commonspace Punctuation spaces (U+2000..U+200B) to regular space have been replaced with regular space. Equivalent to <code>fn:replace('[\x{2000}\x{2001} \x{2002} \x{2003}\x{2004} \x{2005} \x{2006}\x{2007} \x{2008} \x{2009}\x{200A} \x{200B}]','')</code></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no note callouts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-note-signals-removed 	<p>Footnote note signals (frequently superscript numbers or letters) have been deleted.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no notes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-note-content-removed 	<p>Footnote note content have been deleted.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no comments 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-editorial-removed 	<p>Editorial contents have been deleted.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no pointers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-reference-removed 	<p>Reference pointers to other texts, both internal (cross-references) and external (citations of primary or secondary sources) have been deleted.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no milestones 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-reference-removed 	<p>Reference milestones such as page numbers and section numbers have been deleted.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no ligatures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-all-ligatures-converted 	<p>All ligatures have been converted into constituent letters.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no combining chars 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalizations-all-combining-converted 	<p>All combining letters (U+0300..U+036F) have been converted to their corresponding ASCII counterpart.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> corrected spelling 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-orthography-corrected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Orthography (spelling) has been tacitly corrected to standard forms.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> corrected punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-punctuation-corrected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Punctuation has been tacitly corrected to standard forms.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no punctuation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-punctuation-removed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Punctuation has been removed.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no quotation marks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-quotation-marks-removed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quotation marks have been removed.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> corrected capitalization 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-capitalization-corrected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capitalization has been tacitly capitalized according to standard forms.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> changed to lowercase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-upper-to-lower 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upper case letters converted to lowercase.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> changed to uppercase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-lower-to-upper 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lower case letters converted to uppercase.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no music 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-printed-music-removed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Printed music has been removed.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no prepunctuation space 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-prepunctuation-corrected 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepunctuation space has been corrected according to standard forms.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> normalized unicode 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-unicode-nfc 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> non-NFC-compliant Unicode converted to normalized Unicode. Same effect as if applying <code>normalize-unicode()</code>.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> converted html to tan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-html-to-tan-t 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HTML converted to TAN-T format
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no reference markers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-reference-markers-removed 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference letters, or other labels inserted by the author or editor to indicate references (the value ordinarily placed in @n in <div>) removed.

TAN keywords for types of relationships (<relationship>)

Definitive list of key terms used for describing relationships between digital files.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/relationships.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.8. TAN keywords for types of relationships

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • auxiliary 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships 	<p>Digital auxiliary or digital entity that was helpful in creating or editing the present file. This may be useful for crediting a helpful starting point.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stylesheet • transformation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships 	<p>XSL stylesheet or XQuery document that was used to create the current TAN document.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • class 2 • dependent 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships 	<p>Points to another TAN file that uses the current file as a source.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • context 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships 	<p>Background information about one or more concepts mentioned in a TAN file.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alternatively divided edition • alternatively divided copy • alternatively segmented edition • alternatively segmented copy • resegmented copy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships divided-edition 	<p>Used by a class 1 file to point to another class 1 file that contains the identical transcription for the same version of the same work on the same textual object, but divides that transcription into a different reference system. If this value is invoked, the text-joined text content of <body> must be identical, following TAN rules for joining leaf divs. This <relationship> is useful for developing a concordance between alternative reference systems for the same text.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • old version 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships version 	<p>TAN file superseded by the present file, and part of the same editorial stream. The alterations are considered not to warrant a new @id in the rootmost element.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • new version • update 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships version 	<p>TAN file that supersedes the present file, and part of the same editorial stream. The alterations have not been significant enough to warrant a new @id in the rootmost element. This is useful for officially deprecating a TAN file without deleting it.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • different work version 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships work-version 	<p>Used by one class 1 TAN file to point to another that offers the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		same work but in a different version.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • model 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:relations 	Used by a class 1 TAN file to point to another that has the structure the source file has adopted for structuring div elements and assigning values to @n and @type.

TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>)

List of standardized terms used for types of bitext reuse.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/reuse-types.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.9. TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • translation • general translation • translation (general) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation 	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is not specified.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • literal translation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation:literal 	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is literal.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • paraphrastic translation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation:paraphrastic 	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is paraphrastic.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • questionable translation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation:questionable 	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is questionable or wrong.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • paraphrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:paraphrase 	One version is a paraphrase of the other.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • general adaptation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general 	One version is an adaptation of the other. The specific kind of adaptation is not defined.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • plus • general plus • plus (general) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:plus 	The target language text contains a morpheme or lexeme that is either not in the source language text or is there only implicitly.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stylistic plus 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:plus:stylistic 	An accretion in a translated text attributable to stylistic

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • plus (stylistic) 		<p>preference of the translator. That is, the target language text contains one or more morphemes or lexemes that are in the source language text only implicitly, or are there explicitly but the target language text repeats the feature. Omission of the stylistic plus would not be a violation of grammar, although such an omission may render the target language text unnatural or uncolloquial.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cultural plus • plus (cultural) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:plus:cultural 	<p>An accretion in a translated text attributable to the translator's attempt to supply cultural or contextual background that would be lacking in the target readership. That is, the target language text contains one or more morphemes or lexemes that are in the source language text only implicitly, or are there explicitly but require extra words to translate.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • minus • general minus • minus (general) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:minus 	<p>The target language text either lacks, or leaves implicit, a morpheme or lexeme that is explicitly in the source language text.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • stylistic minus • minus (stylistic) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:minus:stylistic 	<p>An elision in a translated text attributable to stylistic preference of the translator. That is, the target language text lacks, or leaves implicit, one or more morphemes or lexemes that are explicitly in the source language text. Replacement of the stylistic minus with its explicit counterpart would not be a violation of grammar, although such an inclusion may render the target language text unnatural or uncolloquial.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cultural minus • minus (cultural) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:minus:cultural 	<p>An elision in a translated text attributable to the translator's attempt to remove cultural or contextual background that is already clear to the target readership. That is, the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		target language text lacks, or leaves implicit, one or more morphemes or lexemes that are in the source language explicitly and that explain a contextual or cultural concept.

TAN keywords for types of roles (<role>)

This file has been created ad hoc to some basic terms for roles involved in the creation and editing of TAN files.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/roles.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.10. TAN keywords for types of roles

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> creator 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://schema.org/creator http://purl.org/dc/terms/creator tag:textalign.net,2015:role:creator 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> publisher 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/publisher tag:textalign.net,2015:role:publisher 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> funder 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:role:funder 	agent that provides money intended to map to tei:funder
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> sponsor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:role:sponsor 	agent that sponsors; may or may not involve money intended to map to tei:sponsor
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> project manager principal editor in chief 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:role:editor-in-chief tag:textalign.net,2015:role:manager:project 	intended to map to tei:principal
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> manager 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:role:manager 	generic manager; may or may not have a role under another manager
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> technical manager lead developer 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> tag:textalign.net,2015:role:manager:technical 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> editor revisor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> http://schema.org/editor tag:textalign.net,2015:role:editor 	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
• developer	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:developer	
• project assistant • assistant	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:project-assistant	
• advisor	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:advisor	
• technical advisor	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:advisor:technical	
• stylesheet	• http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/vocab#stylesheet • tag:textalign.net,2015:role:stylesheet	
• proofreader • corrector	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:proofreader	
• encoder	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:encoder	The job of encoding a text, e.g., marking text with tags.
• keyboarder • typist	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:keyboarder	
• digitizer • OCR operator	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:digitizer	
• TAN converter • converter	• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:tan-converter	Responsible for converting a file into the TAN format.

TAN keywords for types of token definitions (<token-definition>)

Definitive list of key terms used to name standard token definitions.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/token-definitions.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.11. TAN keywords for types of token definitions

keywords (optional values of @which)	pattern	Comments
• letters • letters only • general word-characters only • general ignore punctuation • gwo	• [\w]+	General tokenization pattern for any language, words only. Non-letters such as punctuation are ignored.
• letters and punctuation	• \w+ [^\w\s]	General tokenization pattern for any language, treating

keywords (optional values of @which)	pattern	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • general non-space characters • general include punctuation 		not only series of letters as word tokens but also individual non-letter characters (e.g., punctuation).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nonspace 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • \S+ 	General tokenization pattern for any language, treating any contiguous run of nonspace marks as a word.

TAN keywords for verbs (<verb>)

This file has been created ad hoc to some basic terms for verbs involved in the creation and editing of TAN files.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/TAN-key/verbs.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.12. TAN keywords for verbs

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is about • discusses 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://schema.org/about • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:about 	The textual subject is about the object, normally a topic.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • paraphrases 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:paraphrases 	The textual subject paraphrases the textual object. Relationship may be direct or indirect.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quotes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:quotes 	The textual subject quotes from the textual object. Relationship may be direct or indirect. This implies that the subject postdates the object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • alludes or refers to • refers or alludes to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:alludes-or-refers-to 	<p>The textual subject alludes to or refers to the textual object. The allusion or reference may be direct or indirect. This implies that the subject postdates the object.</p> <p>Although some people may distinguish alluding from referring, this vocabulary item does not, since the distinction is very frequently hard to identify, and many people use the terms interchangeably. If gradation is needed, @cert should be used.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • parallels 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:parallels 	The textual subject is topically or textually parallel to the textual object. Any textual

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		relationship that exists may go from roughly similar up through verbatim. Nothing is implied about whether subject quotes from object, vice versa, or both draw from a common source. Nothing is implied about the chronological priority of the object or subject.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • comments on • is commentary in (work) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http://rdaregistry.info/Elements/w/P10116 • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:comments-on 	Relates a work to a work that contains a set of explanatory or critical notes on a described work. See http://rdaregistry.info/Elements/w.xml
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • omits 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:omits 	The subject omits the reading at the locus. The claim takes no object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • agrees 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:agrees 	The subject agrees with the reading at the locus. The claim takes no object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • prepends • praeposuit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:prepends 	The subject adds words defined by the object to the beginning of the locus.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • appends • postposuit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:appends 	The subject adds words defined by the object to the end of the locus.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • replaces • has other reading 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:replaces 	The subject replaces the reading at the locus with the words defined by the object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • indicates • provides written evidence that 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:indicates 	The subject provides evidence for a certain claim.

Part III. Working with the Text Alignment Network

Table of Contents

10. Best Practices in Working with TAN Files	536
Local Setup	536
Creating and populating TAN files	537
Sharing TAN files	538
Doing things with TAN files	539
11. TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates	541
TAN-core global variables, keys, and functions summarized	543
variables	543
keys	554
functions	555
TAN-core-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized	570
variables	570
functions	570
TAN-core-resolve global variables, keys, and functions summarized	574
functions	574
TAN-core-expand global variables, keys, and functions summarized	576
functions	576
TAN-core-string global variables, keys, and functions summarized	578
variables	578
functions	578
TAN-class-1 global variables, keys, and functions summarized	583
variables	583
keys	583
functions	584
TAN-class-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized	588
variables	588
keys	588
TAN-A-div global variables, keys, and functions summarized	588
functions	588
TAN-A-lm global variables, keys, and functions summarized	589
variables	589
TAN-class-3 global variables, keys, and functions summarized	589
functions	589
TAN-extra global variables, keys, and functions summarized	590
variables	590
functions	590
TAN-function global variables, keys, and functions summarized	596
variables	596
functions	596
regex-ext-tan global variables, keys, and functions summarized	597
variables	597
functions	597
templates	602
TAN-schema global variables, keys, and functions summarized	602
variables	602
functions	603
Mode templates	603
# #all	603
# add-square-brackets	603
# analyze-string-length-pass-1	603
# analyze-string-length-pass-2	603

Working with the Text
Alignment Network

# catalog-expansion-terse	604
# check-referred-doc	604
# class-1-expansion-verbose	604
# class-2-expansion-normal	604
# class-2-expansion-terse	604
# class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2	605
# class-2-expansion-verbose	605
# copy-of-except	605
# core-expansion-normal	605
# core-expansion-terse	605
# core-expansion-terse-alias	606
# core-expansion-terse-attributes	606
# core-expansion-verbose	606
# core-resolution-arabic-numerals	606
# dependencies-tokenized-selectively	606
# dependency-expansion-normal	607
# dependency-expansion-terse	607
# dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter	607
# dependency-expansion-verbose	608
# diff-to-collation	608
# divs-excluding-what-qs	608
# element-to-error	608
# evaluate-conditions	608
# expand-tan-key-dependencies	608
# first-stamp	609
# fragment-to-text	609
# infuse-tokenized-div	609
# infuse-tokenized-text	609
# merge-divs	609
# merge-expanded-docs-prep	610
# no-misfit-divs-or-anchors	610
# normalize-tei-space	610
# normalize-xml-fragment-space	610
# only-misfit-divs	610
# only-misfit-divs-and-anchors	610
# pluck	611
# prepend-id-or-idrefs	611
# reconstruct-div-hierarchy	611
# reset-hierarchy	611
# resolve-attr-include	611
# resolve-href	611
# resolve-keyword	612
# snap-to-word-pass-1	612
# string-to-numerals	612
# strip-all-attributes-except	612
# strip-duplicate-children-by-attribute-value	612
# strip-duplicates	612
# strip-specific-attributes	612
# strip-text	613
# text-join	613
# text-only	613
# tokenize-div	613
12. Errors	614
error[adv01]	614

error[adv02]	614
error[adv03]	614
error[cat01]	614
error[cat02]	614
error[cat03]	615
warning[cat04]	615
warning[cat05]	615
warning[cat06]	615
warning[cat07]	615
error[chr01]	615
error[c1101]	615
error[c1102]	616
error[c1103]	616
error[c1104]	616
error[c1106]	616
warning[c1107]	616
error[c1108]	616
error[c1109]	617
error[c1110]	617
error[c1111]	617
error[c1112]	617
error[c1113]	617
warning[c1115]	617
warning[c1116]	617
error[c1117]	618
fatal[c1201]	618
error[c1202]	618
error[c1203]	618
warning[c1211]	618
warning[c1212]	618
error[c1213]	619
warning[c1214]	619
error[c1215]	619
error[c1216]	619
error[c1217]	619
error[clm01]	619
error[clm02]	619
error[clm03]	620
error[clm04]	620
error[clm05]	620
error[clm06]	620
error[clm07]	620
error[dty01]	620
error[inc02]	621
error[inc03]	621
fatal[inc04]	621
error[loc01]	621
error[loc02]	621
error[loc03]	621
error[rea01]	622
warning[rea02]	622
warning[rea03]	622
error[ref01]	622
warning[ref02]	622

error[see01]	622
error[see03]	623
error[see04]	623
error[seq01]	623
error[seq02]	623
error[seq03]	623
error[seq04]	623
error[seq05]	624
error[tan01]	624
error[tan02]	624
error[tan03]	624
error[tan04]	624
error[tan05]	624
error[tan06]	625
error[tan07]	625
error[tan08]	625
error[tan09]	625
error[tan10]	625
error[tan11]	625
error[tan13]	626
error[tan14]	626
error[tan15]	626
error[tan16]	626
error[tan17]	626
warning[tan18]	626
error[tan19]	627
error[tan20]	627
error[tei01]	627
error[tei02]	627
error[tei03]	627
warning[tei04]	627
error[tei05]	628
error[tky01]	628
error[tky02]	628
error[tky03]	628
error[tky04]	628
error[tlm01]	628
error[tlm02]	629
error[tlm03]	629
error[tlm04]	629
error[tmo02]	629
error[tok01]	629
error[tok02]	629
error[whe01]	630
error[whe02]	630
error[whe03]	630
error[whi01]	630
error[whi02]	630
error[whi03]	630
fatal[whi04]	630
warning[wrn01]	631
warning[wrn02]	631
warning[wrn03]	631
warning[wrn04]	631

warning[wrn05]	631
warning[wrn06]	632

Chapter 10. Best Practices in Working with TAN Files

In this chapter we discuss ways to manage, create, edit, and share TAN files. The material discussed here is non-normative. That is, these are suggestions based upon the experience of TAN users.

Local Setup

TAN files may be set up in any kind of structure one wishes, but because those files are meant to be shared and interlinked, it is beneficial to use similar local conventions, so that relative URLs remain intact from one person's system to another. It is especially important that collections be able to "talk" to each other via local URLs in `@href`, so it is a good idea to name collection subdirectories as predictably as possible.

Below is one way to organize the subdirectories of a typical setup for local TAN work:

- `library-[abbreviated name of creator 1]`
 - `[abbreviated name of collection 1]`—TAN-T(EI) files here
 - `TAN-A-div` (for TAN-A-div files)
 - `TAN-A-tok` (for TAN-A-tok files)
 - [etc.]
 - `[abbreviated name of collection 2]`
 - [etc.]
- `library-[abbreviated name of creator 2]`
- `output`—saved results from transformations, tests
- `pre-TAN`—third-party files to be used to populate TAN files, or to be converted into them
- `TAN-2018` —the core TAN files, downloaded from the website or the Git repository
- `stylesheets`—stylesheets you have created
- `tools`—third-party tools

Under this approach, you create a library subdirectory for each provider or creator (including one for yourself). For any TAN corpus you publish, you should advise what name should be used for the library subdirectory. Likewise, for any TAN corpus you download, you should use the library name suggested by the provider.

Any time you create or download a collection of TAN files, you save them in a subdirectory within the creator's library subdirectory. Once again, you should advise on the name to be used, and use the names that are advised.

If you use Git, it is advisable to make each collection its own Git repository. If you use GitHub, it is advisable to use your username for the library subdirectory.

This two-step approach to subdirectories anticipates cases where different people will want to encode the same body of texts, particularly heavily quoted collections that will commonly be given very brief, descriptive names, e.g., `bible`, `quran`.

When you name class 1 files (the filename, not the IRI name; see the section called “@id and a TAN file’s IRI Name”), it is a good idea to start with an acronym or abbreviation for the work, followed by the language code, the editor’s last name, the date when the source scriptum was created or published. If a work lends itself to multiple reference schemes, you may need to include that in the filename. Some examples:

- `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml` (Aristotle’s Categories, in Greek, 1949, edition by Minio Paluello, following a reference system based on semantic units [paragraphs, sentences, independent clauses]).
- `apocr.eng.kjv.1760.xml` (apocrypha, English, King James Version, 1760 edition)
- `tlg0059.tlg031.perseus-grc1-pl.Ti.xml` (Plato’s Timaeus in Greek)

Class 2 files are tougher. Because they bring two or more files or concepts together, filenames could become very long or unpredictably structured. At this time, the best recommendation is to make sure that each class 2 file is put into a subdirectory, separate from class 1 files, given a brief but meaningful name that points to the research question that motivated its creation. Some examples:

- `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml` (lexico-morphology for Aristotle’s Categories, in Greek)
- `nt.grc-syr.selections.TAN-A-tok.xml` (word-for-word correspondences between the Syriac and Greek New Testaments)
- `plato.TAN-A-div.xml`

Class 3 are a bit easier. It is recommended that TAN-mor files begin with the language code then an acronym for the person or group responsible for creating the features. TAN-key files are written generally to serve a specific project or collection, so the collection name and the TAN type should suffice. Examples:

- `ar.cat.TAN-key.xml`
- `eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.1.xml` (tagging scheme #1 for English)

If you have a local copy of someone else’s TAN collection, and you wish to create TAN files that depend on them, you are in all likelihood going to use relative URLs to copies of the files stored on your local drive. It is recommended that you also include absolute URL through secondary `<location>`s. The validation routine checks only the first document available. From time to time, you might comment out the first `<location>` and run the validation process again. If you share your dependent TAN file with someone else who does not have a local copy of the collection, the second `<location>`, with the absolute URL, will point to the original copy of the document.

In a given project, you are likely to repeat basic information, particularly `<person>`, `<role>`, and `<work>`. such as elements with the the section called “IRI + name Pattern”, consider moving those to a TAN-key file. It is almost always preferable to develop TAN-keys before resorting to `<inclusion>`s. Sorting out lines of inclusion can be confusing.

Creating and populating TAN files

TAN is a representational format. Every TAN file models some source.

If those sources are non-digital, it is a relatively straightforward task to create and populate a TAN file. You just start editing everything by hand. In some cases, you might get a head start through a rough computer algorithm. For example, optical character recognition (OCR) on an edition might give you a dirty but useful start for a TAN-T file. Or OCR on an index might get you the outlines of a TAN-A-div file that indexes all quotations. Despite the computer's assistance, the majority of the task is converting non-digital claims into digital ones, and the manual effort is central.

In many other cases, you are trying to take something that already exists digitally and convert it into the TAN format. In these cases, it is advised to think of the problem computationally, and do your best to resist the urge to manually edit anything.

Suppose you find a Word file, a web page, or plain text that can serve as the basis for a TAN file. A common first impulse is to copy the desired content, paste it into the body of our TAN file, and then begin to manually correct and change things. You may find that you made a major mistake that cannot, at that point be undone. Perhaps you have accidentally deleted all punctuation when you didn't mean to. Or you eliminated line breaks that were useful signals about where `<div>`s should be separated. Even if all goes well, after all that hard work you might be find out that the pre-TAN data source has been updated, with errors corrected. If any significant time has elapsed, you may have forgotten what procedure you followed to convert the data. And even if you remember, you have to repeat the steps again, and plan for the next time when the pre-TAN source is updated. Or you find yourself making piecemeal corrections.

For all these reason, it is recommended that you set up an XSLT-based workflow to convert the data to TAN. When you find mistakes such as those described above, no harm is done. You can adjust your algorithm and re-run the process as often as you need, each time getting better and better results. This approach requires extra initial work. That is, you will need to get to know XSLT (or an alternative) well. Establishing a good transformation process can be time consuming. But the investment pays off in the long run. The routines you write for one set of files might save you some work for the next.

Under this method, you should begin the process by creating a template TAN file that resembles, even if skeletally, your desired output. You then write XSLT-based rules that (1) make alterations to the input, (2) infuse the altered input into the template, then (3) save the new file. This method has been used successfully to handle several different kinds of conversion, including ones where the source files are updated very frequently. In such cases, the traditional cut-paste-and-edit method is not only unproductive; it is foolish.

Writing transformations may seem laborious at first, because of how difficult it is to think how best to handle and manipulate a TAN file. But there is a good chance that the labor you have in mind has already been done for you in the built-in TAN functions (see Chapter 11, *TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates*). See also the files provided under the subdirectory `/do things`.

Sharing TAN files

TAN files have been designed to be shared. Although individual TAN files are likely to be valuable on their own, even when removed from their context (e.g., via an email attachment), they may be critically crippled without their dependencies. As a result, TAN files are most likely to be distributed or published in groups, as collections.

One way to distribute a collection is by making it available as a repository via Git or some other version control software (VCS). This approach has many advantages. The files become available to whomever wants them, and the editorial history is preserved. VCS features and tools are extremely fast and useful, and they allow users to modify TAN collections without impacting the original source.

Collections may also be distributed through shared syncing services (e.g., Drive, Box, or Dropbox). Or put on a server. In the latter case, it may be difficult for users to browse a collection. In that case, you may wish to expose the collection as a compressed ZIP archive. This saves on your own bandwidth, and it still exposes the files for XML processing. But a ZIP archive is not suitable for linking from one TAN file to another, nor is it appropriate as a `<master-location>`. Unpacking a compressed file requires writing to the disk, which is treated as a security risk during validation, and so is disallowed. Such zipped archives are good ways to distribute a collection, but they should not be treated as a primary repository.

Doing things with TAN files

The TAN format is not an end in itself. Indeed, there is no point to any file format, unless you can do things with it. TAN was designed to allow users to do unusual and interesting things. `/do things`, a major subdirectory in the project file, is populated with folders named with actions you might want to perform on a TAN file, and they contain XSLT stylesheets that fall into that area of activity.

Those stylesheets are the front end of a long process that begins with TAN validation. Whenever you validate a TAN file, the Schematron validation file (the companion to the RELAX-NG validation file) is invoked. But that Schematron file is small, and the majority of the work is done by a very large library of XSLT stylesheets that resolve and expand the document, and marking its errors along the way.

That extensive library of XSLT we call here the *function library* (we use both words, to distinguish the collection from individual, generic functions). The function library provides definitive interpretations of the TAN format, marking parts that are in error. The function library is also an important step to creating your own tools or stylesheets, anticipating, as it does, many things you might want to do with a TAN file. Certain considerations that have been put into the design of the function library are worth noting.

First, the function library has a structure similar to that of the RELAX-NG schemas. That is, the primary access point is through one of the XSLT files named after a primary TAN format. You may also wish to include (or import) the extra functions, <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-2018/functions/TAN-extra-functions.xsl>.

During Schematron validation, it is quite common for the computer to calculate all global variables, even those that are unused. Therefore the function library defines only those global variables that are central to the validation process.

The most complex and important global variables are the two principal transformations to the TAN file itself, `$self-resolved` and `$self-expanded`.

`$self-resolved` is the result of changing the TAN file through some key steps, including (1) stamping the original `uri` of the file `@base-uri` in the root element, (2) converting all numeration systems to Arabic numerals, (3) replacing all elements that have `@include` with resolved forms of the element, (4) replacing elements with `@which` with their resolved IRI + name form, (5) stamping elements with `@q` and a number representing the *n*th place of that element relative to its original siblings (included elements are given the `@q` of their host element). If any errors arise, the relevant information is placed in the resolved file as an `<error>` or `<warning>`, based upon the master list of errors [`../functions/errors/TAN-errors.xml`]. `@q`, `@base-uri`, and other newly introduced attributes and elements are not defined by the TAN schema.

`$self-expanded` is the result of putting the file through a series of expansions. As noted earlier, there are three levels of Schematron validation—terse, normal, and verbose—and there are three corresponding levels of `$self-expanded`. Expansion is intended chiefly to support validation, and

so checks for errors. It does so by normalizing the text, converting each attribute to one or more elements (one per value), checking id references, and doing a number of other activities.

For a class 2 file, `$self-expanded` includes not only an expansion of itself, but an expansion of its dependencies (TAN-T or TAN-mor). When taken to the verbose level, a TAN-A-div file will include in its `$self-expanded` special documents with a root element `<TAN-T-merge>`. Each work has one TAN-T-merge file, a collation into a single reference structure all the relevant sources.

All these expansions provide an excellent starting point for conversion into other formats.

The next most important global variables deal with referred files:

Table 10.1. Global variables for referred files

	Raw (first document available)	Resolved	Expanded
<code><inclusion></code>	<code>\$inclusions-1st-da</code>	<code>\$inclusions-resolved</code>	—
<code><key></code>	<code>\$keys-1st-da</code>	<code>\$keys-resolved</code>	<code>\$keys-expanded</code>
<code><source></code>	<code>\$sources-1st-da</code>	<code>\$sources-resolved</code>	<code>\$self-expanded[position() > 1]</code>
<code><see-also></code>	<code>\$see-alsos-1st-da</code>	<code>\$see-alsos-resolved</code>	—

The column labeled "raw" lists variables that hold the first documents available, without alteration. Variables in the next column hold the resolved form, following the same process described above for `$self-resolved`. The resolved forms of `<inclusion>` and `<key>` are sufficient for validation, therefore they do not have expanded versions. Expanded sources are always found after the first document in `$self-expanded`.

These global variables have been described above very generally. To understand better how their values are calculated, please consult the function library.

The other components of the function library—the functions, keys, and templates—cannot be described conveniently or succinctly here. But they are critical parts of building successful stylesheets that transform TAN files. The next chapter provides a comprehensive, detailed view of how they work.

Chapter 11. TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates

The 87 global variables, 5 keys, 121 functions, and 57 templates (T = named template; t = template mode) defined in the TAN function library, are the following (η = key):

```
t #all
```

```
tan:aaa-to-int() # add-square-brackets $all-functions $all-head-iris $all-ids $all-keywords $alphabet-numeral-key tan:analyze-leaf-div-string-length() tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop() tan:analyze-numbers-in-string() tan:analyze-ref-loop() tan:analyze-sequence() tan:analyze-stats() tan:analyze-string-length() # analyze-string-length-pass-1 # analyze-string-length-pass-2 $apos tan:ara-to-int() $arabic-indic-numeral-pattern tan:atomize-string() $attributes-that-take-non-arabic-numerals
```

```
tan:base-uri() tan:batch-replace() tan:blob-to-regex() $body
```

```
# catalog-expansion-terse tan:cfn() $char-reg-exp # check-referred-doc tan:chop-string() # class-1-expansion-verbose # class-2-expansion-normal # class-2-expansion-terse # class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2 # class-2-expansion-verbose tan:class-number() tan:codepoints-to-string() tan:collate() tan:collate-loop-inner() tan:collate-loop-outer() tan:condition-evaluation-loop() tan:conditions-hold() tan:copy-of() tan:copy-of-except() # copy-of-except # core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse-alias # core-expansion-terse-attributes # core-expansion-verbose # core-resolution-arabic-numerals tan:counts-to-firsts() tan:counts-to-lasts()
```

```
tan:data-type-check() tan:dateTime-to-decimal() tan:dec-to-hex() tan:definition() # dependencies-tokenized-selectively # dependency-expansion-normal # dependency-expansion-terse # dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter # dependency-expansion-verbose $dhy tan:diff() tan:diff-loop() # diff-to-collation tan:distinct-items() tan:div-to-div-transfer() # div-via-orig-ref') # div-via-ref') # divs-excluding-what-qs $doc-class $doc-id $doc-namespace $doc-parent-directory $doc-type $doc-uri $duplicate-head-iris $duplicate-ids tan:duplicate-items()
```

```
# element-to-error $elements-that-must-always-refer-to-tan-files $elements-that-refer-to-textual-items $empty-doc $empty-element $erroneously-looped-doc tan:error() tan:error-report() $errors tan:errors-checked-where() $errors-to-squelch tan:escape() tan:evaluate() # evaluate-conditions tan:expand-doc() tan:expand-numerical-sequence() tan:expand-pos-or-chars() tan:expand-search() # expand-tan-key-dependencies
```

```
tan:feature-test-to-groups() tan:first-loc-available() # first-stamp tan:fix() # fragment-to-text
```

```
tan:get-1st-doc() tan:get-doc-hist() tan:get-parent-elements() tan:get-ucd-decomp() tan:get-via-q-ref() tan:glossary() tan:grc-to-int() $greek-letter-numeral-pattern tan:group-adjacent-elements() tan:group-elements() tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values() tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values-loop()
```

```
$head tan:help() tan:help-extracted() tan:help-or-info() $help-trigger-  
regex $hex-key tan:hex-to-dec()  
  
$id-idrefs $inclusions-1st-da $inclusions-resolved tan:info() tan:infuse-  
divs() # infuse-tokenized-div # infuse-tokenized-text # item-via-node-  
name')  
  
$keys-1st-da $keys-expanded $keys-resolved  
  
$latin-letter-numeral-pattern tan:letter-to-number()  
  
tan:matches() tan:median() tan:merge-analyzed-stats() tan:merge-divs()  
# merge-divs tan:merge-expanded-docs() # merge-expanded-  
docs-prep $morphologies-1st-da $morphologies-expanded $morphologies-  
resolved tan:most-common-item() tan:most-recent-dateTime() tan:must-refer-  
to-external-tan-file()  
  
$n-type $n-type-label $n-type-pattern tan:namespace() $namespaces-and-  
prefixes # no-misfit-divs-or-anchors tan:no-outliers() $nonlatin-  
letter-numeral-pattern tan:normalize-div-text() tan:normalize-sequence()  
# normalize-tei-space tan:normalize-text() tan:normalize-xml-element-  
space() # normalize-xml-fragment-space $now tan:number-sort()  
  
$official-urn-namespaces # only-misfit-divs # only-misfit-divs-and-  
anchors tan:ordinal() $orig-self tan:outliers()  
  
tan:pluck() # pluck tan:possible-bibliography-id() # prep-regex-char-class  
tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs() # prepend-id-or-idrefs $previous-TAN-versions  
$primary-agent tan:process-regex-escape-u() tan:product() tan:product-  
loop()  
  
# q-ref') tan:q-ref() $quot  
  
# reconstruct-div-hierarchy tan:regex() $regex-characters-not-  
permitted $regex-escaping-characters $relationship-keywords-for-tan-  
files tan:replace() tan:reset-hierarchy() # reset-hierarchy tan:resolve-  
alias() tan:resolve-alias-loop() # resolve-attr-include tan:resolve-doc()  
tan:resolve-href() # resolve-href tan:resolve-idref() tan:resolve-keyword()  
# resolve-keyword $rng-collection $rng-collection-without-TEI tan:rom-  
to-int() $roman-numeral-pattern  
  
$schema-collection $see-alsos-1st-da $see-alsos-resolved $self-  
expanded $self-resolved $separator-hierarchy $separator-hierarchy-minor  
$separator-major tan:sequence-collapse() tan:sequence-error() tan:shallow-  
copy() # snap-to-word-pass-1 $source-ids $sources-1st-da $sources-  
must-be-altered $sources-resolved $special-end-div-chars $special-end-  
div-chars-regex $src-ids $stated-validation-phase tan:string-base()  
tan:string-composite() tan:string-length() tan:string-to-int() tan:string-  
to-numerals() # string-to-numerals # strip-all-attributes-except # strip-  
duplicate-children-by-attribute-value tan:strip-duplicates() # strip-  
duplicates # strip-specific-attributes # strip-text tan:syr-to-int()  
$syriac-letter-numeral-pattern  
  
$tag-urn-regex-pattern $tan-classes tan:tan-type() tan:text-join() # text-  
join # text-only # tok-via-ref') $token-definition-default $token-
```

```
definitions-reserved $tokenization-non-space tan:tokenize() tan:tokenize-  
div() # tokenize-div tan:tokenize-text() tan:true()  
  
$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which $TAN-keyword-files $TAN-  
keywords $TAN-namespace $TAN-version  
  
tan:uri-directory() tan:uri-relative-to()  
  
$validation-phase-names tan:value-of() tan:variables-checked-where()  
  
tan:xml-to-string() $xpath-pattern  
  
tan:zip-uris() $zwj
```

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

TAN-core global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

\$all-head-iris

Definition: `$head//tan:IRI[not(ancestor::tan:error)]`

Used by variable `$duplicate-head-iris`

Relies upon `$head`.

\$all-ids

Definition: `($head//(@xml:id, @id), /tei:TEI//descendant-or-self::tei:*/@xml:id)`

Used by variable `$duplicate-ids`

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse-attributes`

Relies upon `$head`.

\$all-keywords

Definition: `($keys-expanded, $TAN-keywords)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `$keys-expanded` `$TAN-keywords`.

\$alphabet-numeral-key

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by function `tan:letter-to-number()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$apos

Definition: " ' "

Used by function `tan:errors-checked-where()` `tan:variables-checked-where()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$arabic-indic-numeral-pattern

Definition: '[#####]+'

Used by variable `$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern`

Used by function `tan:ara-to-int()` `tan:letter-to-number()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$attributes-that-take-non-arabic-numerals

Definition: ('ref', 'n', 'new')

Used by template `# core-resolution-arabic-numerals`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$body

Definition: `$self-resolved/*/(tan:body, tei:text/tei:body)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `$self-resolved`.

\$dhy

Definition: '-'

Used by variable `$special-end-div-chars`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$doc-class

Definition: `tan:class-number($self-resolved)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `tan:class-number $self-resolved`.

\$doc-id

Definition: `/*/@id`

Used by variable `$doc-namespace`

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse` `dependency-expansion-terse` `# check-referred-doc`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$doc-namespace

Definition: `substring-before(substring-after($doc-id, 'tag:'), ':')`

Used by variable `$primary-agent`

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `$doc-id`.

\$doc-parent-directory

Definition: `tan:uri-directory($doc-uri)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `tan:uri-directory $doc-uri`.

\$doc-type

Definition: `name(/*)`

Used by variable `$morphologies-1st-da` `$morphologies-resolved`

Used by function `tan:merge-expanded-docs()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$doc-uri

Definition: `base-uri(/*)`

Used by variable `$doc-parent-directory`

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse-attributes`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$duplicate-head-iris

Definition: `$all-head-iris[index-of($all-head-iris, .)[2]]`

Used by template `# check-referred-doc` `# core-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `$all-head-iris`.

\$duplicate-ids

Definition: `$all-ids[index-of($all-ids, .)[2]]`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes` # `catalog-expansion-terse`
`catalog-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `$all-ids`.

\$elements-that-must-always-refer-to-tan-files

Definition: `('morphology', 'inclusion', 'key')`

Used by function `tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$elements-that-refer-to-textual-items

Definition: `('person', 'agent', 'scriptum', 'work', 'version', 'source')`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$empty-doc

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$empty-element

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` `dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter` #
`dependency-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$erroneously-looped-doc

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `tan:error`.

\$greek-letter-numeral-pattern

Definition: `'#?([#-##-###]?[#-##-###]?[#-##-#####]?[#-##-###]|[#-##-###]?
[#-##-###]?[#-##-#####][#-##-###]?|[#-##-###]?[#-##-###][#-##-#####]?
[#-##-###]?)#?'`

Used by variable `$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$head

Definition: `$self-resolved/*tan:head`

Used by variable `$src-ids` `$source-ids` `$all-ids` `$all-head-iris` `$primary-agent` `$keys-1st-da` `$sources-1st-da` `$sources-must-be-altered` `$see-alsos-1st-da` `$morphologies-1st-da` `$morphologies-resolved`

Used by template `# check-referred-doc` `# core-expansion-terse-attributes`

Used by function `tan:definition()` `tan:diff-loop()`

Relies upon `$self-resolved`.

\$id-idrefs

Definition: `doc('TAN-idrefs.xml')`

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse-attributes` `# prepend-id-or-idrefs`

Used by function `tan:definition()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$inclusions-1st-da

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc(/*tan:head/tan:inclusion)`

Used by variable `$inclusions-resolved`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc`.

\$inclusions-resolved

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($inclusions-1st-da, false(), 'incl', /*tan:head/tan:inclusion/@xml:id, (), ())`

Used by template `# check-referred-doc`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc` `$inclusions-1st-da`.

\$keys-1st-da

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc($head/tan:key)`

Used by variable `$keys-resolved`

Used by template `# check-referred-doc`

Used by function `tan:glossary()`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc` `$head`.

\$keys-expanded

Definition: `tan:expand-doc($keys-resolved)`

Used by variable `$all-keywords`

Relies upon `tan:expand-doc $keys-resolved`.

\$keys-resolved

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($keys-1st-da)`

Used by variable `$keys-expanded`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc $keys-1st-da`.

\$latin-letter-numeral-pattern

Definition: `'a+|b+|c+|d+|e+|f+|g+|h+|i+|j+|k+|l+|m+|n+|o+|p+|q+|r+|s+|t+|u+|v+|w+|x+|y+|z+'`

Used by variable `$n-type-pattern`

Used by function `tan:aaa-to-int()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$morphologies-1st-da

Definition: `if ($doc-type = 'TAN-A-lm') then tan:get-1st-doc($head/tan:definitions/tan:morphology) else ()`

Used by variable `$morphologies-resolved`

Relies upon `$doc-type tan:get-1st-doc $head`.

\$morphologies-resolved

Definition: `if ($doc-type = 'TAN-A-lm') then tan:resolve-doc($morphologies-1st-da, false(), 'morphology', $head/tan:definitions/tan:morphology/@xml:id, (), ()) else ()`

Used by variable `$morphologies-expanded`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `$doc-type tan:resolve-doc $morphologies-1st-da $head`.

\$n-type

Definition: `('i', '1', '1a', 'a', 'a1', '#', '$', 'i-or-a')`

Used by template # `string-to-numerals`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$n-type-label

Definition: ('Roman numerals', 'Arabic numerals', 'Arabic numerals + alphabet numeral', 'alphabet numeral', 'alphabet numeral + Arabic numeral', 'non-Latin-alphabet numeral', 'string', 'Roman or alphabet numeral')

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$n-type-pattern

Definition: (concat('^(', \$roman-numeral-pattern, ')\$'), '^(\d+)\$', concat('^(\d+)(', \$latin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')\$'), concat('^(', \$latin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')\$'), concat('^(', \$latin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')(\d+)\$'), concat('^(', \$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')\$'), '(.)')

Used by template # string-to-numerals

Relies upon \$roman-numeral-pattern \$latin-letter-numeral-pattern \$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern.

\$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern

Definition: string-join((\$arabic-indic-numeral-pattern, \$greek-letter-numeral-pattern, \$syriac-letter-numeral-pattern), '|')

Used by variable \$n-type-pattern

Relies upon \$arabic-indic-numeral-pattern \$greek-letter-numeral-pattern \$syriac-letter-numeral-pattern.

\$now

Definition: tan:dateTime-to-decimal(current-dateTime())

Used by template # core-expansion-terse-attributes

Relies upon tan:dateTime-to-decimal.

\$official-urn-namespaces

Definition: ('3gpp', 'adid', 'alert', 'bbf', 'broadband-forum-org', 'cablelabs', 'ccsds', 'cgi', 'clei', 'dgiwg', 'dslforum-org', 'dvb', 'ebu', 'eidr', 'epc', 'epcglobal', 'eurosystem', 'example', 'fdc', 'fipa', 'geant', 'globus', 'gsma', 'hbbtv', 'ieee', 'ietf', 'iptc', 'isan', 'isbn', 'iso', 'issn', 'ivis', 'liberty', 'mace', 'mef', 'mpeg', 'mrn', 'nato', 'nbn', 'nena', 'newsml', 'nfc', 'nzl', 'oasis', 'ogc', 'ogf', 'oid', 'oipf', 'oma', 'pin', 'publicid', 's1000d', 'schac', 'service', 'smpte', 'swift', 'tva', 'uci', 'ucode', 'uuid', 'web3d', 'xmlorg', 'xmpp', 'urn-1', 'urn-2', 'urn-3', 'urn-4', 'urn-5', 'urn-6', 'urn-7')

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$orig-self

Definition: /

Used by template # `core-expansion-normal`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$previous-TAN-versions

Definition: ('1 dev')

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$primary-agent

Definition: (\$head/tan:definitions/(tan:person, tan:organization,
tan:algorithm)[tan:IRI[matches(., concat('^tag:', \$doc-namespace))]])
[1]

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Relies upon \$head \$doc-namespace.

\$quot

Definition: ' "'

Used by function `tan:errors-checked-where()` `tan:variables-checked-where()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$regex-characters-not-permitted

Definition: '[-]'

Used by template # `core-expansion-normal`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files

Definition: `tan:glossary('relationship', (), 'TAN files')`

Used by function `tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()`

Relies upon `tan:glossary`.

\$roman-numeral-pattern

Definition: 'm{0,4}(cm|cd|d?c{0,3})(xc|x1|1?x{0,3})(ix|iv|v?i{0,3})'

Used by variable `$n-type-pattern`

Used by function `tan:rom-to-int()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

`$see-also-1st-da`

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc($head/tan:see-also)`

Used by variable `$see-also-resolved`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc $head`.

`$see-also-resolved`

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($see-also-1st-da)`

Used by template `# class-1-expansion-verbose # check-referred-doc # core-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc $see-also-1st-da`.

`$self-expanded`

Definition: `tan:expand-doc($self-resolved)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `tan:expand-doc $self-resolved`.

`$self-resolved`

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc(/)`

Used by variable `$self-expanded $head $body $doc-class`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc`.

`$separator-hierarchy`

Definition: `' '`

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter # dependency-expansion-terse # dependencies-tokenized-selectively # merge-divs # only-misfit-divs # reconstruct-div-hierarchy # string-to-numerals`

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:analyze-ref-loop()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

`$separator-hierarchy-minor`

Definition: `'#'`

Used by template `# string-to-numerals`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$separator-major

Definition: '##'

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$source-ids

Definition: `if (exists($head/tan:source/@xml:id)) then $head/tan:source/@xml:id else for $i in (1 to count($head/tan:source)) return string($i)`

Used by variable `$sources-resolved`

Relies upon `$head`.

\$sources-1st-da

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc($head/tan:source)`

Used by variable `$sources-resolved`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc $head`.

\$sources-must-be-altered

Definition: `exists($head/tan:alter/(tan:equate, tan:rename, tan:reassign, tan:skip))`

Used by variable `$sources-resolved`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `$head`.

\$sources-resolved

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($sources-1st-da, $sources-must-be-altered, 'src', $source-ids, (), ())`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc $sources-1st-da $sources-must-be-altered $source-ids`.

\$stated-validation-phase

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$syriac-letter-numeral-pattern

Definition: ' [#####]? \p{Mc}?(#####) | [#####]?# \p{Mc})? \p{Mc} ?
 [#####]? \p{Mc} ? [#####] \p{Mc} ? | [#####]? \p{Mc} ? (| [#####]?#
 #####] \p{Mc})? \p{Mc} ? [#####] \p{Mc} ? [#####]? \p{Mc} ? |
 [#####]? \p{Mc} ? (#####) | [#####]?# \p{Mc}) \p{Mc} ? [#####]? \p{Mc} ?
 [#####]? \p{Mc} ? '

Used by variable \$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$tag-urn-regex-pattern

Definition: ' tag: ([\ - a - z A - Z 0 - 9 . _ % +] + @) ? [\ - a - z A - Z 0 - 9 .] + \ . [A - Z a - z] { 2 , 4 } ,
 \ d { 4 } (- (0 \ d | 1 [0 - 2])) ? (- ([0 - 2] \ d | 3 [0 1])) ? : \ S + '

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$tan-classes

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by function tan:class-number()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$TAN-keyword-files

Definition: collection('../ ../TAN-key/collection.xml ')

Used by variable \$TAN-keywords

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$TAN-keywords

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

We do not put dependency TAN-key files through the customary tan:expand-doc(), which relies upon \$TAN-keywords

Used by variable \$all-keywords \$token-definitions-reserved

Used by template # core-expansion-terse # check-referred-doc

Used by function tan:glossary()

Relies upon \$TAN-keyword-files # expand-tan-key-dependencies.

\$TAN-namespace

Definition: ' tag:textalign.net,2015 '

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$TAN-version

Definition: '2018'

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$token-definition-default

Definition: `$token-definitions-reserved[1]`

Used by function `tan:tokenize-text()` `tan:tokenize-text()`

Relies upon `$token-definitions-reserved`.

\$token-definitions-reserved

Definition: `$TAN-keywords//tan:token-definition`

Used by variable `$tokenization-nonspace` `$token-definition-default`

Relies upon `$TAN-keywords`.

\$validation-phase-names

Definition: ('terse', 'normal', 'verbose')

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$zwj

Definition: '#'

Used by variable `$special-end-div-chars`

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

keys

item-via-node-name')

Looks for elements matching `tan:item`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:glossary()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

q-ref')

Looks for elements matching *

Used by function `tan:get-via-q-ref()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

functions

tan:aaa-to-int()

```
tan:aaa-to-int($arg as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: any alphabet numerals

Output: the integer equivalent

Sequence goes a, b, c, ... z, aa, bb, ..., aaa, bbb, E.g., 'ccc' -> 55

Used by template # `string-to-numerals`

Relies upon `$latin-letter-numeral-pattern`.

tan:analyze-numbers-in-string()

```
tan:analyze-numbers-in-string($string-to-analyze as xs:string, $ambiguous-roman as xs:boolean?) as element()*
```

Companion function to the above, this function returns the analysis in element form

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:string-to-numerals()`

Relies upon # `string-to-numerals`.

tan:analyze-ref-loop()

```
tan:analyze-ref-loop($elements-to-process as element()*, $number-of-ns-in-last-item-processed as xs:integer?, $current-contextual-ref as element()?) as element()*
```

Input: elements from `tan:analyze-sequence()` that should be evaluated as a ref

Output: the likely resolution of those refs

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:analyze-ref-loop()`

Relies upon `$separator-hierarchy` `tan:analyze-ref-loop`.

tan:analyze-sequence()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:analyze-sequence($sequence-string as xs:string, $name-of-attribute  
as xs:string?) as element()
```

two-parameter version of the fuller function below

Used by template # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter #
dependency-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse-attributes

Used by function tan:analyze-sequence()

Relies upon tan:analyze-sequence.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:analyze-sequence($sequence-string as xs:string, $name-of-attribute  
as xs:string?, $expand-ranges as xs:boolean) as element()
```

Input: any value of a sequence; a string of the name of the attribute for the sequence (default 'ref');
a boolean indicating whether ranges should be expanded

Output: <analysis> with children elements that have the name of the second parameter (with
@attr and an empty value inserted); those children are grouped by <range> if items are detected
to be part of a range.

If a request for help is detected, the flag will be removed and @help will be inserted at the appropriate
place.

If ranges are requested to be expanded, it is expected to apply only to integers, and will not operate
on values of 'max' or 'last'

This function normalizes strings ahead of time; no need to run that function beforehand

Used by template # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter #
dependency-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse-attributes

Used by function tan:analyze-sequence()

Relies upon tan:expand-numerical-sequence tan:error tan:normalize-sequence
\$separator-hierarchy tan:sequence-error tan:help-extracted tan:analyze-
ref-loop.

tan:ara-to-int()

```
tan:ara-to-int($arabic-indic-numerals as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: Arabic-indic numerals

Output: Integer values, if the input conforms to the correct pattern

Used by function tan:letter-to-number()

Relies upon \$arabic-indic-numeral-pattern.

tan:base-uri()

```
tan:base-uri($any-node as node()?) as xs:anyURI?
```

Input: any node

Output: the base uri of the node's document

NB, this function differs from `fn:base-uri` in that it first looks for a `@base-uri` stamped at the document node. This is important because many TAN documents will be transformed, bound to variables, and so divorced from an original context detectable only through `@base-uri`.

Used by template # `core-expansion-verbose` # `first-stamp` `expand-tan-key-dependencies` # `first-stamp` # `resolve-href` `expand-tan-key-dependencies`

Used by function `tan:cfn()` `tan:get-1st-doc()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:cfn()

```
tan:cfn($item as item(*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any items

Output: the Current File Name, without extension, of the host document node of each item

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:base-uri`.

tan:class-number()

```
tan:class-number($nodes as node(*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: any nodes of a TAN document

Output: one digit per node, specifying which TAN class the file fits, based on the name of the root element. If no match is found in the root element, 0 is returned

Used by variable `$doc-class`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()`
`tan:get-1st-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:tan-type` `$tan-classes`.

tan:condition-evaluation-loop()

```
tan:condition-evaluation-loop($elements-with-condition-attributes-to-  
be-evaluated as element(*), $context-to-evaluate-against as item(*) as  
xs:boolean
```

Companion function to the one above, indicating whether the conditions in the attributes hold

Used by function `tan:conditions-hold()` `tan:condition-evaluation-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:condition-evaluation-loop` # `evaluate-conditions`.

tan:conditions-hold()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:conditions-hold($element-with-condition-attributes as element()?,  
$context-to-evaluate-against as item()*) as xs:boolean?
```

2-param version of the master one, below

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2`

Used by function `tan:conditions-hold()`

Relies upon `tan:conditions-hold`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:conditions-hold($element-with-condition-attributes as element()?,  
$context-to-evaluate-against as item()*, $test-sequence as xs:string*)  
as xs:boolean*
```

Input: a TAN element with attributes that should be checked for their truth value; a context against which the check the values

Output: the input elements, with the relevant attributes replaced by a value indicating whether the condition holds

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2`

Used by function `tan:conditions-hold()`

Relies upon `tan:condition-evaluation-loop`.

tan:copy-of()

```
tan:copy-of($doc-fragment as item()*, $exclude-elements-beyond-what-  
depth as xs:integer?) as item()*
```

Input: any document fragment, and an optional integer specifying the depth of copy requested

Output: a copy of the fragment to the depth specified

This function depends upon the full version of `tan:copy-of-except()`; it is particularly useful for diagnostics, e.g., retrieving a long document's root element and its children, without descendants

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:copy-of-except`.

tan:copy-of-except()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:copy-of-except($doc-fragment as item()*, $exclude-elements-named as  
xs:string*, $exclude-attributes-named as xs:string*, $exclude-elements-  
with-attributes-named as xs:string*) as item()*
```

short version of the full function, below

Used by template # `core-expansion-normal`

Used by function `tan:copy-of()` `tan:copy-of-except()`

Relies upon `tan:copy-of-except`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:copy-of-except($doc-fragment as item()*, $exclude-elements-named as
xs:string*, $exclude-attributes-named as xs:string*, $exclude-elements-
with-attributes-named as xs:string*, $exclude-elements-beyond-what-
depth as xs:integer?, $shallow-skip-elements-named as xs:string*) as
item()*
```

Input: any document fragment; sequences of strings specifying names of elements to exclude, names of attributes to exclude, and names of attributes whose parent elements should be excluded; an integer beyond which depth copies should not be made

Output: the same fragment, altered

This function was written primarily to service the merge of TAN-A-div sources, where realigned divs could be extracted from their source documents

Used by template # `core-expansion-normal`

Used by function `tan:copy-of()` `tan:copy-of-except()`

Relies upon # `copy-of-except`.

tan:dateTime-to-decimal()

```
tan:dateTime-to-decimal($time-or-dateTime as item()*) as xs:decimal*
```

Input: any `xs:date` or `xs:dateTime`

Output: decimal between 0 and 1 that acts as a proxy for the date and time. These decimal values can then be sorted and compared.

Example: `(2015-05-10) -> 0.2015051`

If input is not castable as a date or `dateTime`, 0 is returned

Used by variable `$now`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

Used by function `tan:most-recent-dateTime()` `tan:get-doc-hist()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:definition()

```
tan:definition($ref-nodes as node()*) as element()*
```

Input: an attribute or element that contains a text value

Output: the corresponding definitions. If a value does not exist, an <error> is returned.

Assumes space normalization, and ignores help requests

Used by template # class-1-expansion-verbose # class-1-expansion-verbose #
check-referred-doc # core-expansion-terse

Relies upon \$head \$id-idrefs tan:error .

tan:distinct-items()

```
tan:distinct-items($items as item()*) as item()*
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: Those items that are not deeply equal to any other item in the sequence

This function is parallel to `distinct-values()`, but handles non-string input

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:duplicate-items()

```
tan:duplicate-items($sequence as item()*) as item()*
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: those items that appear in the sequence more than once

This function parallels the standard `fn:distinct-values()`

Used by template # core-expansion-terse # dependencies-tokenized-selectively
core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-normal # dependency-expansion-
terse core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse-attributes # catalog-
expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:expand-numerical-sequence()

```
tan:expand-numerical-sequence($selector as xs:string?, $max as  
xs:integer?) as xs:integer*
```

Input: a string representing a TAN selector (used by @pos, @char), and an integer defining the value of 'last'

Output: a sequence of numbers representing the positions selected, unsorted, and retaining duplicate values.

Example: ("2 - 4, last-5 - last, 36", 50) -> (2, 3, 4, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 36)

Errors will be flagged as follows:

o = value that falls below 1

-1 = value that surpasses the value of \$max

-2 = ranges that call for negative steps, e.g., '4 - 2'

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-sequence`.

tan:expand-pos-or-chars()

```
tan:expand-pos-or-chars($elements as element()* , $max as xs:integer?)  
as xs:integer*
```

Input: any elements that are <pos>, <chars>, or <range>s; an integer representing what 'max' means

Output: the elements converted to integers they represent

Because the results are normally positive integers, the following should be treated as error codes:

o = value that falls below 1

-1 = value that cannot be converted to an integer

-2 = ranges that call for negative steps, e.g., '4 - 2'

Used by template # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively` # `class-2-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:first-loc-available()

```
tan:first-loc-available($elements-that-are-locations-or-parents-of-  
locations as element()* ) as xs:string?
```

Input: An element that contains one or more `tan:location` elements

Output: the value of the first `tan:location/@href` to point to a document available, resolved If no location is available nothing is returned.

Used by function `tan:get-1st-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-href`.

tan:get-1st-doc()

```
tan:get-1st-doc($TAN-elements as element()* ) as document-node()*
```

Input: any TAN elements naming files (e.g., <source>, <see-also>, <inclusion>, <key>; an indication whether some basic errors should be checked if the retrieved file is a TAN document

Output: the first document available for each element, plus/or any relevant error messages.

Used by variable `$inclusions-1st-da` `$keys-1st-da` `$sources-1st-da` `$see-alsos-1st-da` `$morphologies-1st-da`

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-2-expansion-verbose` #
`check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error` # `resolve-href` `tan:class-number` `tan:tan-type`
`tan:first-loc-available` `tan:uri-relative-to` `tan:resolve-href` `tan:base-uri`.

tan:get-doc-hist()

`tan:get-doc-hist($TAN-doc as document-node(*) as element()*)`

Input: any TAN document

Output: a sequence of elements with `@when`, `@ed-when`, and `@when-accessed`, sorted from most recent to least; each element includes `@when-sort`, a decimal that represents the value of the most recent time-date stamp in that element

Used by template # `check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-normal`

Relies upon `tan:dateTime-to-decimal`.

tan:get-via-q-ref()

`tan:get-via-q-ref($q-ref as xs:string*, $q-reffed-document as document-node(*) as node()*)`

Input: any number of qrefs, any number of q-reffed documents

Output: the elements corresponding to the q-refs

This function is used by the core validation routine, especially to associate errors in included elements with the primary including element

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse` # `class-2-expansion-normal`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:glossary()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

`tan:glossary($element-that-takes-attribute-which as item()) as element()*`

one-parameter version of the master one, below

Used by variable `$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files`

Used by template # `resolve-keyword`

Used by function `tan:glossary()`

Relies upon `tan:glossary $keys-1st-da`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)


```
tan:glossary($element-that-takes-attribute-which as item(), $extra-TAN-  
keys-expanded as document-node()* , $group-name-alter as xs:string?) as  
element()*
```

Input: any element that has @which (or a string value of the name of an element that takes @which); any TAN-key documents (expanded) other than the standard TAN ones; and an optional name that restricts the search to a particular group

Output: the keyword <items> (most of which contain <IRI>, <name>, and <desc>) that are valid definitions for the element in question, filtered by matches on @which, if present in the first parameter

Used by variable \$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files

Used by template # resolve-keyword

Used by function tan:glossary()

Relies upon \$TAN-keywords .

tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values ()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values($elements-to-group          as  
element()* ) as element()*
```

One-parameter version of the fuller one below.

Used by template # core-expansion-terse # merge-divs # merge-divs

Used by function tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values()

Relies upon tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values .

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values($elements-to-group          as  
element()* , $regex-of-names-of-nodes-to-group-by as xs:string?) as  
element()*
```

Input: a sequence of elements; an optional string representing the name of children in the elements

Output: the same elements, but grouped in <group> according to whether the text contents of the child elements specified are equal

Each <group> will have an @n stipulating the position of the first element put in the group. That way the results can be sorted in order of their original elements

Transitivity is assumed. If suppose elements X, Y, and Z have children values A and B; B and C; and C and D, respectively. All three elements will be grouped, even though Y and Z do not share children values directly.

Used by template # core-expansion-terse # merge-divs # merge-divs

Used by function tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values()

Relies upon `tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values-loop`.

tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values-loop()

```
tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values-loop($elements-to-group as
element()*, $regex-of-names-of-nodes-to-group-by as xs:string?,
$groups-so-far as element()*) as element()*
```

Supporting loop function of the one above.

Used by function `tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values()` `tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values-loop`.

tan:letter-to-number()

```
tan:letter-to-number($numerical-letters as xs:anyAtomicType*) as
xs:integer*
```

Input: any sequence of strings that represent alphabetic numerals

Output: those numerals

Works only for letter patterns that have been defined; anything else produces null results

Used by template # `string-to-numerals`

Used by function `tan:grc-to-int()` `tan:syr-to-int()`

Relies upon `$arabic-indic-numeral-pattern` `tan:ara-to-int` `$alphabet-numeral-key`.

tan:merge-expanded-docs()

```
tan:merge-expanded-docs($expanded-docs as document-node()*) as
document-node()?
```

Input: Any TAN documents that have been expanded at least tersely

Output: A document that is a collation of the documents. There is one `<head>` per source, but only one `<body>`, with contents merged.

Class 1 merging: All `<div>`s with the same `<ref>` values are grouped together. If the class 1 files are sources of a class 2 file, it is assumed that all actions in the `<alter>` have been performed.

Class 2 merging: TBD

Class 3 merging: TBD

NB: Class 1 files should have their hierarchies in proper order; use `reset-hierarchy` beforehand if you're unsure

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Relies upon `tan:tan-type` # `merge-expanded-docs-prep` # `merge-divs`.

tan:most-recent-dateTime()

```
tan:most-recent-dateTime($dateTimes as item()*) as item()?
```

Input: a series of ISO-compliant date or dateTimes

Output: the most recent one

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:dateTime-to-decimal`.

tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()

```
tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file($node as node()) as xs:boolean
```

Input: node in a TAN document.

Output: boolean value indicating whether the node or its parent must name or refer to a TAN file.

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `tan:class-number $elements-that-must-always-refer-to-tan-files $relationship-keywords-for-tan-files`.

tan:normalize-sequence()

```
tan:normalize-sequence($sequence-string as xs:string?, $attribute-name  
as xs:string) as xs:string?
```

Input: any string representing a sequence; the name of the attribute whence the value, i.e., `@ref`, `@pos`, `@chars`, `@n`

Output: the string, normalized such that items may be found by tokenizing on `'`, `'` and parts of ranges on `'-'`

Note, this function does nothing to analyze or convert types of numerals, and all help requests are left intact

Here we're targeting `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()` template mode `arabic-numerals`, prelude to `tan:sequence-expand()`, `tan:normalize-refs()`

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:expand-numerical-sequence()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:pluck()

```
tan:pluck($fragment as item()*, $pluck-beyond-level as xs:integer,  
$keep-short-branch-leaves as xs:boolean) as item()*
```

Input: any document fragment or element; a number indicating a level in the hierarchy of the fragment; a boolean indicating whether leaf elements that fall short of the previous parameter should be included

Output: the fragment of the tree that is beyond the point indicated, and perhaps (depending upon the third parameter) with other leafs that are not quite at that level

This function was written primarily to serve `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()`, to get a slice of divs that correspond to a range, without the ancestry of those divs

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon # `pluck`.

tan:q-ref()

```
tan:q-ref($elements as element(*)*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any elements

Output: the q-ref of each element

A q-ref is defined as a concatenated string consisting of, for each ancestor and self, the name plus the number indicating which sibling it is of that type of element.

This function is useful when trying to correlate an unbreadmarked file (an original TAN file) against its breadcrumbed counterpart (e.g., `$self-resolved`), to check for errors. If any changes in element names, e.g., TEI -> TAN-T, are made during the standard preparation process, those changes are made here as well.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:rom-to-int()

```
tan:rom-to-int($arg as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: any roman numeral less than 5000

Output: the numeral converted to an integer

Used by template # `string-to-numerals`

Relies upon `$roman-numeral-pattern`.

tan:sequence-collapse()

```
tan:sequence-collapse($integers as xs:integer*) as xs:string?
```

Input: a sequence of integers

Output: a string that puts them in a TAN-like compact string

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:sequence-error()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:sequence-error($results-of-sequence-expand as xs:integer*) as  
element(*)*
```

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:sequence-error()`

Relies upon `tan:sequence-error`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:sequence-error($results-of-sequence-expand as xs:integer*, $message  
as xs:string?) as element()*
```

Input: any results of the function `tan:sequence-expand()`

Output: error nodes, if any

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:sequence-error()`

Relies upon `tan:error`.

tan:shallow-copy()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:shallow-copy($elements as element()*) as element()*
```

one-parameter version of the fuller one, below

Used by template # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively`

Used by function `tan:shallow-copy()` `tan:error()`

Relies upon `tan:shallow-copy`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:shallow-copy($elements as element()*, $keep-attributes as  
xs:boolean) as element()*
```

Input: any document fragment; boolean indicating whether attributes should be kept

Output: a shallow copy of the fragment, perhaps with attributes

Used by template # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively`

Used by function `tan:shallow-copy()` `tan:error()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:string-to-int()

```
tan:string-to-int($string as xs:string?) as xs:integer*
```

Companion function to `tan:string-to-numerals()`

Returns only those results that can be evaluated as integers

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:string-to-numerals`.

tan:string-to-numerals()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:string-to-numerals($string-to-analyze as xs:string?) as xs:string*
```

one-parameter version of the function below

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `core-resolution-arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:string-to-numerals()` `tan:string-to-int()`

Relies upon `tan:string-to-numerals`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:string-to-numerals($string-to-analyze as xs:string?, $ambig-is-roman as xs:boolean?, $return-only-numerals as xs:boolean?) as xs:string*
```

Input: a string thought to contain numerals of some type (e.g., Roman); a boolean indicating whether ambiguous letters should be treated as Roman numerals or letter numerals; a boolean indicating whether only numeral matches should be returned

Output: the string with parts that look like numerals converted to Arabic numerals

Does not take into account requests for help

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `core-resolution-arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:string-to-numerals()` `tan:string-to-int()`

Relies upon `tan:analyze-numbers-in-string`.

tan:tan-type()

```
tan:tan-type($nodes as node(*)*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any nodes

Output: the names of the root elements; if not present, a zero-length string is returned

Used by function `tan:class-number()` `tan:get-1st-doc()` `tan:merge-expanded-docs()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:uri-directory()

```
tan:uri-directory($uris as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any URIs, as strings

Output: the file path

NB, this function does not assume any URIs have been resolved

Used by variable `$doc-parent-directory`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:uri-relative-to()

```
tan:uri-relative-to($uri-to-revise as xs:string?, $uri-to-revise-  
against as xs:string?) as xs:string?
```

Input: two strings representing URIs

Output: the first string resolved relative to the second string

This function looks for common paths within two absolute URIs and tries to convert the first URI as a relative path

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

Used by function `tan:get-1st-doc()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:value-of()

```
tan:value-of($items as item(*)*) as xs:string?
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: the value of each item

Proxy for `<xsl:value-of/>`. Useful as a function in XPath expressions

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:xml-to-string()

Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:xml-to-string($fragment as item(*)*) as xs:string?
```

Used by template # `core-expansion-normal`

Used by function `tan:xml-to-string()`

Relies upon `tan:xml-to-string`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)

```
tan:xml-to-string($fragment as item(*)*, $ignore-whitespace-text-nodes  
as xs:boolean) as xs:string?
```

Input: any fragment of XML; boolean indicating whether whitespace nodes should be ignored

Output: a string representation of the fragment

This function is used to represent XML fragments in a plain text message, useful in validation reports or in generating guidelines

Used by template # `core-expansion-normal`

Used by function `tan:xml-to-string()`

Relies upon # `fragment-to-text`.

TAN-core-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

\$errors

Definition: `doc('TAN-errors.xml')`

Used by variable `$errors-to-squelch`

Used by template # `element-to-error`

Used by function `tan:error()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$errors-to-squelch

Definition: `$errors/tan:errors/tan:squelch[@phase = $validation-phase]/tan:error-id`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `$errors`.

\$help-trigger-regex

Definition: `tan:escape($help-trigger)`

Used by function `tan:normalize-text()` `tan:help-extracted()`

Relies upon `tan:escape`.

functions

tan:error()

Option 1 (TAN-core-errors)

`tan:error($idref as xs:string) as element()?`

one-parameter function of the master version, below

Used by variable `$erroneously-looped-doc`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2` # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `normalize-tei-space` # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively` # `core-expansion-normal` # `dependency-expansion-normal` # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `core-expansion-terse` # `class-2-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `class-2-expansion-normal` # `class-2-expansion-verbose` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `check-referred-doc` # `check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-terse-alias` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse-attributes` # `core-expansion-terse` # `catalog-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `dependency-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `expand-tan-key-dependencies` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-verbose` # `resolve-attr-include` # `resolve-keyword`

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()` `tan:resolve-alias-loop()` `tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:sequence-error()` `tan:definition()` `tan:get-1st-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error-report()`

Relies upon `tan:error`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-errors)

```
tan:error($idref as xs:string, $diagnostic-message as item(*) ) as element()?
```

two-parameter function of the master version, below

Used by variable `$erroneously-looped-doc`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2` # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `normalize-tei-space` # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively` # `core-expansion-normal` # `dependency-expansion-normal` # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `core-expansion-terse` # `class-2-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `class-2-expansion-normal` # `class-2-expansion-verbose` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `check-referred-doc` # `check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-terse-alias` # `dependency-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse-attributes` # `core-expansion-terse` # `catalog-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `dependency-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse` # `expand-tan-key-dependencies` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-verbose` # `resolve-attr-include` # `resolve-keyword`

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()` `tan:resolve-alias-loop()`
`tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:sequence-error()` `tan:definition()` `tan:get-1st-`
`doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error-report()`

Relies upon `tan:error`.

Option 3 (TAN-core-errors)

```
tan:error($idref as xs:string, $diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as  
item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()?
```

four-parameter function of the master version, below

Used by variable `$erroneously-looped-doc`

```
Used by template # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # core-  
expansion-terse # class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2 # class-2-expansion-  
terse-pass-2 # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # core-  
expansion-terse # core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-terse #  
core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter # dependency-expansion-  
terse # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse normalize-tei-space #  
dependencies-tokenized-selectively # core-expansion-normal # dependency-  
expansion-normal # class-1-expansion-verbose # class-1-expansion-verbose  
# class-1-expansion-verbose # core-expansion-terse # class-2-expansion-  
terse # core-expansion-normal # class-2-expansion-normal # class-2-  
expansion-verbose # dependency-expansion-terse core-expansion-terse # check-  
referred-doc # check-referred-doc # core-expansion-terse-alias dependency-  
expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse-attributes # core-expansion-terse  
# catalog-expansion-terse # core-expansion-normal dependency-expansion-  
normal # core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-  
terse # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # expand-tan-key-  
dependencies core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-  
verbose # resolve-attr-include # resolve-keyword
```

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()` `tan:resolve-alias-loop()`
`tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:sequence-error()` `tan:definition()` `tan:get-1st-`
`doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error-report()`

Relies upon `tan:error`.

Option 4 (TAN-core-errors)

```
tan:error($idref as xs:string, $diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as  
item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?, $elements-that-caused-this-error as  
element()*) as element()?
```

Input: `idref` of an error, and optional diagnostic messages

Output: the appropriate `<error>` with each diagnostic inserted as a child `<message>`

Used by variable `$erroneously-looped-doc`

```
Used by template # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # core-  
expansion-terse # class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2 # class-2-expansion-  
terse-pass-2 # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # core-  
expansion-terse # core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-terse #  
core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter # dependency-expansion-
```

terse # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse normalize-tei-space # dependencies-tokenized-selectively# core-expansion-normal# dependency-expansion-normal# class-1-expansion-verbose# class-1-expansion-verbose # class-1-expansion-verbose # core-expansion-terse# class-2-expansion-terse # core-expansion-normal # class-2-expansion-normal # class-2-expansion-verbose # dependency-expansion-terse core-expansion-terse # check-referred-doc # check-referred-doc # core-expansion-terse-alias dependency-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse-attributes # core-expansion-terse # catalog-expansion-terse # core-expansion-normal dependency-expansion-normal # core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse # expand-tan-key-dependencies core-expansion-terse # core-expansion-normal # core-expansion-verbose # resolve-attr-include # resolve-keyword

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()` `tan:resolve-alias-loop()` `tan:analyze-sequence()` `tan:sequence-error()` `tan:definition()` `tan:get-1st-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error()` `tan:error-report()`

Relies upon `$errors` `tan:fix` `tan:shallow-copy`.

tan:error-report()

`tan:error-report($error as item()*) as xs:string*`

Input: `<error>`s or strings corresponding to an error id

Output: a sequence of strings to be reported to the user

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:error`.

tan:fix()

`tan:fix($fix as item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()?`

Input: any items; a string representing a fix type

Output: a `tan:fix` element with `@type`

This function is used to populate a file with material to be used by Schematron Quick Fixes

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:error()` `tan:help-or-info()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:help()

`tan:help($diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()`

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-2-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse-attributes` # `resolve-keyword`

Relies upon `tan:help-or-info`.

tan:help-extracted()

`tan:help-extracted($strings-to-check as xs:string*) as element()*`

Input: any strings

Output: one element per string, with `@help` if help has been requested, and containing the value of the string after the help request has been removed.

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse` `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse-attributes` # `resolve-keyword`

Used by function `tan:resolve-alias-loop()` `tan:analyze-sequence()`

Relies upon `$help-trigger-regex`.

tan:help-or-info()

`tan:help-or-info($diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?, $is-info as xs:boolean) as element()`

Input: a sequence of items to populate a message, a series of items to be used in a SQFix, and a boolean value indicating whether the output element should be named `info` (rather than `help`)

Output: an element with the appropriate help or info message

Used by function `tan:help()` `tan:info()`

Relies upon `tan:fix`.

tan:info()

`tan:info($diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:help-or-info`.

TAN-core-resolve global variables, keys, and functions summarized

functions

tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs()

`tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs($elements-with-id-or-idrefs as element(), $string-to-prepend as xs:string?) as element()*`

Input: any elements with `@xml:id` or an attribute that points to an element with an `@xml:id` value; some string that should be prepended to every value of every attribute found

Output: the same elements, but with each value prepended with the string and a double hyphen

This function is critical for disambiguating during the inclusion process.

Used by template # `resolve-attr-include`

Relies upon # `prepend-id-or-idrefs`.

tan:resolve-doc()

Option 1 (TAN-core-resolve-functions)

```
tan:resolve-doc($TAN-documents as document-node()* ) as document-node()*
```

one-parameter version of the fuller one, below

Used by variable `$self-resolved` `$inclusions-resolved` `$keys-resolved` `$sources-resolved` `$see-alsos-resolved` `$morphologies-resolved`

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-resolve-functions)

```
tan:resolve-doc($TAN-documents as document-node()*, $leave-breadcrumbs  
as xs:boolean, $add-attr-to-root-element-named-what as xs:string?,  
$add-what-val-to-new-root-attribute as xs:string*, $restrict-inclusion-  
to-what-element-names as xs:string*, $doc-ids-already-checked as  
xs:string*) as document-node()*
```

Input: any number of TAN documents; boolean indicating whether documents should be breadcrumbized or not; optional name of an attribute and a sequence of strings to stamp in each document's root element as a way of providing another identifier for the document; a list of element names to which any inclusion should be restricted; a list of ids for documents that should not be used to generate inclusions.

Output: those same documents, resolved, along the following steps:

- a. Stamp each document with `@base-uri` and the optional root attribute; resolve `@href`, putting the original (if different) in `@orig-href`
- b. Normalize `@ref` and `@n`, converting them whenever possible to Arabic numerals, and keeping the old versions as `@orig-ref` and `@orig-n`; if `@n` is a range or series, it will be expanded
- c. Resolve every element that has `@include`.
- d. Resolve every element that has `@which`.
- e. If anything happened at #3, remove any duplicate elements.

This function and the functions connected with it are among the most important in the TAN library, since they provide critical stamping (for validation and diagnosing problems) and expand abbreviated parts (to explicitly state what is implied by `@include` and `@which`) of a TAN file. Perhaps more importantly, it is a recursive function that is used to resolve not only the beginning of the inclusion process but its middle and endpoints as well.

Used by variable `$self-resolved` `$inclusions-resolved` `$keys-resolved` `$sources-resolved` `$see-also-resolved` `$morphologies-resolved`

Used by template `# class-1-expansion-verbose` `# check-referred-doc` `# core-expansion-terse` `# core-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:strip-duplicates` `# resolve-keyword` `tan:normalize-text` `# expand-tan-key-dependencies` `# resolve-attr-include` `# core-resolution-arabic-numerals` `# first-stamp` `tan:get-1st-doc` `tan:resolve-doc` `tan:error`.

tan:resolve-href()

```
tan:resolve-href($items-with-href-attribute as item()*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any elements that have `@href`

Output: `@href` values resolved, as strings

Used by function `tan:first-loc-available()` `tan:get-1st-doc()`

Relies upon `# resolve-href`.

tan:strip-duplicates()

```
tan:strip-duplicates($tan-docs as document-node()*, $element-names-to-check as xs:string*) as document-node()*
```

Input: any documents, sequence of strings of element names

Output: the same documents after removing duplicate elements whose names match the second parameter.

This function is applied during document resolution, to prune duplicate elements that might have been included

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `# strip-duplicates`.

TAN-core-expand global variables, keys, and functions summarized

functions

tan:expand-doc()

Option 1 (TAN-core-expand-functions)

```
tan:expand-doc($tan-doc-and-dependencies as document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

one-parameter version of the fuller one below

Used by variable `$morphologies-expanded` `$self-expanded` `$keys-expanded`

Used by template `# class-1-expansion-verbose` `# core-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:expand-doc`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-expand-functions)

```
tan:expand-doc($tan-doc-and-dependencies as document-node()*, $target-  
phase as xs:string) as document-node()*
```

Input: a tan document, a string indicating a phase of expansion, and for class-2 documents, any dependency class-1 files

Output: the document and its dependencies expanded at the phase indicated

Because class 2 files are expanded hand-in-glove with the class 1 files they depend upon, expansion is necessarily synchronized. The original class-2 document is the first document of the result, and the expanded class-1 files follow.

Used by variable `$morphologies-expanded` `$self-expanded` `$keys-expanded`

Used by template `# class-1-expansion-verbose` `# core-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:expand-doc()`

```
Relies upon # core-expansion-terse-alias # class-2-expansion-verbose  
tan:class-number # class-1-expansion-verbose # core-expansion-  
verbose # class-2-expansion-normal # dependency-expansion-normal #  
reset-hierarchy # core-expansion-normal # class-2-expansion-terse #  
dependencies-tokenized-selectively # dependency-expansion-terse # core-  
expansion-terse # core-expansion-terse-attributes $doc-id # catalog-  
expansion-terse tan:expand-doc tan:resolve-doc $sources-must-be-altered  
tan:get-1st-doc $morphologies-resolved $sources-resolved.
```

tan:resolve-alias()

```
tan:resolve-alias($aliases as element()*) as element()*
```

Input: one or more `<alias>`es

Output: those elements with children `<idref>`, each containing a single value that the alias stands for

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse-alias` `dependency-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-alias-loop`.

tan:resolve-alias-loop()

```
tan:resolve-alias-loop($other-aliases as element()*, $idrefs-to-process  
as xs:string*, $alias-ids-already-processed as xs:string*) as element()*
```

Function associated with the master one, above; returns only <id-ref> and <error> children

Used by function `tan:resolve-alias()` `tan:resolve-alias-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:help-extracted` `tan:error` `tan:resolve-alias-loop`.

tan:resolve-idref()

```
tan:resolve-idref($ref-vals as xs:string*, $aliases-expanded as  
element(*)*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any strings

Output: if a string refers to the id value of an <alias>, the references to that alias, otherwise the string itself

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2` # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

TAN-core-string global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

\$char-reg-exp

Definition: `'\P{M}\p{M}*'`

Used by function `tan:chop-string()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

functions

tan:atomize-string()

```
tan:atomize-string($input as xs:string?) as xs:string*
```

alias for `tan:-chop-string()`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `tan:chop-string`.

tan:batch-replace()

```
tan:batch-replace($string as xs:string?, $replace-elements as  
element(*)*) as xs:string?
```

Input: a string, a sequence of <[ANY NAME] pattern="" replacement="" [flags=""]>

Output: the string, after those replaces are processed in order

Used by function `tan:batch-replace()`

Relies upon `tan:replace` `tan:batch-replace`.

tan:chop-string()

```
tan:chop-string($input as xs:string?) as xs:string*
```

Input: any string

Output: that string chopped into a sequence of individual characters, following TAN rules (modifying characters always join their preceding base character)

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:string-length()` `tan:atomize-string()`

Relies upon `$char-reg-exp`.

tan:collate()

Option 1 (TAN-core-string-functions)

```
tan:collate($strings as xs:string*) as element()
```

one parameter version of full one below

Used by function `tan:collate()`

Relies upon `tan:collate`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-string-functions)

```
tan:collate($strings as xs:string*, $labels as xs:string*) as element()
```

Input: any number of strings

Output: an element with `<c>` and `<u w="[WITNESS NUMBERS]">`, showing where there are common strings and where there are departures. At the beginning are `<witness>`es identifying the numbers, and providing basic statistics about how much each pair of witnesses agree.

This function was written to deal with multiple OCR results of the same page of text, to find agreement wherever possible.

Used by function `tan:collate()`

Relies upon `tan:diff` `tan:collate-loop-outer` # `diff-to-collation`.

tan:collate-loop-inner()

```
tan:collate-loop-inner($collation-so-far as element(), $string-to-  
process as xs:string?, $string-label as xs:string?) as element()*
```

Input: a collation element (see template mode `diff-to-collation`), one string to process, and the corresponding string label

Output: a series of collation elements, marking where there is commonality and differences

This inner loop returns only the children of the collation element; the outer loop handles the parent element

Used by function `tan:collate-loop-outer()` `tan:collate-loop-inner()`

Relies upon `tan:diff` `tan:collate-loop-inner`.

tan:collate-loop-outer()

```
tan:collate-loop-outer($collation-so-far as element(), $strings-to-  
process as xs:string*, $string-labels as xs:string*) as element()
```

Input: a collation element (see template mode `diff-to-collation`), some strings to process, and corresponding string labels

Output: a series of collation elements, marking where there is commonality and differences

Used by function `tan:collate()` `tan:collate-loop-outer()`

Relies upon `tan:collate-loop-inner` `tan:collate-loop-outer`.

tan:diff()

Option 1 (TAN-core-string-functions)

```
tan:diff($string-a as xs:string?, $string-b as xs:string?) as element()
```

2-param version of fuller one below

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:diff()` `tan:collate()` `tan:collate-loop-inner()`

Relies upon `tan:diff`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-string-functions)

```
tan:diff($string-a as xs:string?, $string-b as xs:string?, $snap-to-  
word as xs:boolean) as element()
```

Input: any two strings; boolean indicating whether results should snap to nearest word

Output: an element with `<a>`, ``, and `<common>` children showing where strings a and b match and depart

This function was written after `tan:diff`, intended to be a cruder and faster way to check two strings against each other, suitable for validation without hanging due to nested recursion objections.

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:diff()` `tan:collate()` `tan:collate-loop-inner()`

Relies upon `tan:diff-loop` `tan:group-adjacent-elements` # `snap-to-word-pass-1`
.

tan:diff-loop()

`tan:diff-loop($short-string as element()?, $long-string as element()?, $start-at-beginning as xs:boolean, $check-vertically-before-horizontally as xs:boolean, $loop-counter as xs:integer)`

Used by function `tan:diff()` `tan:diff-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:escape` `tan:diff-loop`.

tan:escape()

`tan:escape($strings as xs:string*) as xs:string*`

Input: any sequence of strings

Output: each string prepared for regular expression searches, i.e., with reserved characters escaped out.

Used by variable `$help-trigger-regex`

Used by template `# evaluate-conditions` `# class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2`

Used by function `tan:diff-loop()`

Relies upon `$regex-escaping-characters`.

tan:group-adjacent-elements()

`tan:group-adjacent-elements($elements as element()*) as element()*`

Input: any sequence of elements

Output: the same elements, but adjacent elements of the same name grouped together

Used by function `tan:diff()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:normalize-text()

Option 1 (TAN-core-string-functions)

`tan:normalize-text($text as xs:string*) as xs:string*`

one-parameter version of full function below

Used by template `# check-referred-doc` `# expand-tan-key-dependencies` `core-expansion-terse` `# core-expansion-normal` `# resolve-attr-include`

Used by function `tan:feature-test-to-groups()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:normalize-text()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-string-functions)

```
tan:normalize-text($text as xs:string*, $render-common as xs:boolean)  
as xs:string*
```

Input: any sequence of strings; a boolean indicating whether the results should be normalized further to a common form

Output: that sequence, with each item's space normalized, and removal of any help requested

A common form is one where the string is converted to lower-case, and hyphens are replaced by spaces

Used by template # `check-referred-doc` # `expand-tan-key-dependencies` `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `resolve-attr-include`

Used by function `tan:feature-test-to-groups()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:normalize-text()`

Relies upon `$help-trigger-regex`.

tan:string-length()

```
tan:string-length($input as xs:string?) as xs:integer
```

Input: any string

Output: the number of characters in the string, as defined by TAN (i.e., modifiers are counted with the preceding base character)

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `analyze-string-length-pass-1`

Used by function `tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:chop-string`.

tan:tokenize-text()

Option 1 (TAN-core-string-functions)

```
tan:tokenize-text($text as xs:string*) as element()*
```

one-parameter version of the function below

Used by template # `tokenize-div` # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively` # `dependency-expansion-normal` # `dependency-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:tokenize-text()`

Relies upon `tan:tokenize-text $token-definition-default`.

Option 2 (TAN-core-string-functions)

```
tan:tokenize-text($text as xs:string*, $token-definition as  
element(tan:token-definition)?, $count-toks as xs:boolean?) as  
element()*
```

Input: any number of strings; a `<token-definition>`; a boolean indicating whether tokens should be counted and labeled.

Output: a <result> for each string, tokenized into <tok> and <non-tok>, respectively. If the counting option is turned on, the <result> contains @tok-count and @non-tok-count, and each <tok> and <non-tok> have an @n indicating which <tok> group it belongs to.

Used by template # tokenize-div # dependencies-tokenized-selectively # dependency-expansion-normal # dependency-expansion-verbose

Used by function tan:tokenize-text()

Relies upon \$token-definition-default.

TAN-class-1 global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

\$special-end-div-chars

Definition: (\$zwj, \$dhy)

Used by variable \$special-end-div-chars-regex

Used by function tan:normalize-div-text()

Relies upon \$zwj \$dhy.

\$special-end-div-chars-regex

Definition: concat('[', string-join(\$special-end-div-chars, ''), ']\$')

Used by function tan:normalize-div-text()

Relies upon \$special-end-div-chars.

\$tokenization-nonspace

Definition: \$token-definitions-reserved[following-sibling::tan:name = 'nonspace']

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon \$token-definitions-reserved.

keys

div-via-orig-ref')

Looks for elements matching tan:div

Used by template # class-2-expansion-terse

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

div-via-ref')

Looks for elements matching `tan:div`

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-2-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

functions

tan:analyze-leaf-div-string-length()

```
tan:analyze-leaf-div-string-length($document-fragment as item()*) as  
item()*
```

Input: any class 1 document fragment

Output: Every leaf div stamped with `@string-length` and `@string-pos`, indicating how long the text node is, and where it is relative to all other leaf text nodes, after TAN text normalization rules have been applied.

This function is useful for statistical processing, and for comparing a TAN-T(EI) file against an alternatively divided edition.

It has also been designed to stamp the `<a>` and `<common>` results of `tan:diff()`, to facilitate SQFs that replace a text with that of the other version.

This function does the same thing as `tan:analyze-string-length()`, but approaches the problem with a recursive loop

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Relies upon `tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop`.

tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop()

```
tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop($items-to-process as item()*,  
$char-count-so-far as xs:integer, $return-final-count as xs:boolean) as  
item()*
```

Loop function for the master one, above.

Used by function `tan:analyze-leaf-div-string-length()` `tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop` `tan:string-length`
`tan:normalize-div-text`.

tan:analyze-string-length()

Option 1 (TAN-class-1-functions)

```
tan:analyze-string-length($resolved-class-1-doc-or-fragment as  
item()*) as item()*
```

One-parameter function of the two-parameter version below

Used by function `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Relies upon `tan:analyze-string-length`.

Option 2 (TAN-class-1-functions)

```
tan:analyze-string-length($resolved-class-1-doc-or-fragment      as
item()*, $mark-only-leaf-divs as xs:boolean) as item()*
```

Input: any `class-1` document or fragment; an indication whether string lengths should be added only to leaf divs, or to every div.

Output: the same document, with `@string-length` and `@string-pos` added to every element

Function to calculate string lengths of each leaf elements and their relative position, so that a raw text can be segmented proportionally and given the structure of a model exemplar. NB: any `$special-end-div-chars` that terminate a `<div>` not only will not be counted, but the

assumed space that follows will also not be counted. On the other hand, the lack of a special character at the end means that the nominal space that follows a div will be included in both the length and the position. Thus input...

```
<div type="m" n="1">abc&#xad;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="2">def&#x200d;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="3">ghi</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="4">xyz</div>
```

...presumes a raw joined text of "abcdefghi xyz ", and so becomes output:

```
<div type="m" n="1" string-length="3" string-pos="1">abc&#xad;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="2" string-length="3" string-pos="4">def&#x200d;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="3" string-length="4" string-pos="7">ghi</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="4" string-length="4" string-pos="11">xyz</div>
```

This function does the same thing as `tan:analyze-leaf-div-string-length()`, but approaches the problem in a two-template cycle, instead of a loop

Used by function `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Relies upon `# analyze-string-length-pass-1 # analyze-string-length-pass-2`.

tan:div-to-div-transfer()

```
tan:div-to-div-transfer($items-with-div-content-to-be-transferred  as
item()*, $items-whose-divs-should-be-infused-with-new-content  as
item()*) as item()*
```

Input: (1) any set of divs with content to be transferred into the structure of (2) another set of divs.

Output: The div structure of (2), infused with the content of (1). The content is allocated proportionately, with preference given to punctuation, within a certain range, and then word breaks.

This function is useful for converting class-1 documents from one reference system to another. Normally the conversion is flawed, because two versions of the same work rarely synchronize, but this function provides a good estimate, or a starting point for manual correction.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:text-join` `tan:infuse-divs`.

tan:infuse-divs()

```
tan:infuse-divs($new-content-to-be-transferred as xs:string?, $items-  
whose-divs-should-be-infused-with-new-content as item()*) as item()*
```

Input: a string; an XML fragment that has `<div>`s

Output: the latter, infused with the former, following infusing text proportionate to the relative quantities of text being replaced

Used by function `tan:div-to-div-transfer()`

Relies upon `# analyze-string-length-pass-1` `# analyze-string-length-pass-2` `# infuse-tokenized-text` `# strip-all-attributes-except`.

tan:merge-divs()

Option 1 (TAN-class-1-functions)

```
tan:merge-divs($expanded-class-1-fragment as item()*) as item()*
```

See fuller version below

Used by template `# reset-hierarchy`

Used by function `tan:merge-divs()` `tan:merge-divs()`

Relies upon `tan:merge-divs`.

Option 2 (TAN-class-1-functions)

```
tan:merge-divs($expanded-class-1-fragment as item()*, $itemize-leaf-  
divs as xs:boolean) as item()*
```

See fuller version below

Used by template `# reset-hierarchy`

Used by function `tan:merge-divs()` `tan:merge-divs()`

Relies upon `tan:merge-divs`.

Option 3 (TAN-class-1-functions)


```
tan:merge-divs($expanded-class-1-fragment as item()*, $itemize-leaf-divs as xs:boolean, $exclude-elements-with-duplicate-values-of-what-attribute as xs:string?, $keep-last-duplicate as xs:boolean?) as item()*
```

Input: expanded class 1 document fragment whose individual <div>s are assumed to be in the proper hierarchy (result of `tan:normalize-text-hierarchy()`); a boolean indicating whether leaf divs should be itemized; an optional string representing the name of an attribute to be checked for duplicates

Output: the fragment with the <div>s grouped according to their <ref> values

If the 2nd parameter is true, for each leaf <div> in a group there will be a separate <div type="#version">; otherwise leaf divs will be merely copied

For merging multiple files normally the value should be true; if they are misfits from a single source, false

Used by template # `reset-hierarchy`

Used by function `tan:merge-divs()` `tan:merge-divs()`

Relies upon # `merge-divs`.

tan:normalize-div-text()

```
tan:normalize-div-text($div-strings as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any sequence of strings

Output: the same sequence, normalized according to TAN rules. Each item in the sequence is space normalized and then if its end matches one of the special div-end characters, ZWJ U+200D or SOFT HYPHEN U+AD, the character is removed; otherwise a space is added at the end. Zero-length strings are skipped.

This function is designed specifically for TAN's commitment to nonmixed content. That is, every TAN element contains either elements or non-whitespace text but not both, which also means that whitespace text nodes are effectively ignored. It is assumed that every TAN element is followed by a notional whitespace.

Used by template # `text-join` # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

Used by function `tan:analyze-leaf-div-text-length-loop()`

Relies upon `$special-end-div-chars-regex`.

tan:text-join()

```
tan:text-join($items as item()*) as xs:string?
```

Input: any document fragment of a TAN class 1 body, whether raw, resolved, or expanded

Output: a single string that joins and normalizes the leaf div text according to TAN rules:

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `merge-divs` # `analyze-string-length-pass-1`

Used by function `tan:div-to-div-transfer()`

Relies upon # `text-join`.

tan:tokenize-div()

```
tan:tokenize-div($divs as element(*), $token-definitions as
element(tan:token-definition)) as element(*)
```

Input: any <div>s, a <token-definition>

Output: the <div>s in tokenized form

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # `tokenize-div`.

TAN-class-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

\$src-ids

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon \$head.

keys

tok-via-ref')

Looks for elements matching `tan:tok`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:key.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

TAN-A-div global variables, keys, and functions summarized

functions

tan:data-type-check()

```
tan:data-type-check($item as item()?, $data-type as xs:string) as
xs:boolean
```

Input: an item and a string naming a data type

Output: a boolean indicating whether the item can be cast into that data type

If the first parameter doesn't match a data type, the function returns false

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

TAN-A-Im global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

`$morphologies-expanded`

Definition: `tan:expand-doc($morphologies-resolved)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `tan:expand-doc $morphologies-resolved`.

TAN-class-3 global variables, keys, and functions summarized

functions

`tan:feature-test-to-groups()`

```
tan:feature-test-to-groups($attr-feature-test as xs:string?) as  
element()*
```

Input: any value of `@feature-test`

Output: the value converted into a series of `<group>ed <item>s`, observing the accepted syntax for this attribute

Example: "a b + c" ->

```
<group>
```

```
<item>a</item>
```

```
</group>
```

```
<group>
```

```
<item>b</item>
```

```
<item>c</item>
```

```
</group>
```

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text`.

TAN-extra global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

`$namespaces-and-prefixes`

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by function `tan:namespace()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

`$xpath-pattern`

Definition: `'\[[^\]]+?\.'`

Used by function `tan:evaluate()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

functions

`tan:analyze-stats()`

```
tan:analyze-stats($arg as xs:anyAtomicType*) as element()?
```

Input: a sequence of numbers

Output: a single `<stats>` with attributes calculating the count, sum, average, max, min, variance, standard deviation, and then one child `<d>` per datum with the value of the datum

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

`tan:blob-to-regex()`

```
tan:blob-to-regex($globs as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any strings that follow a blob-like syntax

Output: the strings converted to regular expressions

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:counts-to-firsts()

```
tan:counts-to-firsts($seq as xs:integer*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: sequence of numbers representing counts of items.

Output: sequence of numbers representing the first position of each item within the total count.

E.g., (4, 12, 0, 7) -> (1, 5, 17, 17)

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:counts-to-lasts()

```
tan:counts-to-lasts($seq as xs:integer*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: sequence of numbers representing counts of items.

Output: sequence of numbers representing the last position of each item within the total count.

E.g., (4, 12, 0, 7) -> (4, 16, 16, 23)

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:evaluate()

Option 1 (TAN-extra-functions)

```
tan:evaluate($string-with-xpath-to-evaluate as xs:string, $context-1 as  
item()*) as item()*
```

2-param version of the fuller one below

Used by function `tan:group-elements()` `tan:evaluate()`

Relies upon `tan:evaluate`.

Option 2 (TAN-extra-functions)

```
tan:evaluate($string-with-xpath-to-evaluate as xs:string, $context-1 as  
item()*, $context-2 as item()*) as item()*
```

Input: a string to be evaluated in light of XPath expressions; a context node

Output: the result of the string evaluated as an XPath statement against the context node

Used by function `tan:group-elements()` `tan:evaluate()`

Relies upon `$xpath-pattern`.

tan:grc-to-int()

```
tan:grc-to-int($greek-numerals as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: Greek letters that represent numerals

Output: the numerical value of the letters

NB, this does not take into account the use of letters representing numbers 1000 and greater

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:letter-to-number`.

tan:group-elements()

```
tan:group-elements($elements-to-group as element()*, $group-min as  
xs:double?, $label-to-prepend) as element()*
```

Input: any elements that should be grouped; parameters specifying minimum size of grouping and the name of a label to prepend

Output: those elements grouped

This function was written primarily for the major `alter` function

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:evaluate`.

tan:median()

```
tan:median($numbers as xs:double*) as xs:double?
```

Input: any sequence of numbers

Output: the median value

It is assumed that the input has already been sorted by `tan:numbers-sorted()` vel `sim`

Used by function `tan:outliers()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:merge-analyzed-stats()

```
tan:merge-analyzed-stats($analyzed-stats as element()*, $add-stats as  
xs:boolean?) as element()
```

Takes a group of elements that follow the pattern that results from `tan:analyze-stats` and synthesizes them into a single element. If `$add-stats` is true, then they are added; if false, the sum of the 2nd - last elements is subtracted from the first; if neither true nor false, nothing happens. Will work on elements of any name, so long as they have `tan:d` children, with the data points to be merged.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:analyze-stats`.

tan:most-common-item()

```
tan:most-common-item($sequence as item()*) as item()?
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: the one item that appears most frequently

If two or more items appear equally frequently, only the first is returned

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:namespace()

```
tan:namespace($prefix-or-uri as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any strings representing a namespace prefix or uri

Output: the corresponding prefix or uri whenever a match is found in the global variable

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `$namespaces-and-prefixes`.

tan:no-outliers()

```
tan:no-outliers($numbers as xs:anyAtomicType*) as xs:anyAtomicType*
```

Input: any sequence of numbers

Output: the same sequence, without outliers

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:outliers`.

tan:normalize-xml-element-space()

```
tan:normalize-xml-element-space($element-to-normalize as element()?) as  
element()?
```

Input: an element

Output: the same element, but with text node descendants with space normalized

If a text node begins with a space, and its first preceding sibling text node ends with a space, then the preceding space is dropped, otherwise it is normalized to a single space

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `# normalize-xml-fragment-space`.

tan:number-sort()

```
tan:number-sort($numbers as xs:anyAtomicType*) as xs:double*
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: the same sequence, sorted with string numerals converted to numbers

Used by function `tan:outliers()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:ordinal()

```
tan:ordinal($in as xs:integer*) as xs:string*
```

Input: one or more numerals

Output: one or more strings with the English form of the ordinal form of the input number

E.g., `(1, 4, 17) -> ('first','fourth','17th')`.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:outliers()

```
tan:outliers($numbers as xs:anyAtomicType*) as xs:anyAtomicType*
```

Input: any sequence of numbers

Output: outliers in the sequence,

Used by function `tan:no-outliers()`

Relies upon `tan:number-sort` `tan:median`.

tan:possible-bibliography-id()

```
tan:possible-bibliography-id($bibl-cit as xs:string) as xs:string
```

Input: a string with a bibliographic entry

Output: unique values of the two longest words and the first numeral that looks like a date

When working with bibliographical data, it is next to impossible to rely upon an exact match to tell whether two citations are for the same item

Many times, however, the longest word or two, plus the four-digit date, are good ways to try to find matches.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:product()

```
tan:product($numbers as item()*) as xs:double?
```

Input: a sequence of numbers

Output: the product of those numbers

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:product-loop`.

tan:product-loop()

```
tan:product-loop($product-so-far as xs:double?, $numbers-to-multiply as  
item()*) as xs:double?
```

Used by function `tan:product()` `tan:product-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:product-loop`.

tan:reset-hierarchy()

```
tan:reset-hierarchy($expanded-class-1-docs as document-node()*, $flag-  
misplaced-leaf-divs as xs:boolean?) as document-node()*
```

Input: any expanded class-1 documents whose `<div>`s may be in the wrong place, because `<rename>` or `<reassign>` have altered the `<ref>` values; a boolean indicating whether misplaced leaf divs should be flagged

Output: the same documents, with `<div>`s restored to their proper place in the hierarchy

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # `reset-hierarchy`.

tan:resolve-keyword()

```
tan:resolve-keyword($items as item()*, $extra-keys as document-node()*)  
as item()*
```

Input: any items; any extra keys

Output: the same items, but with elements with `@which` expanded into their full form, using the predefined TAN vocabulary and the extra keys supplied

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # `resolve-keyword`.

tan:syr-to-int()

```
tan:syr-to-int($syriac-numerals as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: Syriac letters that represent numerals

Output: the numerical value of the letters

NB, this does not take into account the use of letters representing numbers 1000 and greater

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:letter-to-number`.

tan:true()

`tan:true($string as xs:string*) as xs:boolean*`

Input: a sequence of strings representing truth values

Output: the same number of booleans; if the string is some approximation of y, yes, i, or true, then it is true, and false otherwise

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tan:zip-uri()

`tan:zip-uri($uris as xs:string*) as xs:anyURI*`

Input: any string representing a uri

Output: the same string with 'zip:' prepended if it represents a uri to a file in an archive (docx, jar, zip, etc.)

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

TAN-function global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

\$all-functions

Definition: `collection('../collection.xml')`

Used by function `tan:errors-checked-where()` `tan:variables-checked-where()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

functions

tan:errors-checked-where()

`tan:errors-checked-where($error-ids as xs:string*) as element()*`

Input: error ids

Output: the top-level templates, stylesheets, and variables that use that error code

Used primarily by schematron validation for TAN-errors.xml

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `$quote $apos $all-functions`.

tan:variables-checked-where()

`tan:variables-checked-where($error-ids as xs:string*) as element()*`

Input: name of a variable

Output: the top-level templates, stylesheets, and variables that use that error code

Used primarily by schematron validation for TAN-errors.xml

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `$quote $apos $all-functions`.

regex-ext-tan global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

\$hex-key

Definition: '0', '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', '9', 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E', 'F'

Used by function `tan:dec-to-hex()` `tan:hex-to-dec()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

\$regex-escaping-characters

Definition: '[\.\[\]\|\-\^\\$\?*\+\{\}\(\)\]'

Used by function `tan:escape()` `tan:expand-search()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

functions

tan:codepoints-to-string()

`tan:codepoints-to-string($arg as xs:integer*) as xs:string?`

Input: any number of integers

Output: the string value representation, but only if the integers represent valid characters in XML

Like `fn:codepoints-to-string()`, but filters out illegal XML characters

Used by function `tan:process-regex-escape-u()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

E.g., 'iF' -> 3I

Used by function `tan:process-regex-escape-u()`

Relies upon `$hex-key`.

tan:matches()

Option 1 (regex-ext-tan-functions)

`tan:matches($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string) as xs:boolean`
two-param function of the three-param version below

Used by template `# dependency-expansion-verbose # class-2-expansion-terse # class-2-expansion-normal`

Used by function `tan:matches()`

Relies upon `tan:matches`.

Option 2 (regex-ext-tan-functions)

`tan:matches($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string, $flags as xs:string) as xs:boolean`

Parallel to `fn:matches()`, but converts TAN-exceptions into classes. See `tan:regex()` for details.

Used by template `# dependency-expansion-verbose # class-2-expansion-terse # class-2-expansion-normal`

Used by function `tan:matches()`

Relies upon `tan:regex`.

tan:process-regex-escape-u()

`tan:process-regex-escape-u($val-inside-braces as xs:string, $unicode-db as document-node()) as xs:string?`

Used by function `tan:regex()`

Relies upon `tan:hex-to-dec` `tan:codepoints-to-string`.

tan:regex()

`tan:regex($regex as xs:string?) as xs:string?`

Input: string representing a regex pattern

Output: the same string, with TAN-reserved escape sequences replaced by characters class sequences

E.g., `'\u[greek.capital.perispomeni]'` -> `'[ΆΆ̂ĤĤÍÍ̂ŶΩ̂Ά̂Ά̂ĤĤQ̂Q̂]'`

`[.latin.cedilla]` -> `'[ÇçGgKkLlNnRrSsTtEe#ĆćDdĚěHh]'`

`'angle [4d-4f, 5i]'` -> `'angle [MNOQ]'`

This function grabs entire classes of Unicode characters either by their codepoint or by the parts of their name. It performs specially upon the form `[[VALUE]]`, where `[VALUE]` is either (1) one or more hexadecimal numbers joined by commas and hyphens or (2) one or more words each one prepended by a period or exclamation mark. In the first option, there will be returned every Unicode character that has been picked, filling in ranges where indicated by the hyphen. In the second option, there will be returned every Unicode character that has all of those words in its official Unicode name, or alias or does not have words that have been prepended by the exclamation mark.

Other examples:

Any word with an omega, even if not in any of the Greek blocks: `'[.omega]'` (useful if you wish to find nonstandard uses of the omega, especially in the symbol block)

Every Greek word that attracts an accent from an enclitic:

```
'[[.greek.oxia][.greek.tonos][.greek.perispomeni]]\w*[[.greek.tonos][.greek.oxia]]'
```

Used by function `tan:matches()` `tan:replace()` `tan:tokenize()`

Relies upon `tan:process-regex-escape-u # add-square-brackets.`

tan:replace()

Option 1 (regex-ext-tan-functions)

```
tan:replace($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string, $replacement  
as xs:string) as xs:string
```

three-param function of the four-param version below

Used by function `tan:batch-replace()` `tan:replace()`

Relies upon `tan:replace.`

Option 2 (regex-ext-tan-functions)

```
tan:replace($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string, $replacement  
as xs:string, $flags as xs:string) as xs:string
```

Parallel to `fn:replace()`, but converts TAN-exceptions into classes. See `tan:regex()` for details.

Used by function `tan:batch-replace()` `tan:replace()`

Relies upon `tan:regex.`

Relies upon `tan:regex`.

templates

`prep-regex-char-class`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:template`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

TAN-schema global variables, keys, and functions summarized

variables

`$rng-collection`

Definition: `$schema-collection[rng:*]`

Used by variable `$rng-collection-without-TEI` `$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`

Used by function `tan:get-parent-elements()`

Relies upon `$schema-collection`.

`$rng-collection-without-TEI`

Definition: `$rng-collection[not(matches(base-uri(.), 'TAN-TEI'))]`

Used by variable `$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`

Used by function `tan:get-parent-elements()`

Relies upon `$rng-collection`.

`$schema-collection`

Definition: `collection('../..schemas/collection.xml')`

Used by variable `$rng-collection`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

`$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`

Definition: `tan:get-parent-elements($rng-collection-without-TEI/rng:grammar/rng:define[rng:attribute/@name = 'which'])`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `tan:get-parent-elements` `$rng-collection-without-TEI`.

functions

tan:get-parent-elements()

`tan:get-parent-elements($current-elements as element(*) as element(*)`

requires as input some `rng: element` from `$rng-collection`, oftentimes an `rng:element` or `rng:attribute`

Used by variable `$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`

Used by function `tan:get-parent-elements()`

Relies upon `$rng-collection-without-TEI tan:get-parent-elements`.

Mode templates

Templates based on modes are frequently found across constituent files, so they are collated here separately, one entry per mode.

#all

6 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl TAN-core-functions.xsl`

We ignore, but retain, tails throughout

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:template`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

add-square-brackets

2 elements: `regex-ext-tan-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-search()` `tan:regex()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

analyze-string-length-pass-1

2 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

To process `tan:diff()` results

Used by function `tan:infuse-divs()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Relies upon `tan:string-length tan:text-join`.

analyze-string-length-pass-2

1 element: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:infuse-divs()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

catalog-expansion-terse

2 elements: TAN-core-expand-functions.xml

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:duplicate-items` `$duplicate-ids`.

check-referred-doc

2 elements: TAN-core-expand-functions.xml

Look for errors in a document referred to

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-normal` # `core-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `$keys-1st-da` `tan:error` `tan:class-number` `$duplicate-head-iris` `$doc-id` `$head` `tan:normalize-text` `$TAN-keywords` `tan:dateTime-to-decimal` `tan:get-doc-hist` `tan:definition` `$empty-doc` `tan:get-1st-doc` `tan:resolve-doc` `$see-also-resolved` `$sources-resolved` `$keys-resolved` `$inclusions-resolved`.

class-1-expansion-verbose

4 elements: TAN-class-1-functions.xml

Evaluate each alternatively divided edition (ade)

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:definition` `tan:error` `tan:string-to-numerals` `tan:analyze-numbers-in-string` `tan:help` `$zwj` `tan:chop-string` `tan:normalize-div-text` `tan:analyze-leaf-div-string-length` `$see-also-resolved` `tan:merge-expanded-docs` `tan:expand-doc` `tan:get-1st-doc` `tan:resolve-doc` `tan:string-length` `tan:diff` `tan:text-join`.

class-2-expansion-normal

2 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xml

If there's no specific reference, it's pointing to tokens anywhere in the source

```
<xsl:param name="dependencies" tunnel="yes"/>
```

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:matches` `tan:error` `tan:get-via-q-ref`.

class-2-expansion-terse

2 elements: TAN-A-lm-functions.xml TAN-class-2-functions.xml

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error # class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2 tan:get-via-q-ref tan:help tan:matches tan:fix tan:expand-pos-or-chars tan:atomize-string`.

class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2

2 elements: `TAN-A-lm-functions.xsl`

Used by template `# class-2-expansion-terse`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-idref # element-to-error tan:conditions-hold tan:error tan:escape`.

class-2-expansion-verbose

1 element: `TAN-class-2-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc tan:error`.

copy-of-except

1 element: `TAN-core-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:copy-of-except()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

core-expansion-normal

13 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xsl TAN-key-functions.xsl TAN-class-1-functions.xsl TAN-class-2-functions.xsl TAN-core-expand-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:xml-to-string # check-referred-doc tan:error tan:normalize-text $regex-characters-not-permitted tan:copy-of-except tan:duplicate-items tan:get-doc-hist $orig-self tan:get-1st-doc`.

core-expansion-terse

31 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xsl TAN-A-lm-functions.xsl TAN-key-functions.xsl TAN-class-1-functions.xsl TAN-class-2-functions.xsl TAN-class-3-functions.xsl TAN-core-expand-functions.xsl`

Homogenize `tei:TEI` to `tan:TAN-T`

Makes sure the `tei:body` rises rootward one level, as is customary in TAN and HTML

streamlined expansion of `<div>s`; applied to dependencies of class-2 files only when there are no more alter items to process

dependencies must be evaluated at the terse stage

In terse mode, we do only basic checks on <see also>. The deep checks we do for inclusions and keys are reserved for the normal mode.

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` `dependency-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:help-extracted` `tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values` # `check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse` `tan:normalize-text` `$doc-namespace` `$primary-agent` `tan:duplicate-items` `$official-urn-namespaces` `$duplicate-head-iris` `tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file` `tan:definition` `tan:get-1st-doc` `tan:resolve-doc` `$see-alsos-resolved` `$previous-TAN-versions` `$elements-that-refer-to-textual-items` `$separator-hierarchy` `tan:analyze-sequence` `$empty-element` `$doc-id` `$TAN-namespace` `$TAN-keywords` `$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which` `tan:data-type-check`.

`core-expansion-terse-alias`

2 elements: `TAN-core-expand-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-alias` `tan:error`.

`core-expansion-terse-attributes`

3 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl` `TAN-core-expand-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `$now` `tan:help-extracted` `tan:date-time-to-decimal` `tan:error` `$doc-uri` `tan:analyze-sequence` `tan:uri-relative-to` `$all-ids` `$duplicate-ids` `tan:duplicate-items` `tan:help` `tan:resolve-idref` `$head` `$id-idrefs`.

`core-expansion-verbose`

1 element: `TAN-core-expand-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:base-uri` `tan:resolve-doc` `tan:expand-doc` `tan:error`.

`core-resolution-arabic-numerals`

3 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl` `TAN-core-resolve-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `$attributes-that-take-non-arabic-numerals` `tan:string-to-numerals`.

`dependencies-tokenized-selectively`

3 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

```
<xsl:param name="class-2-doc" tunnel="yes" as="document-node()?" />
```

```
<xsl:param name="src-id" tunnel="yes" />
```

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:tokenize-text` `tan:duplicate-items` `tan:shallow-copy` `$separator-hierarchy` `tan:expand-pos-or-chars`.

dependency-expansion-normal

3 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl` `TAN-core-expand-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:tokenize-text`.

dependency-expansion-terse

8 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl` `TAN-class-3-functions.xsl` `TAN-core-expand-functions.xsl`

Homogenize `tei:TEI` to `tan:TAN-T`

Makes sure the `tei:body` rises rootward one level, as is customary in TAN and HTML

This template serves to make adjustments declared in the `<alter>` of a class 2 file upon a dependency class 1 file.

In the course of `<alter>` adjustments, errors may be detected that should be reported to the dependent class 2 file. In those cases, the specific instruction is copied along with its `@q` value, and the error is embedded inside. That way when the normalized source file is returned to the class 2 file, the specific error can be matched with the specific instruction in the `<alter>`.

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` `dependency-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error` # `dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter` `$doc-id` # `core-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse` `tan:resolve-alias` `tan:help-extracted` `tan:duplicate-items` `$empty-element` `tan:shallow-copy` `$separator-hierarchy` `tan:analyze-sequence`.

dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter

1 element: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

streamlined expansion of `<div>`s; applied to dependencies of class-2 files only when there are no more `alter` items to process

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` `dependency-expansion-terse` # `dependency-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `$empty-element` `tan:analyze-sequence` `$separator-hierarchy`
`tan:error`.

dependency-expansion-verbose

4 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xml`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:template`.

Relies upon `tan:matches` `tan:tokenize-text`.

diff-to-collation

4 elements: `TAN-core-string-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:collate()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

divs-excluding-what-qs

1 element: `TAN-class-2-functions.xml`

Used by template # `reset-hierarchy`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

element-to-error

1 element: `TAN-core-errors.xml`

This template turns any simple element (e.g., `<report>`, `<assert>`, `<comment>`, `<change>`) into an error report

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2`

Relies upon `$errors`.

evaluate-conditions

6 elements: `TAN-A-lm-functions.xml` `TAN-core-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:condition-evaluation-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:escape`.

expand-tan-key-dependencies

3 elements: `TAN-core-expand-functions.xml` `TAN-core-resolve-functions.xml`

The first-stamp mode ensures that when a document is handed over to a variable, the original document URI is not lost. It also provides (1) the breadcrumbing service, so that errors occurring downstream, in an inclusion or TAN-key file can be diagnosed; (2) the option for `@src` to be

imprinted on the root element, so that a class 1 TAN file can be tethered to a class 2 file that uses it as a source; (3) the conversion of `@href` to an absolute URI, resolved against the document's base.

Used by variable `$TAN-keywords`

Used by template `# core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text` `tan:error` `tan:base-uri`.

first-stamp

2 elements: `TAN-core-resolve-functions.xsl`

The first-stamp mode ensures that when a document is handed over to a variable, the original document URI is not lost. It also provides (1) the breadcrumbing service, so that errors occurring downstream, in an inclusion or TAN-key file can be diagnosed; (2) the option for `@src` to be imprinted on the root element, so that a class 1 TAN file can be tethered to a class 2 file that uses it as a source; (3) the conversion of `@href` to an absolute URI, resolved against the document's base.

Used by variable `$TAN-keywords`

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:base-uri`.

fragment-to-text

5 elements: `TAN-core-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:xml-to-string()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

infuse-tokenized-div

1 element: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:template`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

infuse-tokenized-text

1 element: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:infuse-divs()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

merge-divs

3 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

Special feature to itemize leaf divs, to differentiate them in a merge from <div>s of other versions

Used by function `tan:merge-divs()` `tan:merge-expanded-docs()`

Relies upon `tan:group-elements-by-shared-node-values` `tan:text-join`
`$separator-hierarchy` # `strip-duplicate-children-by-attribute-value`.

merge-expanded-docs-prep

3 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:merge-expanded-docs()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

no-misfit-divs-or-anchors

1 element: `TAN-class-2-functions.xsl`

Used by template # `only-misfit-divs-and-anchors`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

normalize-tei-space

1 element: `TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` `dependency-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:expand-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error`.

normalize-xml-fragment-space

1 element: `TAN-extra-functions.xsl`

Used by function `tan:normalize-xml-element-space()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

only-misfit-divs

1 element: `TAN-class-2-functions.xsl`

Used by template # `reset-hierarchy`

Relies upon `$separator-hierarchy`.

only-misfit-divs-and-anchors

1 element: `TAN-class-2-functions.xsl`

Used by template # `reset-hierarchy`

Relies upon # no-misfit-divs-or-anchors .

pluck

3 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by function tan:pluck()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

prepend-id-or-idrefs

1 element: TAN-core-resolve-functions.xsl

Used by function tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs()

Relies upon \$id-idrefs .

reconstruct-div-hierarchy

1 element: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # reset-hierarchy

Relies upon \$separator-hierarchy .

reset-hierarchy

1 element: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

```
<xsl:param name="test" tunnel="yes" select="false()"/>
```

Used by function tan:reset-hierarchy() tan:expand-doc()

Relies upon tan:merge-divs # only-misfit-divs # only-misfit-divs-and-anchors # reconstruct-div-hierarchy # divs-excluding-what-qs .

resolve-attr-include

1 element: TAN-core-resolve-functions.xsl

Used by function tan:resolve-doc()

Relies upon tan:normalize-text tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs tan:error .

resolve-href

1 element: TAN-core-resolve-functions.xsl

Used by variable \$TAN-keywords

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc() tan:resolve-doc() tan:resolve-href()

Relies upon tan:base-uri .

resolve-keyword

1 element: TAN-core-resolve-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:resolve-keyword()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:help-extracted` `tan:glossary` `tan:error` `tan:help`.

snap-to-word-pass-1

2 elements: TAN-core-string-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:diff()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

string-to-numerals

1 element: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:analyze-numbers-in-string()`

Relies upon `tan:aaa-to-int` `tan:letter-to-number` `$n-type-pattern` `$n-type`
`$separator-hierarchy-minor` `tan:rom-to-int`.

strip-all-attributes-except

1 element: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:infuse-divs()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

strip-duplicate-children-by-attribute-value

1 element: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by template # `merge-divs`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

strip-duplicates

1 element: TAN-core-resolve-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:strip-duplicates()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

strip-specific-attributes

1 element: TAN-core-functions.xsl

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:template`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

strip-text

1 element: TAN-extra-functions.xsl

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:template.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

text-join

3 elements: TAN-class-1-functions.xsl

Used by template # text-join

Used by function tan:text-join()

Relies upon tan:normalize-div-text # text-join.

text-only

1 element: TAN-extra-functions.xsl

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:template.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

tokenize-div

1 element: TAN-class-1-functions.xsl

Used by function tan:tokenize-div()

Relies upon tan:tokenize-text.

Chapter 12. Errors

Below is a list of `III` specifically defined TAN errors.

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

error[adv01]

Token-based assertions of multiple class 2 TAN documents that share the same class 1 source may be compared or collated only if those class 2 documents adopt identical token definitions.

General rule not affecting specific attributes or elements.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

error[adv02]

Assertions of multiple TAN-A-div documents that share the same class 1 source may be compared or collated only if they suppress, or fail to suppress, the same div types.

General rule not affecting specific attributes or elements.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

error[adv03]

Mismatched sets of statistics may not be merged.

General rule not affecting specific attributes or elements.

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()`

error[cat01]

Every `@href` in a `catalog.tan.xml` file must point to a document that is available.

Affects: `@href`

Used by template # `catalog-expansion-terse`

error[cat02]

`@root` should match the target's root element name

Affects: `@root`

Used by template # `catalog-expansion-terse`

error[cat03]

In a catalog.tan.xml, @id should match the target's root element @id

Affects: @id

Used by template # catalog-expansion-terse

warning[cat04]

Different TAN files should have unique @ids .

Affects: @id

Used by template # catalog-expansion-terse

warning[cat05]

@href values in catalog.tan.xml should be unique

Affects: @href

Used by template # catalog-expansion-terse

warning[cat06]

If a local catalog.tan.xml file lacks a reference to a TAN file being validated, a warning will appear.

Affects: @id

Used by template # core-expansion-verbose

warning[cat07]

A TAN file being validated verbosely will include errors reported in any local catalog.tan.xml

General rule not affecting specific attributes or elements.

Used by template # core-expansion-verbose

error[chr01]

Every character must be locatable in every token in every ref in every source.

Affects: @chars<tok>

Used by template # class-2-expansion-terse

error[c1101]

Class 1 files must share the same source as any alternatively divided edition.

Affects: <see-also> <relationship>

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

error[c1102]

Class `I` files must share the same work as any model or alternatively divided edition.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

error[c1103]

Class `I` files must share the same work-version, if supplied, as any alternatively divided edition.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

error[c1104]

Class `I` files must have identical transcriptions, after TAN normalization, as any alternatively divided edition.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

error[c1106]

A class `I` file may have no more than one model.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

warning[c1107]

If a class `I` file diverges from the structure of its model a warning will be generated specifying where differences exist.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-expansion-verbose` # `class-1-expansion-verbose`

error[c1108]

A work element may invoke no more than one inclusion.

Affects: `@include<work>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

error[c1109]

Leaf div references must be unique.

Affects: @n<div>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal

error[c1110]

Every leaf div must have at least some non-space text.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal

error[c1111]

No text may begin with a modifying character.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal

error[c1112]

No text may have a spacing character followed by a modifying character.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal

error[c1113]

No text may have Unicode characters that are disallowed, e.g., U+A0, NO BREAK SPACE.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal

warning[c1115]

@n suffices for labeling text in a <div>; the @n's value should not appear in the text.

Affects: @n<div>

Used by template # class-1-expansion-verbose

warning[c1116]

concatenated @n's suffice for labeling text in a <div>; the <div>'s reference should not appear in the text.

Affects: @n<div>

Used by template # class-1-expansion-verbose

error[c1117]

An @n taking digit values should not begin with o.

Affects: @n<div>

Used by template # dependency-expansion-terse

fatal[c1201]

Sources are integral parts of a class 2 TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Affects: <source>

Used by template # check-referred-doc

error[c1202]

No source may be given more than one token definition.

Affects: <token-definition>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1203]

@new may not take the same value as what it replaces.

Affects: @new<rename>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

warning[c1211]

No <tok> should duplicate any sibling <tok>.

Affects: <tok> <ana> <align> <reassign> <subject> <object> <locus>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal

warning[c1212]

Only the first of multiple <rename>s that apply to a particular <div> will be applied.

Affects: <rename>

Used by template # dependency-expansion-terse

error[c1213]

@by may be applied only to those @n and @ref values that are calculable as integers.

Affects: @by<rename>

Used by template # dependency-expansion-terse

warning[c1214]

If more than one <skip> applies to a <div> only the first will be applied.

Affects: <skip>

Used by template # dependency-expansion-terse

error[c1215]

At least one instance of an @n value should be found in each source.

Affects: @n<rename>

Used by template # class-2-expansion-terse

error[c1216]

In a <rename>, the number of values in @ref and @new must be identical.

Affects: @new @ref<rename>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1217]

No alter action should result in the mixing of leaf <div>s and non-leaf <div>s.

Affects: @new<reassign> <rename> <alter> <to>

Used by template # dependency-expansion-normal

error[c1m01]

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use <object>, not @object .

Affects: @object-datatype @object-lexical-constraint<claim> <verb>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1m02]

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in @verb .

Affects: @object-datatype @object-lexical-constraint<claim> <verb>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1m03]

<object>s taking strings must match the predefined @object-datatype for the verb.

Affects: @object-datatype<object>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1m04]

<object>s taking strings for verbs that have lexical constraints must match those lexical constraints.

Affects: @object-lexical-constraint<object>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1m05]

Every <claim> must have at least one subject, either @subject (self or ancestral <body>) or a child <subject>

Affects: @subject<claim> <subject>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1m06]

Any predefined strictures on verbs must be respected.

Affects: @verb<claim>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[c1m07]

Every <claim> must have at least one verb, either @verb (self or ancestral <body>)

Affects: @verb<claim>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[dty01]

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

Affects: @div-type<skip> <rename>

Used by template # class-2-expansion-terse

error[inc02]

For any element with @include, at least one element of the same name must be found in target inclusion document.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

Used by template # resolve-attr-include

error[inc03]

Inclusions may not be circular.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

Used by variable \$erroneously-looped-doc

Used by template # resolve-attr-include

fatal[inc04]

Inclusions are integral parts of any TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

Used by template # check-referred-doc

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

error[loc01]

Every element with a <location> should have at least one document available.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

error[loc02]

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing <location> should have an @id that matches the <IRI> of the parent of the <location>

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by template # check-referred-doc

error[loc03]

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical @id value; the only exception is a <see-also> pointing to an older or new version.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

error[rea01]

In a ranged `<tok>` in a `<reassign>`, the token referred to by `<from>` must precede the one referred to by `<to>`.

Affects: `<reassign>` `<tok>` `<from>` `<to>`

Used by template # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively`

warning[rea02]

Only the first of multiple `<reassign>`s that apply to a particular token will be applied.

Affects: `<reassign>`

Used by template # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively`

warning[rea03]

If a `<div>` is renamed, and the target reference is subject to `<reassign>` instructions, the following message will appear.

`<reassign>` targets a reference that has been altered by `<rename>`. Any reassignments will treat the newly created `<div>`, not the original.

Affects: `<reassign>` `<rename>`

Used by template # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively`

error[ref01]

Every part of a `@ref` must correspond to a `<div>` in every source.

Affects: `@ref` `@src`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse`

warning[ref02]

If a reference to a work is not found in some sources, a warning will be returned.

Affects: `@ref` `@work`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse`

error[see01]

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target TAN file must point to a file whose root element is a TAN file.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

error[see03]

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target copy must point to a TAN file whose root element is identical.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

error[see04]

`<see-also>` may have the `<relationship>` of a different work version only if both are class 1 files and both share the same work.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

error[seq01]

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

Affects: `@pos @chars @feature-qty-test`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:sequence-error()`

error[seq02]

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

Affects: `@pos @chars @feature-qty-test`

Used by function `tan:sequence-error()`

error[seq03]

Ranges in sequences must go from a lesser value to a greater.

Affects: `@pos @chars @feature-qty-test`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse`

Used by function `tan:sequence-error()`

error[seq04]

Ranges consist of exactly two values separated by a hyphen.

Affects: `@ref @pos @chars`

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()`

error[seq05]

When renaming references, ranges must be predictably calculated.

Affects: `@ref<rename>`

Used by function `tan:analyze-sequence()`

error[tan01]

Every TAN file must have a primary agent, the organization or person that takes the greatest responsibility for the content of the TAN file. The primary agent is defined as the first `<agent>` with an `<IRI>` that is a tag URI whose namespace matches the namespaces of `@id` in the root element.

Affects: `@id<agent>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

error[tan02]

Any TAN file marked as being no longer in progress should have at least one master-location.

Affects: `@in-progress<master-location>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

error[tan03]

`@xml:id` values may not be repeated in the same document.

Affects: `@xml:id@id`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

Used by function `tan:definition()`

error[tan04]

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

Affects: `<desc>` `<div>` `<name>` `<IRI>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-normal`

error[tan05]

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Affects: `@who` `@ed-who` `@roles` `@src` `@lexicon` `@morphology` `@reuse-type` `@bitext-relation` `@feature` `@include`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-alias` `dependency-expansion-terse` # `core-expansion-terse-attributes` # `resolve-attr-include`

Used by function `tan:definition()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

error[**tan06**]

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

Affects: `@who` `@ed-who` `@roles` `@src` `@lexicon` `@morphology` `@reuse-type` `@bitext-relation` `@feature` `@include`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

error[**tan07**]

Attributes that take a regular expression must use escape sequences recognized by XML schema or TAN escape extensions (`\u[]`). See <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs>

Affects: `@regex` `@matches-m` `@matches-tok` `@val`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

error[**tan08**]

`@href` must have `<location>` or `<master-location>` as a parent; any other parent will trigger a quick fix to populate the element with the IRI + name pattern of the target file.

Affects: `@href`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

error[**tan09**]

An IRI may appear no more than once in a TAN document.

Affects: `<IRI>`

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse` # `check-referred-doc` # `core-expansion-terse`

error[**tan10**]

An IRI that names a TAN file must match that file's `@id` exactly.

Affects: `<IRI>`

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

error[**tan11**]

No file may import keys that have duplicate IRIs.

Affects: <key> <IRI>

Used by template # `check-referred-doc`

error[tan13]

An <alias> may not mix idrefs from different elements.

Affects: @idrefs<alias>

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-alias` `dependency-expansion-terse`

error[tan14]

<alias> references must not be circular.

Affects: @idrefs<alias>

Used by function `tan:resolve-alias-loop()`

error[tan15]

No <master-location> may have an @href that points to a compressed archive.

Affects: @href<master-location>

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

error[tan16]

The only @href in a TAN document that may point to the same document id is that of <master-location>

Affects: @href

Used by function `tan:get-1st-doc()`

error[tan17]

No @href should point to the URI of the document itself.

Affects: @href

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse-attributes`

warning[tan18]

Files should match the version kept at <master-location>.

Affects: <master-location>

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-verbose` # `core-expansion-normal`

error[**tan19**]

Any IRI beginning urn: must continue with a name that is part of the official IANA Registry of URN Namespaces. See RFC 2414, <https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc2414>, and <https://www.iana.org/assignments/urn-namespaces/urn-namespaces.xhtml>

Affects: <IRI>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[**tan20**]

Files that point to older versions of TAN rules will be pointed to conversion stylesheets.

Affects: @TAN-version

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[**tei01**]

<div>s may not be mixed with other elements: a <div> must parent either only <div>s or none at all, and may have as siblings only other <div>s.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter # dependency-expansion-terse

error[**tei02**]

A <div> must not mix @include with any other attributes.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter # dependency-expansion-terse

error[**tei03**]

A <div> must have either @type + @n or @include but not both.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse-no-alter # dependency-expansion-terse

warning[**tei04**]

Text that represents a line, column, or page break should be moved into a @rend within a <lb>, <pb>, or <cb>.

Affects: @rend<tei:lb> <tei:pb> <tei:cb>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse normalize-tei-space

error[tei05]

A breaking element without @break="no" should have at least one space on either side; one with @break="no" should have no nearby spaces

Affects: <tei:lb> <tei:pb> <tei:cb>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse dependency-expansion-terse normalize-tei-space

error[tky01]

Names may not duplicate reserved TAN keyword names for the affected element.

Affects: <name>

Used by template # expand-tan-key-dependencies core-expansion-terse

error[tky02]

Names may not be duplicates of, case-variants of, or hyphen variants of other names for the same element.

Affects: <name>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal

error[tky03]

@affects-element must include only names of TAN elements that accept @which

Affects: @affects-element<item> <group>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[tky04]

Every item in a reserved TAN-key must have at least one IRI with a tag URN in the TAN namespace

Affects: <IRI> <item>

Used by template # core-expansion-terse

error[tlm01]

<for-lang> and <source> are mutually exclusive in a TAN-A-lm file.

Affects: <for-lang> <source>

Used by template # `core-expansion-terse`

error[t1m02]

When using a category-based morphology, the number of feature codes in an `<m>` may not exceed the number of categories.

Affects: `<m>`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2`

error[t1m03]

Every feature code in an `<m>` must be found in the target morphology file.

Affects: `<m>`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse-pass-2`

error[t1m04]

Every condition of a relevant dependency morphology `<assert>` (`<report>`) must be true (false) otherwise an error will be returned.

Affects: `<m>`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

error[tmo02]

Id values for features must be case-indifferently unique within a given category.

Affects: `@code @xml:id<option>`

Used by template # `dependency-expansion-terse` `core-expansion-terse`

error[tok01]

Every token must be locatable in every cited ref in every source.

Affects: `@pos @val<tok>`

Used by template # `dependencies-tokenized-selectively` # `class-2-expansion-terse` # `class-2-expansion-normal`

error[tok02]

`<tok>` must reference a leaf `<div>`.

Affects: `@pos @val<tok>`

Used by template # `class-2-expansion-terse`

error[whe01]

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

Affects: @when @ed-when @when-accessed @from @to

Used by template # core-expansion-terse-attributes

error[whe02]

Future dates are not permitted.

Affects: @when @ed-when @when-accessed @from @to

Used by template # core-expansion-terse-attributes

error[whe03]

@from must predate @to

Affects: @from @to

Used by template # core-expansion-terse-attributes

error[whi01]

An element's @which must have a value that corresponds to a <name>, either in the core TAN keyword or an associated TAN-key file, that is marked as applying to that element.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # resolve-keyword

error[whi02]

Keywords (values of @which) must be unique for a given element name.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # check-referred-doc # resolve-keyword

error[whi03]

Any element that takes @which must have keywords defined for that element.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # resolve-keyword

fatal[whi04]

Keys are integral parts of a document. Access to at least one version is absolutely mandatory.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # check-referred-doc

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

warning[wrn01]

If `fn:doc-available()` for an `@href` returns false, the following message will be returned.

`@href` points to file that is either (1) not available, (2) not valid XML, or (3) at a server not trusted by the validation engine.

Affects: @href

Used by template # core-expansion-terse-attributes

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

warning[wrn02]

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Affects: @when-accessed<location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by template # check-referred-doc

warning[wrn03]

If a target file does not explicitly give the `<body>`'s `@in-progress` the value of `true()` a warning will be returned.

Target file is marked as being in progress.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by template # check-referred-doc

warning[wrn04]

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are under development.

This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.

Affects: <TAN-T> <TEI> <TAN-A-div> <TAN-A-tok> <TAN-A-lm> <TAN-key> <TAN-mor>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

warning[wrn05]

If a target file has a `<see-also>` marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by template # check-referred-doc

warning[wrn06]

Users should be warned about versions of TAN that are semi-stable.

This version of TAN is semi-stable. RELAX-NG schemas will be changed only to correct egregious errors. Other files might be edited, but most efforts on improvement will be spent on future versions.

Affects: <TAN-T> <TEI> <TAN-A-div> <TAN-A-tok> <TAN-A-lm> <TAN-key> <TAN-mor>

Used by template # core-expansion-normal dependency-expansion-normal